

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

CENTRAL  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO. 58284

CALL No. SaG V/ Muk.

D.G.A. 79.







## **HISTORY OF INDIAN MEDICINE**



*Exclusively Distributed by*

**MUNSHIRAM MANOHARLAL  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.**

54, RANI JHANSI ROAD, NEW DELHI-110055

*Book Shop :* 4416, NAI SARAK, DELHI-110006

# HISTORY OF INDIAN MEDICINE

Containing Notices, Biographical and  
Bibliographical, of the Ayurvedic  
Physicians and their Works on Medicine

*From the Earliest Ages to the Present Time*

58239

by

**Girindranath Mukhopadhyaya, Bhisagacarya**  
B.A., M.D., F.A.S.B.

Volume III



ORIENTAL REPRINT



*Oriental Books Reprint Corporation*  
54, Rani Jhansi Road, New Delhi-110055

CENTRAL LIBRARY  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No..... 58232.....  
Date..... 24-8-1975.....  
Call No..... 5a.6V.....  
Muk

*Second edition 1974*

Originally Published in 1922-29 by  
University of Calcutta, Calcutta

Published by  
Oriental Books Reprint Corporation  
54 Rani Jhansi Road, New Delhi-110055

Printed by  
Mehra Offset Press  
Darya Ganj, Delhi-110006

TO  
THE MEMORY OF MY DEAR BROTHER,  
**MR. JÑĀNENDRANĀTH MUKERJEE,**

WHOSE EARLY DEATH DEPRIVED ME OF MY  
CONSTANT COMPANION IN MY PLAY AND  
IN MY STUDIES, AND TO WHOSE HELP

I OWE MUCH  
THIS VOLUME IS  
DEDICATED.



## WORKS BY THE AUTHOR

1. The Surgical Instruments of the Hindus,  
With a Comparative Study of the  
Surgical Instruments of the Greek,  
Roman, Arab and the Modern European  
Surgeons. Griffith Prize Essay for 1909.  
Published by the Calcutta University,  
in two volumes. Vol. I : Text. Vol. II :  
contains about 400 illustrations
2. Tropical Abscess of the Liver.  
Thesis approved for the Degree of  
Doctorate in Medicine, Madras Univer-  
sity. Published by the Calcutta Uni-  
versity
3. Muscles of the Human Body,  
tabular forms. Fourth Edition
4. The History of Indian Medicine containing  
Notices, Biographical and Bibliographi-  
cal, of the Āyurvedic Physicians and  
their Works on Medicine. Griffith  
Prize Essay for 1911. In six volumes.  
Calcutta University Publications. With  
a Foreward by Sir Asutosh Mookerjee,  
Kt., C.S.I., M.A., D.L., D.Sc., etc.,  
Vice-Chancellor, Calcutta University  
Vol. I  
Vol. II  
Vol. III  
Vol. IV (In course of publication)



5. Glossary of Indigenous Medicinal Plants  
(In the Press)
6. Medicine in the Atharva Veda. (In the Press.)
7. Medicine in the Vedic Times. (In the Press.)
8. Lathyrism or the Khesāridāl-Poisoning.  
Second Edition, 1929
9. Some Human Parasites as mentioned in  
the Atharva Veda
10. Treatment of Syphilis
11. The Bengali Scientific Glossary of the  
Terms of Medicine
12. The Science and the Art of Midwifery as  
known to the Ancient Hindus
13. An Index to the Bibliography of the  
Āyurvedic System of Medicine, or A  
Catalogue of the Authors and their  
Works on Medicine in the Sanskrit  
Language, with an Introductory Sketch  
of the Medical Literature of India

## PREFACE

The third volume of the *History of Indian Medicine* is now offered to the public. It is a tardily-issued publication and brings us down to the end of the historical period designated by "B. C. or (Before Christ)." The material here presented had been collected several years ago, but circumstances have delayed the publication long beyond the time originally thought of. Manuscripts of a publication of this character cannot be sent to Press in absolute completeness, since new information is being published in India, in Europe and in America. I am anxious to make it as complete as possible, and I alone am responsible for any sin of omission or commission. A preface is often an excuse, and the apology offered in the Preface to the Second Volume of this book for the occurrence of delay in the publication is also necessary here.

Some of the pages of this volume have already appeared in print. But even though a book goes over old ground, it may yet be welcome, as the subject dealt with in it requires elucidation and confirmation, especially as this volume contains between two covers a mass of material which is highly useful in the history of the ancient system of medicine.

Part of the introduction appeared as an editorial in the *Journal of Āyurveda* as—

Comparative Medicine in the J. A., January, 1925.

Hārīta II or	}	"	"	December, 1927
Pseudo-Hārīta				

Patañjali	"	"	May, 1928.
-----------	---	---	------------

Jatukarṇa	"	"	June, 1928.
-----------	---	---	-------------

Nāgārjuna in the J. A., August, 1928.

Suśruta in the *Surgical Instruments of the Hindus*, Vol. I.

Caraka                   "                   "                   "                   "

Vāgbhaṭa I           "                   "                   "                   "

Nowhere will the student find a connected history of Jīvaka. Therefore extensive quotations have been made to complete his life-history from the works of *Savants* whose names have been duly acknowledged in the text.

No one can write upon the subject of this book without lying under obligation for the information contained in this volume to the authors who have already written on some portion of the subject, and I take this opportunity to thank them.

I have copied some authors copiously as my desire was to render their masterly contributions accessible to the readers. The arrangement of material has necessitated that the description given in one place has had to be repeated at different places for the convenience of the reader.

Foot-notes have been avoided as they encumber the pages and interrupt the reader's train of reading. all references have however been given in the text at their proper places.

We have long wanted a text-book of the History of Indian Medicine that covers the whole field and presents the subject in a manner suitable to the needs of the student. The task is arduous and self-imposed. I look back upon the three volumes that have been published by the University as the realisation of my wish in part. Other volumes have long been due but I do not know when these will be completed.

I have pleasure in acknowledging the assistance of my sons, Hirendranāth Mukerjee for proof-reading of the

## PREFACE

xi

English portion of the Text, Jitendranāth Mukerjee for typing the MSS. for the press, and Kavirāj Sudhīndranāth Mukerjee for the correction of the Sanskrit portion of the pages in proof. Their co-operation has enabled this volume to appear and I think it my duty to make this acknowledgment.

THE STAR MEDICAL HALL,  
156, Haris Mukerjee Road,  
Bhowanipur, Calcutta.  
*1st November, 1929.*

} G. N. MUKERJEE



As regards the transliteration of Sanskrit words, we have employed the method adopted in the Congress of Orientalists and circulated in the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, ignoring in fact, the unpleasant characters of the *Sacred Books of the East*.

## I

## SANSKRIT AND ALLIED ALPHABETS.

अ . . . . a	ओ . . . . o	ट . . . . t	ब . . . . b
आ . . . . ā	औ . . . . au	ठ . . . . th	भ . . . . bh
इ . . . . i	क . . . . k	ड . . . . d	म . . . . m
ई . . . . ī	ख . . . . kh	ढ . . . . dh	य . . . . y
उ . . . . u	ग . . . . g	ण . . . . ṇ	र . . . . r
ऊ . . . . ū	घ . . . . gh	त . . . . t	ल . . . . l
ऋ . . . . ṛ	ङ . . . . ṅ	थ . . . . th	व . . . . v
ॠ . . . . ṝ	च . . . . c	द . . . . d	श . . . . ś
ऌ . . . . ḷ	छ . . . . ch	ध . . . . dh	ष . . . . ṣ
ॡ . . . . ḹ	ज . . . . j	न . . . . n	स . . . . s
ए . . . . e	झ . . . . jh	प . . . . p	ह . . . . h
ऐ . . . . ai	ञ . . . . ñ	फ . . . . ph	ळ . . . . l

° (Anusvara) . . m | s (Avagraha) . . .

° (Anunāsika) . . ṁ | (Udātta) . . . . —

: (Visarga) . . . h | Svarita . . . . △

× (Jihvāmūlīya) . h | Anudātta . . . . '̣

× (Upadhmāniya) h |

## CONTENTS

	Page
Preface ... ..	ix-xi
Introduction : Comparative Medicine.—It can reveal the state of medical knowledge.	
Comparative philology and Comparative mythology.—Rosetta stone. The tri-lingual cuneiform inscriptions of Darius and Xerxes. Sandroktopos. Labour of Champollion, Rawlinson, Grotefend, Burnouf, Jones, Bopp.	
In medicine —Egyptian Papyri ; Pāli and Sanskrit Buddhist literature ; Greek and Roman medicine ; Veda and Zend ; Tibetan <i>Tangyur</i> and <i>Kangyur</i> , Arabic and Persian, Tamil and Singalese Medicine ; and Medicine in Java, Burma, China and Ceylon. The necessity to learn classical and modern European languages. Folk medicine. The different systems of medicine, and their classification. Empirical knowledge. Indian system is not a "solitary system" but has much in common with the other systems,—Persian, Mesopotamian. The use of such a study. Revival of Hindu medicine.— <i>Journal of Āyurveda</i> . Text-books.	
Examples of the use of the comparative method.	
—Surgical instruments and operations ; Forceps ; Catheters ; Parasites ; Midwifery forceps ; Kalāya-khañja ; Inoculation of Small-pox and vaccination ; the Hippocratic oath ; Ant's head as suture material ; Glass	

Received from M/s Triveni Book Centre, Delhi on 11/11/2024  
 for Rs. 200/- (Ten the cost of Vol. 1-2)



knife ; Leeches ; Dissection ; The snake	Page
symbol ... ..	1

## CHAPTER XIV

Agniveśa.—Disciple of Ātreya Punarvasu, author of <i>Agniveśa Tantra</i> . References to and quotations from it. Formulæ. His works. MSS. Commentary ... ..	519
Bhela or Bheḍa. — <i>Bhela Saṁhitā</i> . <i>Bhāluki Saṁhitā</i> —a surgical treatise. Quotations from Bhāluki and Bheḍa. MS. of <i>Bhela Saṁhitā</i> in Tanjore Catalogue. Formulæ of Bhela and Bhāluki ... ..	528
Jatukarṇa.—A disciple of Ātreya Punarvasu. <i>Jatukarṇa Saṁhitā</i> or <i>Tantra</i> . Quotations from it. Formulæ ... ..	547
Hārīta I, or Vṛddha Hārīta.—Pseudo-Hārīta or Hārīta II. Quotations from <i>Hārīta Saṁhitā</i> . Formulæ ... ..	560
Kṣārapāṇi.—One of the six disciples of Ātreya Punarvasu, <i>Kṣārapāṇi Tantra</i> . Quotations from it. Formulæ ... ..	561
Vṛddha Parāśara or Parāśara I.—Parentage. <i>Parāśara Saṁhitā</i> . One of the eight original authors of medical text books. Table of teachers and disciples of Vedic studies ...	566
Parāśara II.—One of the disciples of Punarvasu Ātreya, author of <i>Parāśara Saṁhitā</i> . Quotations from it. <i>Takṛakalpa</i> . MS. Formulæ ...	568

# CONTENTS

xvii

Page

## CHAPTER XV

Vṛddha Suśruta or Suśruta I.— <i>Sauśruta Tantra</i> and <i>Suśruta Saṁhitā</i> . Dhanvantari and Suśruta. Age of Suśruta,—its uncertainty. Two periods of Hindu medicine. Absurdity of Haas' theory, Redaction.—Nāgārjuna, Candrapa. <i>Laghu Suśruta</i> and <i>Suśrutasāra</i> . Commentaries. Editions, Translation, Quotations from <i>Sauśruta Tantra</i> . Its eight sections. Index of <i>Suśruta Saṁhitā</i> —its six sections. Analysis of its contents. MSS. ... ..	572
Aupadhenava.— <i>Aupadhenava Tantra</i> . Not available ... ..	601
Aurabhra.— <i>Aurabhra Tantra</i> . Not available ... ..	602
Puṣkalāvata.—One of the earliest writers on Surgery ... ..	603
Karavīrya.—A disciple of Dhanvantari,—author of a treatise on Surgery ... ..	604
Gopura-Rakṣita.—Disciples of Dhanvantari. Quotations ... ..	605
Vaitaraṇa.—Disciple of Dhanvantari. Quotations ... ..	606

## CHAPTER XVI

Caraka.— <i>Caraka Saṁhitā</i> ,—its origin. Age of Caraka. Editions. Translations. The commentators of Caraka and their commentaries. His works. MSS. of <i>Caraka Saṁhitā</i> . The list of medical authors mentioned in it ... ..	608
Dr̥ghavala —Identification of Pañcanadapūra. The last seventeen chapters of the <i>Caraka Saṁhitā</i> . —The arrangement of the chapters. B. C. Sengupta's view. The age of Dr̥ghavala.—	

	Page
Hoernle's opinion. The authorship of the <i>Caraka Saṃhitā</i> . Its MSS. Caraka is quoted in later books. Analysis of the <i>Caraka Saṃhitā</i> —Dr. Sircar's notes on it. Translation. The origin of medicine as narrated by Caraka ...	622

## CHAPTER XVII

Bhikṣu Ātreya.—The teacher of Jīvaka. His books.— <i>Atri Saṃhitā</i> . Formulæ in <i>Navanīlaka</i> ...	656
Sāmbhāvyā.—Quoted in the <i>Bower MS</i> . Kṛtasambhava in the <i>Kāśyapa Saṃhitā</i> ...	667
Suprabha.—A royal sage, quoted in <i>Bower MS</i> . ..	668
Vāḍvali.—Quoted in the <i>Bower MS</i> . ...	670
Bodhisattva.—Sākya Muni. His life and cures. Formulæ ...	673
Kāśyapa, the younger.—Contemporary of Buddha. Kāśyapa, the toxicologist, in the <i>Mahābhārata</i> . The Kāśyapa Pills ...	675
Jīvaka.—Physician of Buddha. His parentage. His cures. Formulæ. Life of Jīvaka in detail. Quoted from <i>Mahāvagga</i> , Hardy's <i>Manual of Buddhism</i> , Scheifner's <i>Tibetan Tales</i> and Oldenburg's <i>Buddha</i> ...	681
Pārvataka and Bandhaka ...	745
Mañibhadra.—A Buddhist Mahā-yaksa. Formulæ ...	746
Mahāvagga.—On Medicaments. An analysis of its contents ...	749
Vyāḍi ...	758
Ālambāyana ...	760
Lāḍyāyāna ...	761

# CONTENTS

xix

Page

## CHAPTER XVIII

Kharanāda and Khāranādi.—Quotations from their works. Formulae ... ..	763
Karāla Bhaṭṭa ... ..	771
Cakṣuśyena ... ..	772
Sātyaki ... ..	776
Patañjali.—His parentage. His works. Caraka and Patañjali. Patañjali and Nāgārjuna. The Age of Patañjali,—internal and external evidence. Quotations ... ..	787
Kapilavala ... ..	786
Siṃhagupta... ..	788
Vāgbhaṭa I.—Chronology. I'tsing's remarks. Hoernle's opinion about his age,—objections. I'tsing refers to Vāgbhaṭa II. Editions of <i>Aṣṭāṅga Saṃgraha</i> . Commentary. Analysis of its contents. Authors quoted in it ... ..	790
Pseudo-Hārīta or Hārīta II.—Editions of <i>Hārīta Saṃhitā</i> . Analysis of its contents. Goldstücker's analysis. MSS. The medical Authors mentioned in it ... ..	810
Nāgārjuna —His life. His date. His works. MSS. Dialogue between Nāgārjuna, King Śālivāhana and Ratnaghoṣa in the <i>Rasaratnākara</i> . He is quoted by later authors. Formulae ... ..	822

## APPENDIX

### CHAPTER XIX

Rṣyaśṛṅga ... ..	844
Rāmaçandra.—The Hero of Rāmāyaṇa. His life. Opinion of Mr. B. C. Mukherjee about the	

	Page
identity of King Rāmacandra and Rāmarāja. Objections against it. Rāmacandra Guha, author of <i>Rasendracintāmaṇi</i> , Dhunḍukanūtha and Daṇḍakanūtha. Who was Rāmarāja ? Rāma Rāya of Vijayanagara. Rāma Rāj of Kāṣṭhā, the author of <i>Rasaratnapradīpa</i> ...	847
Āstika ... ..	855
Yājñavalkya ... ..	857
Vātsyāyana—Author of <i>Vātsyāyana Sūtra</i> . Its MS. Commentary by Bhāṣkara Nṛsiṃha Sāstri. Translations ... ..	858
Bhīmaśena.— <i>Sūpaśāstra</i> . Its MS. ... ..	866
Māṇḍavya .. ... ..	867

---

## INTRODUCTION



## INTRODUCTION

### Comparative Medicine

In a systematic enquiry into the state of medical science among any ancient race, it may be pointed out that the comparative study of the contemporary science of medicine in different countries often furnishes us with valuable materials as regards the state of medicine in a country; and this method has been recommended for cultivation as one of the sources of information for a proper estimate and real value of the knowledge contained in the literature of the period. In India, the terse language of the *Sūtras* in the Sanskrit texts had long become obscure to the later generations who required the extraneous help of annotations, glosses and commentaries, for the proper comprehension of the sense of the ancient authors. Often such help proved insufficient, inaccurate and misleading, though, in the majority of cases, these *Tīkā*s were the only key left to us for getting an insight into medical practices which had become obsolete or unintelligible. But when the knowledge is contrasted to and compared with the knowledge possessed by the then nations of the world, such obscurity at once vanishes away. We know with what brilliant results comparative mythology and comparative philology had been studied in the last century, and we may express the hope that such a study by scholars in the domain of medical science will lead to interesting discoveries.

The difficulties surmounted by *savants* to raise com-



parative philology and comparative mythology to the dignity of science were very great indeed. It required the life-long labour of many renowned philologists and mythologists of many nations. With the bi-lingual inscriptions, —Egyptian and Greek,—on the Rosetta stone discovered in 1799, the interpretation of the Egyptian hieroglyphics became possible by Champollion, and gradually the entire maze of alphabetic and syllabic signs, determinatives and ideograms, was deciphered by Rawlinson, Hinks and Oppert; and this decipherment was rightly regarded to be one of the greatest achievements of the nineteenth century. In deciphering cuneiform writings, the Ancient Persian and Babylo-Assyrian systems had to be learned, say, the Ancient Persian itself had to be deciphered. What was worse, there was no derivative language to serve as an auxiliary, like the Coptic, a daughter-language of the Old Egyptian, as in the case of the hieroglyphics. The tri-lingual cuneiform inscriptions of Darius and Xerxes were discovered to be in the Ancient Persian, Susian and Babylo-Assyrian. Grotefend thus became able to discover the Indo-Germanic idiom of the Ancient Persian Achaemenid kings. Burnouf, Lassen and Rawlinson then completely deciphered the Ancient Persian which served as a key to Babylo-Assyrian cuneiform writings of by-gone ages.

To Sir William Jones we owe the identification of Sandroktopos of the Greeks with Candragupta, the Maurya monarch, whose date, and the date of the conquest of Alexander the Great, served as land-marks in the study of Ancient History of the Hindus. With the help of Vedic references elucidated by the comparative science of language, Buddhistic records, Singalese versions, epigraphical and numismatic discoveries in the finds of coins and inscriptions on stone and copper-plates, native chronicles

and notices of Chinese, Greek and other foreign writers, contemporary literature and accounts of contemporary events, and Chinese and Tibetan records, it became possible to build up the history of Indian civilization. The inscriptions of Aśoka on pillars and rocks had remained unintelligible until James Prinsep deciphered these inscriptions; discovered the Pāli language, and thus illuminated the Buddhist history and antiquities.

Burnouf traced the inter-relation of the Zend and the Vedic Sanskrit, and with the help of his Comparative Grammar, deciphered and explained the Zend language and scripture. The German scholars, Bopp, Grimm, and Humboldt, detected the connection among the Indo-European languages,—Sanskrit, Zend, Latin, Slav, Teuton and Celtic,—the offshoots of the same original stock, and thus laid the foundation of the Science of Language, on which an embellished edifice had been built up by many scholars; a notable name to mention is that of Max Müller who not only returned us our Vedas, but with the collaboration of distinguished scholars supplied us also with faithful translations of Sanskrit, Chinese, Zend, Pahlavi, Pāli and Arabic texts.

In a similar way, the unity of all religious beliefs had been traced by the study of Comparative Mythology and Religion.

For the elucidation and study of the medical science of the Ancient Hindus, we are concerned more or less with all these fields of research: the Egyptian medical Papyri—the Eber's papyrus, Papyrus Brugsch or Berlin Medical papyrus, British Museum Medical papyrus and other minor papyri,—contain accounts of medical practice which was contemporaneous with the Vedic medicine; the Buddhistic medical literature in Pāli and Sanskrit, the *Mahāvagga*, *Mahāvamsa* and the *Jātaka* stories, with the

extensive Greek literature of the Hippocratic School and its Roman successors ; Vedic and Brāhmanic literature with the Zend of the Pārsis ; and the mediæval literature with Arabic and Persian, in which languages the Sanskrit books were translated. In the 'Land of Snow,' we find medical books which are translations of Sanskrit works on medicine, the originals of which had long been lost to us. The medical knowledge treasured up in the Tibetan *Tangyur* and *Kangyur* still await elucidation, and here is a vast field for research by the Indologists in the domain of comparative medicine. The French, German and Russian scholars are utilising the material. In 1835 Csoma de Koros contributed an '*Analysis of a Tibetan Medical Work*' in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. In 1846 Rosenbaum-Sprengel, and in 1850, 1860 and 1866 Puccinotti discussed about '*Medicine in Tibet*.' In 1867 Wise in his '*Review of the History of Medicine*' supplied us with a short account of Tibetan medicine. Other scholars contributed their quota. In 1900, a German medico, H. Laufer, offered as his thesis for the M. D. Examination, '*The Science of Medicine in Tibet*' or "*Beitrage zur Kinectnis der Tibetischen Medicine*," Berlin. Cordier's contributions are well-known. But our knowledge is still fragmentary. We possess reliable evidence that Hindu medical works were translated in Tamil and Singalese. Java was a Hindu colony and possibly we may find remnants of Hindu medical science there in a more or less mutilated form. The accounts of medical knowledge in Burma, China and Ceylon evince a striking similarity to the medical system of the Ancient Hindus ; and therefore those accounts should be carefully enquired into and collated. All countries near and around India would furnish us with valuable contributions towards a scholar-like knowledge of this important science.

In the study of History of Indian Medicine we laid stress on the necessity of our graduates in medicine for a knowledge of the classical languages, especially Sanskrit, Greek and Latin. We would now request our friends, the Āyurvedic physicians, to acquire some knowledge of one at least of the modern tongues, *e. g.*, English, French and German. This will give them breadth of outlook among scholars of the world. It would be then easier for them to undertake research according to the comparative method,—a method which when utilised will lead to results which will be simply astonishing,—results, which then subjected to the critical and scientific methods of modern research, will yield a harvest of scientific findings undreamt of by the workers themselves. The task is certainly not an easy one; it will take years of study and application, and the co-operation of a host of scientific workers. The discoveries that we shall be able to make, in this field of research,—this newly-opened mine of scientific enquiry,—would not be inferior, in novelty or importance, to the brilliant discoveries made by men in any age or climate.

Apart from the systematic enquiry into the medical literature of the world, we should try to collect folk-medicine as it exists in different countries. The immunity of the dairy women to the attack of Small-pox was known to many physicians, but it required a Jenner to test the truth of such a statement by experiments. Popular impressions and beliefs relating to cure of diseases are worthy of examination, and science advances by bringing into view facts previously unknown. A priest or a butcher was certainly not a good anatomist, but there was no doubt that the origin of Human and Comparative Anatomy could be traced to their work. Alchemical experiments did not secure the philosopher's stone which

would turn all base metals into gold, but to the alchemists we owe the science of Chemistry which is, undoubtedly, more precious than what was the object of their search. Travellers who gathered knowledge of plants were herbalists, but the science of Botany had its origin in the rude attempts of such men at classification and description of the vegetable kingdom. In a similar way we may collect facts about medical practice in different lands. We may be fortunate in detecting resemblances between such facts or similarity which may exist between apparently dissimilar systems. We may trace unity in the apparently anomalous and multiple systems of the healing art. When our survey of the different systems is completed, the so-called empirical facts should be brought into relation with some general law, and our enquiry would then be entitled to be considered as science. We may find out some order or law in the multiplicity of the practices of the art of medical science, though such practices may be right or wrong. Then we should attempt at classification; we may reduce the systems into groups and sub-groups, families and sub-families. Such a study will bring before us many curious and obsolete facts of medical science, facts which are unimportant when judged by themselves, but which, when studied in reference to important medical theories, would prove highly useful adjuncts to our study of the progress of science. Geologists have utilised fossils to identify strata, to arrange them in the order of their evolution, and to divide them into larger groups. We shall try to give a summary of the results achieved by scholars by the comparative study of medical science.

The comparative method recognises the evolution of medicine as a science from empirical knowledge and folk-medicine, but is not silent concerning the evolution of

individual system of medical practice. The comparative method is the one along which we particularly wish to direct our thoughts for the present. The outlook is far wider and embraces the whole range of medical education. In the study of Hindu medicine, it adopts the point of view that the Indian system is not a solitary system by itself, but shares with the other systems the basic principles of all knowledge common to all methods of treatment in the world. The recent discovery at Boghas Koyi in Cappadocia of the names of Nāsatyas and other Vedic gods in cuneiform character, and the occurrence of the name Naunghaitya in the Zend Avesta clearly direct us to search for the medical knowledge as taught by the celestial Aśvins, not solely in India, but also in Persia and Mesopotamia.

We must, however, be careful not to indulge in too hasty comparisons. Caution comes with knowledge, and we must proceed cautiously when dealing with our facts. But we must refrain from making too narrow distinctions in our comparison of the facts, and we should avoid uncritical observation of evidence. It is a work of much interest to take stock of the relative extent and value of our investigations.

Now it may be asked "What is the use of such a study?" Our answer to such enquirers would be what Professor Faraday answered when he was questioned by a lady, the use of a very simple experiment in magneto-electricity, "Madam, will you tell me the use of a newborn child?"

We acquire knowledge for its own sake. Diffusion of truth for the benefit of mankind should be our motto. We must cultivate the habit of accuracy and exactness in matters of facts. We must be ready to reject a theory which might have been rightly entertained with the

strongest fidelity, when we find it inconsistent with our facts. Above all, we must have imagination, but our imagination must be under our control.

But we must not have our eyes only on the past achievements of our forefathers. Let us look forward for a moment into the future, into the visions that are screened off from our sight. In our work of regeneration of the ancient system, we are being anxiously watched by our friends in other lands. Our methods are being studied by critics, friendly or unfriendly, and what is more, our countrymen are eagerly waiting to learn the success of our undertaking. We have now a Journal devoted exclusively to the study of the Āyurveda and allied sciences; it welcomes the co-operation of the learned who are interested in this branch of Oriental learning, and who are willing to encourage others in their work of regeneration. An increase in the number of subscribers will strengthen its financial position which will enable it to expand its field of operations in many directions, *e. g.*, publication of original works on medicine, which would serve as reference books to busy practitioners, and as text-books for students. The want of suitable text-books for students is felt by all, especially as there is every likelihood of Āyurvedic colleges being established by the Government, Corporation and private generosity at no distant date. There is no doubt that we enjoy better opportunities now than scholars did before. Books and MSS. are easily available. Important Sanskrit books are being edited and translated. We are exceptionally fortunate in having research literature on many subjects in the libraries of Calcutta, —the Library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, the Imperial Library, and the Library of the University of Calcutta; though we must admit that the literature

on History of Medicine is poorly represented in all these libraries.

I can adduce many examples of the use of the comparative method.

*Surgical Instruments and Operations.*—The surgical treatment of diseases became a lost art many centuries before. It became impossible to form any idea of the surgical instruments and surgical operations described in standard medical works of the Hindus without a comparative study of the surgical instruments and operations described by other nations in ancient times and also by modern surgeons who have improved upon them.

*Forceps.*—Some of the instruments would be found to bear the same names, in Hindu, Greek and modern medicines, e. g., *Simhamukha*, and *Makaramukha svastikas* are the prototypes of Lion, and Crocodile forceps, of the modern surgeons. I pointed out this strange similarity in the names of cruciform instruments in my *Surgical Instruments of the Hindus*, Vol. I, p. 101.

*Catheter.*—It has become now necessary to compare the knowledge possessed by the same nation in different ages, as we find marked difference in the knowledge possessed by them in different epochs. Let us take the example of the science of medicine as known to the Hindus. In the *Atharva Veda*, I, 3, we find the use of some primitive form of tubular instrument to relieve retention of urine, but in later works by Caraka and Suśruta, we find no mention of catheter or any instrument similar to it, though we find tubular instruments for dilatation of urethral stricture.

*Parasites.*—In the same *Veda*, we find references to the parasites in the human body and also in the cow. We have been able to identify some of them. We have



come to the conclusion that the Vedic sages had better knowledge of helminthology than later authorities, as far as we could judge from these extant works. We have shown that the *Algaṇḍus*, *Avasakava* and *Vyadhvara* are the descriptive epithets of *Tinea medinensis*; *Śaluna* is the *Tinea Solium* of the mediæval authors on Zoology; *Caturakṣa*, *Viśvarūpa*, *Sāraṅgamarjuna* and *Kuṣumba* are the descriptive terms of the Bladder-worms of *Tinea Saginata* in cow, and *Triśṛṣa*, *Trikukuda* refer to *Ascaris Lumbricoides*, the round worm in children. The habitat and mode of entrance in the human body when transmitted from animals, are also described. I have considered these topics in detail in my book *Human Parasites in the Atharva Veda and in later Medical Text Books*.

*Midwifery forceps*.—The use of midwifery forceps by the ancients had been the pivot of controversy for many years. Adams, Mulder, Playfair and others think that Avicenna refers to forceps for the delivery of living children. Milne, and others think that the forceps refer to the craniotomy forceps and that Chamberlens are still to be regarded as the inventors of the useful instrument. We expressed the opinion (*Surgical Instruments of the Hindus*, Vol. I, pp. 166-68) that the use of midwifery forceps was unknown to the Hindus, Greeks and Romans. But the block-prints brought by Mr. Sarat Chandra Dās, the well-known Tibetan Scholar, from Tibet and printed in the *Journal of the Buddhist Text Society*, Vol. II, plates 1-10, clearly show that the use of midwifery forceps was known in Tibet. The Tibetan surgical instruments are adaptations of the Hindu instruments. The medical knowledge treasured in the *Tonggyur* and *Kanggyur* still await elucidation and here is a vast field for research by the students of medicine. The French and the Russians are utilising the material

but those works, even now, are sealed books to most of our countrymen.

*Kalāya-khañja*.—The term *Kalāya-khañja* occurs in Mādhava's *Nidāna*. The term also occurs in the *Caraka Saṁhitā* and the *Suśruta Saṁhitā*. But the commentators Bijaya Rakṣita and Śrī Kaṇṭha Datta suggest the term to be merely name of disease ( रूढ़ रोग ), but does not signify its etiology. Bhāvamīśra quotes it with no better result. When Lathyrism or Kheṣāriḍāl poisoning was first noticed in India by Europeans in 1833, the Indian physicians had already lost all knowledge of the disease. But a comparative study of the descriptions of ancient authors with the symptomatology of the modern writers, helped us to diagnose Lathyrism to be *Kalāya-khañja*. (See *Lathyrism or Kheṣāriḍāla-Poisoning*, pp. 23-28.)

*Inoculation of Small-pox and Vaccination*.—There was no doubt that this practice prevailed in India from a long time, but it is no doubt strange to miss any mention of the practice in the ancient and mediæval scientific works on medicine. Dr. Huillet of Pondicherry expressed the view that actual vaccination itself was known to the Hindu surgeons.

The spurious passages about inoculation and vaccination which are often quoted by modern writers we have shown to be interpolations of later writers to popularise the practice of vaccination. (See *History of Indian Medicine*, Vol. I, *Introduction*, p. 126.)

*The Hippocratic oath*.—Hippocrates forbade all surgeons to operate for stone but allowed it to be done by men who practised the operation. The commentator including M. Littre could not give an explanation of this interdiction; Adams also failed to give any reason and quotes Avenzoar who pronounced this operation to be one, which no respectable physician would witness,

and far less perform. A special license was necessary to operate on stone in England. Ferne, Master of Cheselden, was one of the surgeons specially licensed to perform the operation in St. Thomas's Hospital, this license being not granted as a matter of course to all surgeons. Cheselden also applied himself to the operation for the stone (*B. M. J.*, II, 222, 1905). If we simply read the reasons given by Suśruta, who calls it the worst of all surgical operations,—“Even experienced and able surgeons fail to attain success by operation for the stone. So the surgical treatment is the worst of all treatment here. But if you do not operate the patient will die; and it is doubtful whether he will live after the operation, so give him the chance of operation in God's name.” (*The Surgical Instruments of the Hindus*, Vol. I, p. 170), the meaning of the Hippocratic advice becomes clear to us. Caraka also gives us a Code of medical ethics and enjoins the student to observe rules of conduct at the ceremony of initiation.

*Ant's head as suture material.*—The practice of the use of ant's mandibles as suture materials was described by Suśruta and Caraka and may be taken as a curious practice of ancient surgery of the Hindus. The Greeks and the Arabs never mentioned it. This is no doubt a very primitive method. But in modern times the practice has been recommended, and Dorats' novel suture is nothing but the use of head-nippers of ants. Who knows if this primitive method did not suggest the forceps and suture needles of scientific surgery?

*Glass knife.*—The use of glass and flints as operation knives were primitive methods and these may have suggested the use of surgical knives.

*Leeches.*—The description of leeches in the Hindu works can be compared with such descriptions of the Arabs

with advantage and I have tried to identify the leeches of Suśruta with the different types of Indian leeches as described by Harding and Moore in the volume on Hirudinea in the *Fauna of British India*. Similarly, I have tried to identify the lice, mosquitoes and ants as described in the medical books in Sanskrit with the worms mentioned in scientific books on Zoology in my contribution, *The Human Parasites in the Athara Veda and in the later Medical Text Books*.

*Dissection.*—From contemporary literature we may get an idea of medical practices current at a particular epoch. An illustration taken from a contemporary manuscript of *Grand Chirurgie* gives us an idea of the ceremony of dissection as practised in the time of its author Guy de Chauliac who wrote the work in 1363 (see *B. M. J.*, Vol. II, p. 1249, 1894). Suśruta gives us the details of dissection of a cadaver and also mentions the modes of learning practically surgical operations on dead animals and models of wax.

*The Snake Symbol.*—The great Caduceus controversy about the symbol of the healing art having two snakes or only one is well known to all. The origin of the snake symbol to represent Siva, the fountainhead of all medical knowledge, can be traced to India. We still have specimens of two carved snakes at the Cauki Ghātā of Benares (see Havell's *Benares*, p. 118) and also at the Gorain Ghata, which are undoubtedly the prototypes of the modern snake symbols printed on books, certificates, etc., and embossed on medals. At Mohen-jo-daro many seals were found in the excavated area. In one of these seals we find an Aśvattha tree (*Ficus religiosa*) surrounded by two snakes on the two sides. The Rt. Reverend C. W. Leadbeater also expresses the same view and says, "The spine is called in India the *Brahmadanda*, the

stick of Brahma, and the drawing (in the book) shows that it is also the original of the Caduceus of Mercury, the two snakes of which symbolize the *Kundalini* or serpent-fire which is presently to be set in motion along these channels, while the wings typify the power of conscious flight through higher planes which the development of that fire confers." (*The Chakras*, p. 18.)

---

NOTICES  
BIOGRAPHICAL AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL  
AYURVEDIC PHYSICIANS  
AND THEIR WORKS ON MEDICINE



## CHAPTER XIV.

### AGNIVEŚA.

Agniveśa is said to have been the son of Agni, the god of fire. Bharadvāja gave him the Āgneyāstra or "the weapon of fire" which Agniveśa in his turn presented to Droṇācāryya, the preceptor of the Pāṇḍavas (Dowson, *Classical Mythology*, p. 6).

Pāṇini wrote an aphorism for Garga, Agniveśa and others. (*Pāṇini*, 4.1.105 : गर्गादिभ्यो यञ्.)

He was the most intelligent amongst the disciples of Ātreya Punarvasu. He was of sharp intellect, and his work was declared to be the best of all the books composed by the pupils of Ātreya.

युद्धेर्विशेषज्ञासीन्नोपदेशान्तरं मुनेः ।

तन्मस्य कर्ता प्रथमं ऋषिविशो यतोऽभवत् ॥

Caraka Saṁhitā, I. i.

His work was called *Agniveśa Tantra* and this was afterwards redacted by Caraka, and so became known as the *Caraka Saṁhitā*.

Dr. Rāy maintains that the work of Agniveśa became obsolete when Vāgbhaṭa wrote his *Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā* ( see *History of Hindu Chemistry*, p. xiii ), but this is not true for Vāgbhaṭa distinctly mentions Agniveśa to be one of his sources :

तेऽग्निवेशादिकांस्तु पृथक् तन्त्राणि तेनरे ।

तेभ्योऽतिविप्रकोषेभ्यः प्रायः सारतरोचनम् ।

क्रियतेऽष्टाङ्गहृदयं नातिसंक्षेपविस्तरम् ॥

Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā, I. i.



Similarly Vāgbhaṭa I, also in his *Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha* cites Agniveśa's book as one of his sources :

आयुर्वेदं श्रीकलचेन पूर्वं

ब्रह्माद्यासीदग्निवेशादयस्तु ।

\* \* \*

समाधिगम्य गुरोरवलीकृताम् ।

*Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha*, VI, 1.

Indu in his commentary *Śaśīlekhā* writes :—

समाधिगम्य इति । मया च अग्निवेशादिकृतायुर्वेदाङ्गविभागविनिययो रचितः ।

*Śaśīlekhā*, VI, 1.

In the *Suśruta Saṁhitā*, VI, i, we read :—

षट्सु कायचिकित्सासु ये चोक्ताः परमर्षिभिः ।

Dalvaṇācārya comments on it as follows :—

षट्सु कायचिकित्सासु अग्निवेशभेदज्ञानुकरणपराशरहारीतचारपाणिप्रोक्तासु ।

This shows that when the old *Sauśruta Tantra* was redacted by Nāgārjuna and became known as the *Suśruta Saṁhitā*, Agniveśa's work was extant. Śrīkaṇṭhadatta, (1288 A.D.) the disciple of Vijaya Rakṣita (1240 A.D.) and the commentator of Vṛṇḍa's *Siddhayaoga* (in his *Vyākhyā Kusumāvalī*) cites ślokaś from *Agniveśa Tantra* which are not found in the *Caraka Saṁhitā*. (*Vide* Śrīkaṇṭha's comment on the use of sand-bath in fever.) Bhāvamiśra also quotes in his *Bhāva Prakāśa* passages from *Mādhava Nidāna* and *Vyākhyā Madhu Kośa* in which Agniveśa is referred to. The book appears to have existed in the time of Cakrapāṇi Datta (1060 A.D.), the famous commentator of *Caraka Saṁhitā*.

The book is not available now ; but the nature of his work can however be known from the quotations in different works.

In *Vyākhyā Kusumāvalī* :—

1. तथा चाग्निवेशः—

प्रवेपमाने ज्वरिते शीते हृष्टतनुश्च ।  
कटूश्च जङ्घापात्रौ स्त्रियलिने स्वेदनं हितं ॥  
सोऽस्य मूत्रशक्तेर्दो प्रवर्तयति मारुतम् ।  
सन्धित्रिंशत्सतो दीपान्मर्दवौ कुरुते शयम् ॥ p. 37.

2. जलघृतसंश्लेषं चाग्निवेशेनोक्तम् ।

विष्टम्बपायुमुर्ध्वाभ्यामातोदरमेहनम् ।  
विद्याज्वलघृतं जनु' शीतपादकराननम् ॥ p. 192.

3. मावाधौऽग्निवेशपरिभाषितः ।

यावत्पर्येति हस्ताय' दक्षिणं जातुमच्छ्वम् ।  
निमेषोन्मेषकालेन सा माषा परिकीर्तिता ॥ p. 567.

In *Nivandha Saṁgraha* :—

1. See V. K. V. 3, p. 1168.

In *Tattva Candrikā* :—

1. यदाह चाग्निवेशः—

काथ्यमानान् यत् तीर्थं निष्क्रेषं निर्मलीकृतम् ।  
भवत्यर्धावशिष्टं तदुष्णोदकमुच्यते ॥ p. 4.

2. काषाद्रव्याञ्जलिं शुचि' उपयित्वा जलादक्षे ।

अर्धशतेन तेनाथ यवाभ्यामुपकल्पयेत् ॥  
इत्येव परिभाषामग्निवेशसंहितोक्ता । p. 5.

3. See V. K. V. 3, p. 389.

Agniveśa was also known by the name of Hutāśa ; and by this name he is quoted by Mādhavakara in his *Nidāna* in the chapter on "Fracture,—Its Pathology" thus :

भग्नं समासादिविधं हुताश !

Śrīkaṇṭhadatta in *Vyākhyā Madhu Kośa* comments  
हुताश इति अग्निवेश-सम्बोधनं चरके हुताशशब्देनाग्निवेशाभिधीयते । p. 248.

Bhāva Miśra quotes both the Madhava's reading and Srikāṇṭha's comment on it in his *Bhāva Prakāśa*.

The following formulæ are attributed to Agniveśa :—

<i>Formula</i>	<i>Book</i>	<i>Pages</i>
1. Cāṅgerī Ghṛta	G. N., I.	5
2. Vāsādyam Ghṛta	,,	6
3. Śaṭpalam Ghṛta	,,	8
4. Cavyādyam Ghṛta	,,	10
5. Śvadamṣṭrādyam Ghṛta	,,	15
6. Tiktakam Ghṛta	,,	16
7. Mahātiktaka Ghṛta	,,	,,
8. Tryūṣaṇādyam Ghṛta	,,	19

### 1. Chāṅgerī Ghṛta.

अग्निवेशात् गुदश्च'श्चे द्वितीयं चाङ्गेरीघृतम् ।

नागरं पिप्पलीमूलं चित्रको हस्तिपिप्पली ॥

शर्दङ्गा पिप्पली धान्यं बिलं पाठा यवानिका ।

चाङ्गेरीस्त्ररसे सर्पिः कृष्णकैरेभिर्विपाचयेत् ॥

चतुर्गुणेन दध्ना तु तद्गुतं कफवातनुत् ।

अग्नीं सि यद्यथो रोगं भूयः कृष्णं प्रवाहिकाम् ॥

गुदश्च'शर्तिमानाङ्गं घृतमेतद्यथोहति ।

### 2. Vāsādyam Ghṛta.

अग्निवेशाद्रक्तपिप्पे वासाद्य' घृतम् ।

समूलपत्रशाखस्य तुलां कुर्याद्दृष्य च ॥

जलद्रोणे विपक्तव्यमष्टभागावशेषितम् ।

कल्कीनं वृषपुष्पायामाढकं सर्पिषः पथेत् ॥

तस्मिन् पाययेद्युक्ता मधुपादसमावृतम् ।

आसं कासं प्रतिश्यायं हृत्तीयकचतुर्थकम् ॥

रक्तपिप्पं अयं केष विषं सपिर्मन्यच्छति ।

3. Śaṭpalaṁ Ghr̥ta.

अग्निवेशाद्भुजो घटपलं घृतम् ।

पिप्पलीपिप्पलीमूलचव्यचित्तनागरैः ॥

पलिकैः सयवचारैर्हृतप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ।

चौरप्रस्थेन संयुक्तं हन्ति गुब्धं कफात्मकम् ॥

यद्वह्नीपाशुरोगघ्नं श्लेष्कासव्वरापहम् ।

4. Cavy dyaṁ Ghr̥ta.

अग्निवेशाद्दधंश्च चव्याद्यं घृतम् ।

चव्यं चिकटुर्ल पाठां चारं कुम्भज्वरश्च यः ।

यवानो पिप्पलीमूलसुभे च विहसैश्वरे ॥

चित्तकं विलमभयां पिष्टा सर्पिर्विपाचयेत् ।

श्लेष्मातातुलीमार्थं जले दध्नश्चतुर्गुणे ॥

प्रवाहिकां गुदधंश्च मूलकञ्च परिष्वेदं ।

गुदवंचणशूलं च घृतमेतद्दृश्यपोहति ॥

5. Śvadamṣṭrādyaṁ Ghr̥ta.

अग्निवेशाच्चतचौले श्वदंष्ट्राद्यं घृतम् ।

श्वदंष्ट्रोचौरमस्त्रिष्टावलाकाश्रम्यैकट्वणम् ।

दधंमूलं पृथ्विपर्णौ जीवकर्षभकौ स्त्रिषा ॥

पालिकं साधयेत्तेषां रसे चौरचतुर्गुणे ।

कल्कैः श्वगुहाजीवन्तोमिदकर्षभजीवकैः ॥

शतावयूहिमश्वीकाशर्कराश्वपोविसेः ।

प्रस्थः सिद्धो घृताघातपित्तनुद्ग्राहो शूलघ्नः ॥

मूलकञ्चप्रमेहार्थः काशशोषचयापहः ।

धनुःस्त्रीमद्यभाराज्वरिभानां वक्षसांसदः ॥

## 6. Tiktakam Ghṛta.

अग्निवेशाल्कुष्ठे तिक्तकं घृतम् ।

निम्बपटोलं दावीं दुरालभां तिक्तरोहिणीं विफलाम् ।

कुर्यादर्धपलाशान् पर्पटकं वायमाणां च ॥

सखिलादक्षसिद्धानां रसेऽष्टभागस्थिते क्षिपेत्पूते ।

चन्दनकिराततिक्तकमागधिकावायमाणां च ॥

मुसं वल्लकबीजं कल्कांश्व्याधकार्पिकान् भागान् ।

नवसर्पिषश्च षट्पलमेतत्सिद्धं घृतं पेयम् ॥

कुष्ठव्वरगुञ्जार्शोपिष्टयोपाष्ट्रामयत्रयगुहारि ।

विसर्पपामापिडकाकण्डूमदगण्डगुणित्तम् ॥

## 7. Mahātiktakam Ghṛta.

अग्निवेशाल्कुष्ठे महातिक्तकं घृतम् ।

सप्तच्छदं प्रतिविषां शम्पाकं तिक्तरोहिणीं पाठाम् ।

मुसमुशोरं विफलां पटोलपिपुनर्दपर्पटकम् ॥

धन्वयवासं चन्दनमुपकुल्यां पद्मकं हरिद्रे वे ।

वङ्गय्यां सविशालां शतावरीं सारिवे चोमे ॥

वल्लकबीजं वासां मूर्वान्मस्तां किराततिक्तं च ।

कल्कां कुर्यान्मतिमान् यटाङ्गं वायमाणां च ॥

कल्कस्य चतुर्थभागी जलमष्टगुणं रसेऽष्टतफलानाम् ।

त्रिगुणो घृतात्प्रदेयस्तिस्रं पायथेक्षर्पिः ॥

कुष्ठानि वातपित्तप्रचलान्वाग्नीसि रक्तवाहोनि ।

वीसर्पमलपित्तं वाताशक् पाण्डुतां गुल्मम् ॥

विस्फोटकान् सपामानुष्मादं ज्वान्तां कृमीन् कण्डूम् ।

घट्टोऽगं ज्वरपिडकानस्रग्दरं गण्डमालां च ॥

हन्वादेतल्लघुः पीतं काले यथाबलं सर्पिः ।

योगश्चैरप्यस्त्रिंशत्तन्वाविकाराणां घृतिक्तम् ॥

8. Tryūṣuṇādyam Ghrta.

अग्निवेशात् कासे दूषणार्थं घृतम् ।

दूषणं त्रिफला द्राक्षा काशमयं च परुषकम् ।

हे पाठे देवदारुः क्षुद्रां चित्तकं शठीम् ॥

व्याघ्रीमामलकी मेदां काकनासां शतावरीम् ।

चिकण्डकं गुडूचीं च पिष्ट्वा कसमान् घृतात् ॥

प्रस्थं चतुर्गुणं क्षीरे सिद्धं कासहरं पिबेत् ।

क्ष्वरगुल्फाक्षिणीक्ष्मिरोन्मत्तान् यत्नतः ॥

कामलाशोऽनिलातिघ्नं चतुर्विधं चापहम् ।

दूषणं नाम विख्यातमेतद्धृतमनुषमम् ॥

*His works :—*

1. *Agniveśa Tantra* or *Agniveśa Saṁhitā*.
2. *Añjanā Nidāna* : A treatise on diseases of the eye.
3. *Nidāna Sthāna* : On Pathology. It is also called *Netrāñjana*.

Besides the three books mentioned above, Agniveśa is credited with the authorship of two historical works :—

4. *Rāmāyaṇa Rahasya*.  
*Ms.* :—C. P. B. Cat. 4755.
5. *Rāmāyaṇa Śataśloki*.  
*Ms.* :—C. P. B. Cat. 4759.

*Añjanā Nidāna*.

अञ्जनानिदानम् ।

*Beginning :*

अक्षीषति निरक्षिणं चक्षुषं भिषजां ह १

सर्वं करोति अग्निवेशेन अन्वमञ्जनमाश्रया ॥

*Colophon :*

इत्यग्निवेद्यज्ञातेर्मजनिदानाख्यं संपूर्णम् ॥

*Mss :*

- L. 4206.
- I. O. Cat. 2714.
- Oxf. Cat. p. 310a.
- Ulwar. 1613.
- Bik. Cat. p. 650.
- A. M. p. 135.
- C. P. B. Cat. 24-26.
- Rgb. 908.
- Stein. 180.
- Aufrecht Cat. Cat.

*Quotations :*

- He is quoted by Vāgbhaṭa (Oxf. p. 303).
- Bhāva Miśra (Oxf. p. 310).
- Tīsaṭa (Oxf. p. 358).
- Rudrabhaṭṭa.

The book has been printed by Kṣemarāja  
Srikrṣṇadāsa of Bombay.

*Commentary :*

1. There is a commentary by Jaykrṣṇa Miśra.  
*Ms.* :—Oudh. XX. 252.
2. *Añjanā Nidāna Tikā* by Duttarām Chaube.  
See S. B. 284.
3. *Agniveśa Caraka Samhitā Tikā*.

*Authorship of Añjanā Nidāna :—*

But we are not sure about the identity of this author with the celebrated Agniveśa, the disciple of Ātreya Punarvasu.

Mitra says that the author is Agniveśācārya. But Vijaya Raksita in his commentary *Vyākhyā Madhukoṣa* points out *Mādhava Nidāna* as the first compilation on Pathology when he comments on the words of *Mādhava* thus :—

नानासुनीनां वचनैरिदानीं—*Mādhava Nidāna*, I.

इदानीं अस्माभिरेव प्रायस्येन—*Vijaya Raksita*, I.

---



## BHELA.

Bhela was one of the six disciples of Punarvasu Atreya, and like Agniveśa and others, he wrote a treatise on Medicine—*Bhela Saṁhitā*—from which Vāgbhata II acknowledges to have derived help.

तेऽग्निवेशदिकांस्तु पृथक् तन्नामि तेनिर ।

तैर्भ्याऽतिविप्रकीर्णैः प्रायः सारतरीश्वरः ।

क्रियतेऽष्टाङ्गद्वयं नाति-संक्षेपवित्तरं ॥

*Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā*, I. i. p. 7.

When Vāgbhata II flourished, *Caraka* and *Suśruta Saṁhitā* had already undergone redaction but *Bhela Saṁhitā* was available in its original form. This fact becomes clear, from his reference to *Bhela Saṁhitā* being the work of a Ṛṣi, whereas the *Caraka Saṁhitā* and *Suśruta Saṁhitā* contained redactions of later authors :—

ऋषिप्ररोते भक्तिश्रेयस्का चरकयस्तुती ।

भेदायः किं न पठ्यन्ते तस्माद्भ्रष्टं सुभाषितं ।

*Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā*, VI. xl. p. 405.

Burnell thinks that Bhela was a native of Gāndhāra or Kandahara from the repeated mention of the country in his book.

Bhela is also known as Bheḍa, and as such he is mentioned in the works of Vāgbhata, the commentator Dallana and others.

*His work: Bhela Saṁhitā* :—The book in a mutilated state is noticed in Burnell's *Tanjore Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts*, p. 63 ff, (No. 10773). The manuscript is dated about 1650 A.D. The general outline of the treatise

of Bhela agrees with that of Caraka. Burnell mentions Nidāna, Vimāna, Sārīra, Indriya, Cikitsita and Kalpa Sthānas. But in commenting on a formula of Bhela in *Vrinda Mādhava*, Cakradatta, (see 2 C.D.), Śrīkanthadatta and Śivadāsa say :

भालुकिस्तोत्रत्वादस्य योगस्य भालुकिस्तत्त्वस्यैव सिद्धिस्थाने ज्ञेयम् ।

Thus we know that there was a Siddhisthāna in the *Bhela Tantra*. But we are not sure that Bhela and Bhāluki were identical persons. *Bhela Tantra* has been quoted by Dallāṇa, Vijaya Rakṣita, Śrīkanṭha Datta, Śivadāsa, Cakrapāṇi Datta and Vṛnda Mādhava. Bhāluki Vaidyaka is quoted in *Ātañka Nigraha* and *Bhāluki cikitsā* in the *Todarānanta*.

Many think that *Bhela Saṁhitā* and *Bhāluki Saṁhitā* or *Tantra* refer to the same work. But as Dallāṇacārya in the *Nivandha Saṁgraha* mentions both Bhela and Bhāluki in the same sentence, they were possibly different individuals. See quotation No. 4 from *Nivandha Saṁgraha*. The quotations from *Bhāluki Tantra* deal mainly with surgery, and so possibly Bhāluki was a surgeon. Cakrapāṇi refers to Bhāluki in his description of the surgical instruments.

Bhāluki and Bheḍa in *Nivandha Saṁgraha*.

1. ग्रन्थालाङ्गप्रमाणं भाङ्गुकिस्तोत्रादवगन्तव्यम् । तथा च तद्वचः—

विषयः श्वेतगोरिन्दुचक्रं सप्तालावतम् ।

चित्तान्तः पिबुपेशिकं योज्यं वातयुतेऽसृजि ।

अङ्गुष्ठे मूलवन्धूले हिद्रमयेऽस्य सुद्वयम् ॥

इति अष्टाङ्गलपरोबाहा चतुरङ्गलनालसन्निता । सुमुखो कृष्णसदालिताः तनुः  
देहा रक्तावसेचनेऽलाङ्गुरिति ।

*Nivandha Saṁgraha*, I. xiii. p. 118.

## 2. तथाहि भालुकिः—

वस्त्रिमाचा शताद्र्शमुस्ताद्येन मटे तथा ।

अनागच्छति यत्किञ्च वायौ नाले प्रदापयेत् ।

इदमूलस्तु प्रत्यागमनमनुवासनवक्षेरिति मन्यते । तथा च तदाक्यम् ।

प्रत्यागतं द्वितीयश्चैव दापयेत् । अनागतं नापेक्षस्तु रजनीमित्यादि तत्रोपद्रव-  
कारौमावाद्र्शं खेदो यत्वेन ज्ञातव्यम् । नल्वनुवासनक्रियामाभ्यन्तर इति ।

*Nivandha Saṅgraha*, IV. xxxvii. p. 1163.

3. वादशेषिवित्यत्र अपि शब्दात् भालुकिरोगसन्निपातज्वरस्य मोक्षवन्मोक्षीरवधिः  
प्राप्यते ।

तेन सप्तमौ द्विगुणा यातु नवम्येकादशौ तथा ।

एषा त्रिदोषमर्थ्यादा मोक्षाय च वधाय च ॥

*Nivandha Saṅgraha*, VI. xxxix. p. 1480.

4. रदानौ भेदभालुकि पुष्कलवाणादीनां अत्यतन्मविदां मतेन etc.,

*Ibid.* p. 1484.

Bhela in *Cakradatta and Tattva Candrikā*.

1. Śivadāsa in commenting on the following verse  
of Cakrapāṇi Datta—

नागरं देवकाष्ठञ्च धन्याकं हृत्तौडयं ।

दद्यात् पाचनकं पूर्वं ज्वरिताय ज्वरापहम् ॥

*Cakra Datta*, I. p. 11.

says भेलस्य । योगोऽयं etc.

*Tattva Candrikā*, I. p. 11.

2. And again—

मातुलुङ्गाद्र्शं करसं कोष्णं चिलवणान्वितं ।

अन्यथा सिद्धिविहितं तौष्णं नश्यं प्रयोजयेत् ॥

*Cakra Datta*, I. p. 21.

Sivadāsa comments : अस्य योगस्य भालुकितन्त्रीकत्वात् भालुकितन्त्रस्यैव सिद्धिस्थाने ज्ञेयम् ॥

*Tattva Candrikā*, I. p. 21.

3. मेलोऽप्युक्तं—

वर्मितं लङ्घयेत् सम्यक् शङ्खिलङ्गान्मलस्यम् ।

तानि दृष्ट्वा तु पेयादिक्रमं कुर्यान्नलङ्घयेत् ॥

*Tattva Candrikā*, p. 378.

Bheda in *Sarvāṅga Sundarī*.

1. मेढोऽप्यधीतं—

यस्य दर्शनमाप्नोति वायुरम्बरगोचरः ।

वज्रिर्नायाति दौमौ,पि तस्यायुः चयमादिशेत् ॥

*Sarvāṅga Sundarī*, II. v. p. 139.

Bhāluki in *Vyākhyāṅkasumāvalī*.

1. भालुकिना तु खे हपानाचरिष्य वसनं दर्शितं ।

तद्यथा—खिग्धस्त्रिप्रचरीरस्य दद्यात्प्रच्छेदं चरिष्यत् ।

दशरात्रे गते दद्याद्दाने मृदो विरेचनम् ॥ p. 542.

2. *Ibid.* p. 556.

Bhāluki in *Vyākhyā Madhukoṣa*.

1. कौठो भालुकितन्त्रे पठितः । तद्यथा—“वरटीदृष्टसङ्काशः कण्ठस्थमान कोहितोऽस्य कफपित्तात् चक्षुःकोत्पादविनाशः कौठ इति निगद्यते तज्ज्ञैरिति” ।

p. 22.

2. तथा भालुकितन्त्रे हूल्लथादिलक्षणाप्यन्यथा पठितं तद्वदथा—

वातपित्ताधिको यस्य सन्निपातः प्रकुप्यति ।

तस्य ज्वरोऽङ्गमर्द्धसूट् तालुगोषः प्रमौलकाः ॥

आधानतन्द्रारुचयः श्वासकासधमनश्ला\* ।

पित्तश्चेद्भाधिको यस्य सन्निपातः प्रकुप्यति ॥

अन्तर्हृद्गो वडिः शीतं तस्य तन्द्रा विवर्द्धते ।  
 तुयते दक्षिणं पार्श्वसुरःशोथं गलघटाः ॥  
 निष्ठीवेत् कफमिच्छन् दृष्ट्वा कण्ठं दूयते ।  
 विड्मेदनासहिष्णुः वाधन्ते स प्रमौलकाः ॥  
 विधूफलं च तौ नास्ति सान्निपातादाहृतौ ।  
 श्लेष्मानिलाधिकां यस्य सन्निपातः प्रकुप्यति ॥  
 तस्य शीतं ज्वरो निद्रा क्षुण्णान्नाससंयुतः ।  
 शिरोगौरवमलस्य-मन्ता-कृमि प्रमौलकाः ॥  
 लदरं दहते चास्य कटिवस्ति दूयते ।  
 सन्निपातः स विज्ञेयो मर्करोति सुदारुणः ॥  
 वातोत्पन्नः सन्निपातो यस्य जन्तोः प्रकुप्यति ।  
 तस्य दृष्ट्वा ज्वरमग्निपातं रूढिर्दृष्टिर्बलाः ॥  
 पिच्छकोष्ठेऽनं दाहं कुरुसादी बलवयः ।  
 सरक्तचास्य विस्फूर्तं मूलं निद्राविपर्ययः ॥  
 निर्भियते शुद्धचास्य वस्ति परिक्रम्यते ।  
 आयस्यते भियते च शिक्ते बिलपत्यपि ॥  
 मूर्च्छति स्थापते रौति नास्ति विस्फूरकः श्रुतः ।  
 पिप्पलीकः सन्निपातो यस्य जन्तोः प्रकुप्यति ॥  
 तस्य दाहो ज्वरो घोरो बहिरन्तश्च वर्द्धते ।  
 शीतोश्च सैव्यमानस्य कूप्यतः कफमारुतौ ।  
 ततश्चैनं प्रवाधन्ते हिक्काश्चासप्रमौलकाः ॥  
 विस्फुरिका पथ्यभेदः प्रलापो गौरवं क्लमः ।  
 नातिपातं रूढा तस्य स्त्रिभ्रमस्तु विवर्द्धते ॥  
 सियमानस्य रक्तश्च शीतोभ्यः सम्प्रवर्तते ॥  
 मूलं पिच्छमानस्य दृष्ट्वा ज्वरस्य वर्द्धते ।  
 असौ सन्निपातोऽयं शीघ्रकारीति कथ्यते ॥  
 नडि जीवन्महोरात्रमिति वारि दृष्टिविदः ॥  
 कफोत्पन्नः सन्निपातो यस्य जन्तोः प्रकुप्यति ।  
 तस्य शीतज्वरस्तु गौरवालस्य तन्द्रा ॥

कर्हि सूक्ष्मादृष्ट्यादादृष्टतरोचकद्वयः ।  
 शीघ्रं मुखमाधुर्यं शीघ्रोवाहतिनिरुद्धः ॥  
 शेषाणी नियुहसास्य यदा प्रकुरुते भिषक् ।  
 तदा तस्य भृशं पित्तं कुश्यात् सोपद्रवं ज्वरं ॥  
 निगृह्यते तु पित्ते च भृशं वातुः प्रकुप्यति ।  
 निराहारस्य सोऽत्यर्थं मेदो मज्जास्य बाधते ॥  
 तदाच स्नाति भूङ्क्ते वा विरावं न हि जीवति ।  
 मेदोगतः सन्निपातः कफोत्पन्नः स उदाहृतः ॥  
 कामः शोभाश्च लीभाश्च भयाश्चार्थं प्रययते ।  
 मध्यह्नीनाधिकैर्दोषैः सन्निपातो यदा भवेत् ।  
 तस्य रोगास चोक्ताः प्रायो दोषबलादयदा ॥ pp. 23-21.

3. तथा भालकिः—

सत्युना सद्यः शीघ्रं सन्निपातं चिकित्सता ॥ p. 25.

4. उक्तञ्च भालकिनाः—

शङ्खे सूक्ष्मं स्नानान्तरं वा काष्ठे भग्नं मरुषाय इति p. 251.  
 (स्नानान्तरं उरसि सूक्ष्मं चूडास्थाने ।)

5. भालकिना तु धातुभेदेन किलासस्य संज्ञानरं दर्शितं ।

वारुणं तत्तु विशेयं मांसधातुसमाश्रयं ।  
 मेदःश्रितं भवेत् श्वितं दारुणं रक्तसंश्रयं ॥ p. 272.

Bhela in *Cikitsākalikā vivṛti*.

1. तथा भेलनापि धमनौ शब्दे सिरा प्रोक्ता—

अर्धं इत्याहुर्द्वयं वसन्थो दय तत च ।  
 ऊटुध्वं चतस्रो हि तिर्यक् चतस्रश्च प्यधः स्मृताः ।  
 ताम्बो मूलशिराम्बस्तु भिद्यतेऽनेकधाः सिराः ॥ p. 40.

2. तथा च भेलः—

एकाहोपरतः श्लेष्मः स्थित्वा प्रच्छेदं न पित्रेत् ।  
 भूक्ष्मा याम्योदकेर्मसैरानूपैश्च सुसंस्कृतैरिति ॥ p. 73.

## 3. तथा च भेलः—

नवप्रस्था तु ज्येष्ठा स्यात् मध्यमा षट् प्रकीर्तिता ।

निःक्लायस्य चयः प्रस्था माता सा तु कनीयसी ।

विपलं ज्येष्ठमाख्यातं कनीयस्तु पलं पिबेत् ।

मध्यमं द्विपलं विद्यादिति मे निश्चिता मतिः ॥

तस्य वृद्धनस्य उत्तममध्यमाधमस्य लक्षणमाह—

वमने चास्यवेगाः स्फुरन्ती पित्तान् उत्तम ।

वृद्धवेगान्मध्यमो वृग्गश्चत्वारश्चधमे मताः ॥ p. 74.

## 4. सा च माता भेलनीक्ता—

द्विपलं ज्येष्ठमाख्यातं मध्यमं तु पलं भवेत् ।

पलाईमद्य दातव्यं कनीयस्तु विरेचनमिति ॥ pp. 74-75.

*Manuscripts of Bhela Samhitā.* So far as known at present only one manuscript (written about 1650) of the book is known to exist in the Tanjore Libray, No. 10773 in *Burnell's Catalogue*. Hoernle possessed a copy of it in Telegu made for him by Order of the Government of Madras in 1905; Cordier had two copies, one in Telegu and the other in Devnāgarī at an earlier date. (See his *Recents Deconvertes* pp. 4-5). Another manuscript "Radh 32" is mentioned in Aufrecht's *Catalogues Catalogram* 416 as existing in a native library in Lahore. But we have not been able to know anything of this manuscript. Sir A. T. Mookerjee had two copies of the manuscript in Telegu; and it has been published in the Devnāgarī character by the University of Calcutta in the *Journal of the Department of Letters*, Vol. VI, in 1921.

*Ms. Tanjore Ms. Cat.* p. 63, note.

भेलसंहिता *Bhela Samhitā*.

According to the *Caraka Samhitā* (a. i, 29) this is one of the six *camhitās* of the *Āurveda*, and as this manus-

cript seems to be unique, though it is very defective, a minute description is necessary.

(10, 773) Te. II. 203. Written about 1650, and apparently copied from an injured *Ōlai* Ms. It is in a large and clear hand. 3,250 gr.

Begins in *adhyāya* 4 of the—? *sthāna*.

a. 5, begins :

अथाऽव्याशितौयम् व्याख्यास्याम इत्याह भगवानात्रेयः ।

अव्याशितेन युक्तेन खादितेन च युक्तिः ।

a. 6, (1, 5 b) अथ न वेगान् धारणीयम् व्या° इत्याह, etc.

न वेगान् धारयेद्द्वारः प्रातान्मृचपुरीषयोः ।

न वातस्य न पित्तस्य न शूलस्य कफस्य च ॥

a. 7, (1, 9) अथात इन्द्रियोपक्रमणौयम् व्या° इति ह, etc.

इन्द्रियाणि हि सर्वाणि परिजीर्यन्ते जीर्यन्तः ।

तस्मात्सर्वत्र यद्यपि यथाकालं स्थिरं ब्रजेत् ॥

न त्वनाप्यायितवत्तः समागच्छेत् योषितः ।

॥ऽयोनिषु प्रयुञ्जीत तित्थेऽयोनींश्च वर्जयेत् ॥

a. 8, (10 b) अथातो मावाजितौयम् व्या° इति ह etc.

माताशौ स्याद् विपक्वाशी दम्बपाणिर्मिताध्वगः ।

यद्यर्तुं भीजनं कृत्वा जलधूमनिमं पिबेत् ॥

This chapter is full of lacunae. There are many curious rules in it, e.g. :

यच्च किञ्चिच्चैष्टाभिरव्यर्थं कुरुते नरः ।

सर्वमेतदनायुष्यम् भिषजः परिचक्षते ॥

a. 9, (12 b) अथात(ः) चतुष्पादभिषग्जितौयम् व्या इति ह etc.

भिषजं हि चतुष्पादमातुरं कुरुते गदम् ।

युनक्ति यशमा.....अर्ध्यंश्चक्षति ॥

Full of lacunae.



a. 10, (1, 15) अथात आमप्रदीधीयं व्या<sup>०</sup> इति ह etc.

अथाऽह तैलात् पिष्टान्नासरात्ययसादयि ।

a. 11, (1, 17) अथातोऽसमशयनपरिधानीयम् व्या<sup>०</sup> इति ह etc.

आहारम् प्र—सं नृणासुपयुक्तं चतुर्विधम् ।

पथ्यमानं द्विधा काये कोष्ठेऽत्यामं चरयथा ॥

स्नेहसूतशक्तरूपैर्निष्क्रामति..... ।

Many lacunæ.

a. 12, (1, 18) अथात आवेयखण्डकपीयं व्या<sup>०</sup> इति ह etc.

a. 13, (1, 19 b) अथातो जनपदविभक्तौयं व्या<sup>०</sup> इति ह etc.

तस्मिन् जनपदे रोगाः के भवन्त्यधिका इति ।

गुर्दालभेकिना (Gurdālabhekinā) पृष्टो व्याचचच पुनर्वसुः ॥१॥

मत्स्यान्नभोजिनो नित्यं प्राच्याः स्युः कफपित्तिनः ।

क्षौपदं गलगण्डं च प्रायशस्तेषु दृश्यते ॥२॥

नदीतीथगतान् मत्स्यान् भक्षयन्ति समुद्रजान् ।

प्रायशः कुष्ठिनस्ते न मनुष्या दक्षिणादिशि ॥३॥

मसूरयवगोधूमतिलकोद्दालसंविनः ।

भूयिष्ठमर्शसस्तेन काम्बोजा दन्तजाः (sic) आ<sup>०</sup> तः ॥४॥

मांसकामाः सुरकामाः स्त्रीकामाः सहसप्रियाः ।

प्रतीच्यास्ते न भूयिष्ठं दृश्यन्ते राजयज्ञिणः ॥५॥

तिक्तौष्णानि हि बाह्लीकाः प्रायेणाग्नानि भुञ्जते ।

अभिष्यन्दीनि मांसानि पानकान्यन्दकानि च ॥६॥

प्रकृत्या चाऽप्यभिष्टर्णाः पार्ष्वतापलकाः सदा ।

तेन बाह्लीकदेशेषु प्रायो व्याधिवलासकः ॥७॥

1 : i, 29 : अग्निदेशश्च भक्षय जतुकर्णः पराशरः ।

हारोतः चारपाथिय जगदुक्तान्मनेवैचः ॥

and 31 : अथ भेडादयश्चक्रः स्त्रं स्त्रं तन्मम ।

As, however, this name occurs as Bheḍa sometimes (*Bhāva Prakāśa*), it should probably be written Bheḷa.

\* \* \* वर्षति वर्षासु हेमन्ते यच्च वर्षति ।

•सुतुरियापत्ति समये जनमारः प्रवर्त्तते ॥८॥

तथोऽपवासी धृतिमान् \* \* विप्राभिवादने ।

मन्वीषधरतस्याऽपि जनमारात् प्रमुच्यते ॥९॥

सूर्योपपाताः सहस्रः वर्षान्ते पित्तसीर्यते ।

शरदि प्रायश्चस्ते न ज्वरो भवति देहिनाम् ॥१०॥

a. 14 (1, 20 b), अद्यातचिकित्साप्रभृतीयम् व्याख्यास्याम इत्याह, etc,  
चिकित्साप्रभृती विद्वान् दद्यात् संशोधने विधिम् ।

a. 15 (1, 22) अद्यात स्त्रियेष्वीयमध्यायं व्या° ।

a. 16 (1, 23) अद्यातो वातकलाकलीयं व्या° ।

a. 17 (1, 14 b) अद्यातो दशप्राणायतनीयं व्या° ।

चतुर्विधमयो मुक्तं दशधा प्राणसृच्छति ।

उष्मास्ते दशकृन्मूत्रैः तथा वातादिभिस्त्रिभिः ॥

स्त्रिया स्तन्मेन शुक्ले न शोनितेन..... ।

a. 18 (1, 25 b) अद्यातः प्राणरक्षीयं व्या°

गन्धारभूमौ राजर्षिर्नृपजित्स्वर्गमार्गदः ।

संगृह्य पादौ पप्रच्छ चान्द्रभागं पुनर्वसुम् ॥

न च स्त्रीभ्यो न च स्त्रीभ्यो न भृत्यभ्योऽस्ति मे भयम् ।

अन्यच्च विषयोगेभ्य स्तत्र मे शरणं भवान् ॥

एवमुक्तस्तथा तर्ष्य महर्षिः पार्थिवं वर्षये ।

विषयोगेषु विज्ञानं प्रोवाच वदतां वरः ॥

a. 19 (1, 27 b) अद्यातो विधिर्शोनितीयं व्या° ।

a. 20 (1, 28 b) अद्यातो अर्धे दशमूलीयं व्या° ।

The end of this and the beginning of a. 21 are wanting  
1½ l. being left blank.

a. 22 (1, 32) अद्यातः स्त्रेदाध्यायं व्या ।

a. 23 (1, 34 b) अद्यातो गादपुरीषीयं व्या ।

- a. 24 (1, 35) अथात ऋतविभागीयं व्या° ।
- a. 25, Not marked.
- a. 26 (1, 38) अथातोऽष्टाबुदरीयं व्या° ।
- a. 27 (1, 41) अथातोऽन्नपानीयं व्या° ।
- a. 28 (1, 43 b) अथातो भोजनविधीयं व्या° ।

The end of this *sthāna* and the beginning of the next (*nidāna sthāna*) are not marked, and there appears to be a good deal omitted.

*Nidāna sthāna.*

- a. 2, ends on 1.48.
- a. 3 (1, 48) अथातो गुल्फनिदानं व्या° ।
- a. 4 (1, 50) अथातः काशनिदानं व्या° ।
- a. 5 (1, 51) अथातः कुष्ठनिदानं व्या° ।
- a. 6 (1, 53 b) अथातः प्रसीदनिदानं व्या° ।
- a. 7, The beginning is not marked.
- a. 8 (1, 55) अथातोऽपस्मारनिदानं व्या° ।

This chapter concludes this section on 1, 56 b.

*Vimāna sthāna.*

- a. 1 (1, 56 b) अथातो रसविमानं व्या° ।
- a. 2 ?
- a. 3 ?
- a. 4 (1, 60) अथातो रोगप्रकृतिनियमं व्या° ।
- a. 5 (1, 62) अथातो व्याधितरूपीयं व्या° ।

*Śārīra sthāna.*

- a. ? (1, 65) अथातः सामानगोचीयं शरीरं व्या ।
- a. ? (1, 66) अथातः पुरुषनिचयं व्या ।

- a. 5 (1, 71) અથાતઃ શરીરનિચં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 6 (1, 74) અથાતઃ સ્થિતિર્ગર્ભાવકાન્તિં શરીરં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 7 (1, 75) અથાતઃ શરીરસદ્ગ્રાશરીરં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 8 (1, 77) અથાતો જાતિસૂચીયં શરીરં વ્યા° ।

*Indriya sthāna.*

- a. ૧ (1, 80) અથાતઃ સ્વસ્થયનમિન્દ્રિયં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 4 (1, 81 b) અથાતઃ મદ્યોમરણીયમિન્દ્રિયં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 5 (1, 82) અથાતો યસ્ય જ્ઞાવીયં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 6 (1, 83) અથાતઃ પૂર્વરૂપીયં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 7 (1, 84) અથાત ઇન્દ્રિયાણિકૌયં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 8 (1, 86) અથાતો દૂતાદ્યાધ્યાયં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 9 (1, 87) અથાતો ગોમયુચ્છૂર્ણં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 10 (1, 88) અથાત મ્હાદ્યાધ્યાયં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 11 (1, 89) અથાતઃ પુખ્તીયં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 12 (1, 90 b) અથાતો વાન્કિતશીર્ષીયં વ્યા° ।

*Cikitsā sthāna.*

- a. 1 (1, 92) અથાત એકાદશસર્પિર્ધં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 2 (1, 95) અથાતો વિષમજ્જરચિકિત્સાં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 3 (1, 98) અથાતો રક્તપિત્તચિકિત્સિતં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 4 ?  
 a. 5 (1, 104) અથાતો ગુલ્મચિકિત્સિતં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 6 ?  
 a. 7 ?  
 a. 8 (1, 113) અથાત ઉન્મ્યાદચિકિત્સિતં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 9 (1, 115) અથાતોઽપચ્ચારચિકિત્સિતં વ્યા° ।  
 a. 11 (1, 121) અથાતો યજ્ઞશ્ચીચિકિત્સાં વ્યા° ।

- a. 12 (1, 122 b) अथात उदरचिकित्सां व्या° ।  
 a. 13 ?  
 a. 14 (1, 127 b) अथातो विसर्पवातशोषितं व्या° ।  
 a. 15 (1, 130 b) अथातोऽर्शसां चिकित्सितं व्या° ।  
 (1, 135) is broken at the left side.  
 a. 16 (1, 126) अथातः त्र्यधुचिकित्सितं व्या° ।  
 a. 18 (1, 139) अथात उदावर्तचिकित्सितं व्या° ।  
 a. (1, 141 b) अथातः कासचिकित्सितं व्या° ।

From 1, 41 b to 1, 155 b there is no division into chapters, and the whole is full of lacunæ. On the last 1, the 24th chapter is said to end.

- a. 25 (1, 156) अथातः ग्रीहहलीमकचिकित्सितं व्या° ।  
 a. 26, 7 ?  
 a. 28 (1, 156 b) अथातोऽपतन्द्रकचिकित्सितं व्या° ।  
 a. 29 (1, 160) अथातः पानात्ययचिकित्सितं व्या° ।

On 1, 166 the 30th chapter is said to end.

### *Kalpa sthāna.*

- a. 3 (1, 167) मनकल्पं व्या° ।  
 a. 4 (1, 169) अथातो.....मार्गपकल्पं व्या° ।  
 a. 5 (1, 170 b) अथातः कूटजकल्पं व्या° ।  
 a. 6 (1, 171 b) अथातश्चतुरङ्गुलीयं कल्पं व्या° ।  
 a. 7 (1, 173 b) अथातो दन्तिफलकल्पं व्या° ।  
 a. 8 (1, 174 b) अथातः शङ्खिनीकल्पं व्या° ।  
 a. 9 (1, 175 b) अथातः श्यामूच.....

After this there is no division till 1, 183 b, where the second chapter (of the Kalpa sthāna ?) is said to end.

a. ? (1, 183 b) अथातो दशव्यापदीयं वसनविरचनसिद्धिं व्या ।

a. ? (1, 193 b) अथ फलसूचसिद्धिं व्या ।

Just before this the 8th chapter is said to end. From this to the end there are no more divisions, and the manuscript is full of lacunæ. It is evident that this manuscript contains nearly all the *Bhelasamhitā*, though with, in parts, so many lacunæ as to make it difficult to make anything of the text ; probably, also, some chapters are misplaced ; but as the manuscript is carelessly copied, it would need a very close examination to put it in order. The most superficial comparison shows how much *Vāgbhata* was indebted to this ancient work. The repeated mention of Gandhāra and the neighbouring countries suggests that it was composed thereabouts, and therefore probably under Greek influences ; but I have no means within reach, unfortunately, of comparing the classification of diseases and their treatment, according to Bhela, with that of the Greeks.

In considering this question, it must be remarked that the older treatises show a totally different theory of the cause of disease to that taught by the rest of Sanskrit literature, and especially by the religious systems and law-books, *viz.*, that nearly all disease is the result of supernatural influences, and of sinful actions in some stages of the patient's existence. To this view the later treatises incline, so that there has been a falling off rather than a progress in Indian Medicine. On the general question of the age and authenticity of the Sanskrit medical treatises, see a paper (by Dr. Haas) in *Z. d. D. M. G.*, Vol. XXX.\*

---

\* Burnell : *Classified Index to the Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Palace of Tanjore*, 1880, pp. 63-6.

Formula attributed to *Bhela* and *Bhāluki*.

Name.	Book.	Page.
1. <i>Sahācara oil</i>	A. H. S., iv, 1 ...	366
2. <i>Bhela's Formula</i>	C. D., I ...	11
3. <i>Bhāluki's Formula</i>	C. D., I ...	21
4. <i>Nīla butter</i>	G. N., I ...	8
5. <i>Mahānīla butter</i>	G. N., I ...	„
6. <i>Dhanvāntari</i> „	{ G. N., I ... A. R. ...	358
7. <i>Guggulu Tiktaka</i>	G. N., I ...	20
8. <i>Bheli yavāgu</i> or the Gruel of Bhela ...	Bower Ms. ...	152
9. <i>Bhāluki's Mantra</i>	Āyurveda Prakāśa	152

### 1. Sahācara Oil.

सहाचर-तैलम् ।

सहाचरतुलायास्तु रसि तैलादकं पचेत् ।

मूलकन्काङ्गपलं पयो दत्वा चतुर्गुणम् ॥

अथवा नत शङ्खान्यास्थिराकुष्ठमुराङ्गयान् ।

सैला-नलद-शैलिय-शताङ्गा-रक्तचन्दनान् ॥

सिद्धिं ऽस्मिन् शर्कराचूर्णादष्टादशपलं क्षिपेत् ।

भेङ्गस्य सम्यक्तं तैलं तत्कृतच्छाननिलामयान् ।

वातकुष्ठलिकोन्माद-गुल्म-व्रध्नादिकान् जयेत् ॥

### 2. Bhela's Formula.

( भेलस्य योगोऽयम् ) ।

नागरं देवकाष्ठञ्च धान्यकं ब्रह्मतीक्ष्णम् ।

दद्यात् पाचनकं पूर्वं ज्वरिताय ज्वरापहम् ॥

## 3. Bhāluki's Formula.

( भालुकितम्बाद्यैव )

मातुलुङ्गाद्रङ्करसं कोष्णं चिलवणान्वितम् ।

अम्यहा सिद्धिविहितं तीक्ष्णं नखं प्रयोजयेत् ॥

## 4. Nila Ghrta.

कुष्ठं भेङ्गानीलं घृतम् ।

क्षौ प्रस्थौ लौहचूर्णस्य चिफला चन्द्रकं तथा ।

वायसीकाकमाचीभ्यां वै पले शङ्खिनीतुला ॥

चिद्रोणेऽपां विपक्वत्वं चतुर्भागावशेषितम् ।

घृतप्रस्थं पचेत्तेन गर्भं चैनं समावपेत् ॥

वरुणं वत्सकफलं ब्रूषणं देवदारु च ।

अवकाजफलं दन्तीफलान्मारुतधस्य च ॥

निदग्धिका भृङ्गरजः पारावतपदी तथा ।

नीलकं नाम विख्यातमित्ये तत्कुष्ठतुल्यं तम् ॥

द्वित्राणि रजयेच्चैव पानाभ्यङ्गे प्रयोजितम् ।

पानाविचर्चिकासिफकिटिमानि च नाशयेत् ॥

## 5. Mahānila Ghrta.

भेडात्कुष्ठं महानीलं घृतम् ।

आरुग्वधं वायसीं च बीजकं मदयनिका ।

एकैकस्य तुला दद्यात् प्रत्येकं चिफलाटकम् ॥

दन्ती दार्वी हरिद्रा च वरुणं कुटजत्वचम् ।

चिचकं चाकमूलं च काकमाची निदग्धिका ॥

एषां दशपलान् भागान् चिद्रोणेऽपां विपाचयेत् ।

अष्टभागावशिष्टं तु पुनरग्रावचिश्रयेत् ॥

घाचीरसं वृषरसं जातीस्वरसमेव च ।

दधि सर्पिषश्च दुग्धं च गोमूत्रं गोशृङ्गद्रवः ॥



आढकाढकमेतेषां गर्भं चैवं समावपेत् ।  
 अवलुजं चिकदुकं नक्तमालफलानि च ॥  
 पिचुसदं च आल्याथ पीलुतिलकपल्लवाः ।  
 किराततित्तकं श्लामा नीलिकानीलपल्लवाः ॥  
 एतैः सिद्धं परिस्त्राय पाययेत्कुष्ठरोगिण्यम् ।  
मृद्वानीलमिति प्रोक्तमेतत्कुष्ठापहं घृतम् ॥  
 भगन्दरमधार्शसि क्लमींश्चापि विनाश्येत् ।  
 अष्टादशैव कुष्ठानि सर्पिरेतन्नियच्छति ॥  
 अथर्वप्रहितो दीप्तो ब्राह्मणो दृष्ट इवासुरान् ।  
 विशेषतस्तु विषाधि रञ्जयेच्च भिनति च ॥  
 प्रसङ्गतः सेव्यमानं पानेनाभ्यञ्जनेन च ।

### 6. Dhānavantara Butter.

मेढ्राग्रमेष्टे धान्वन्तरं घृतम् ।

दशमूलं करञ्जी वी देवदारु हरीतकी ।  
 वर्धामूर्धैरुषो दन्ती चित्रकः सपुनर्नवः ॥  
 कपित्थोऽकसुधाचीरं बिलं भस्मावकानि च ।  
 शठी पुष्करमूलं च पिप्पलीमूलमेव च ॥  
 पृथग्दशपलानिषां भागांस्तोयानैश्च पचेत् ।  
 यवकोलकुलत्वानां प्रस्थं प्रस्थं प्रदापयेत् ॥  
 तेन पादावशिष्टेन घृतप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ।  
 निचुलं क्षिपला भार्गी रोहिषं गजपिप्पली ॥  
 शृङ्गवेरं विडङ्गानि यथा कम्पिष्यकं तथा ।  
 गन्धनानेन तस्मिन् पाययेच्च यथाबलम् ॥  
एतद्धान्वन्तरं नाम विख्यातं सर्पिरुक्तमम् ।  
 कुष्ठं प्रमेहं गुर्जाय अयधुं वातशोणितम् ॥  
 श्लीहानमु राशंसि विद्रधिं पिडकांस्तथा ।  
 अपचार तथोन्मादं सर्पिरेतन्नियच्छति ॥

7. Guggulutiktaka Ghrta.

मेडाङ्ग, ग्लुलुतिक्तकघृतम् ।

निष्वासतापटोलानां कण्टकायां वृषस्य च ।  
 पृथग्दशपलान् भागान् जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत् ॥  
 तेन पादावशेषेण हृतप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ।  
 विकटुचिफलासुस्तारजनीद्वयवत्सकम् ॥  
 शृङ्गी दारुहरिद्रा च पिप्पलीमूलचिचकम् ।  
 भक्तातकं यवचारं कटुकादिविषा वचा ॥  
 विडङ्गं सर्जिकाचारः शतपुष्पाऽजमोदकम् ।  
 एषामचसमैर्भागैर्गुगुलोः पञ्चभिः पलैः ॥  
 सुसिद्धं पीयमानं च एतद् ग्लुलुतिक्तकम् ।  
 विद्रधिं हन्ति सद्यो हि त्वन्दोषानपि दारुणान् ॥  
 कुष्ठानि स्नापसङ्कोचवेगवन्ति स्थिराणि च ।  
 वातश्चेक्ष्मसुत्यानि मारुताश्चक्ष्मप्रमेदि च ॥  
 गण्डमालावृद्धयन्विनाडीदुष्टभगन्दरान् ।  
 कासं श्वासं प्रतिश्यायं पाण्डुरोगं ज्वरं चयम् ॥  
 विषमज्वरहृद्रोगलिङ्गरोषविषक्रिमौन् ।  
 प्रमेहासृग्दरोन्मादशुकदोषगदान् जयेत् ॥

8. Bheli Yavāgū.

भेली यवागू !

सपञ्चमूला घृततैलमिश्रा सदाङ्गिमा वातहरा यवागू ।  
अभामयघ्नी तु पुराणधान्या ॥  
 सपञ्चनीलोत्पलशर्करा स्यात्किञ्च पिविष्यत्तद्वरा यवागू ॥  
अग्निश्च साध्यगाद्देहावातुः प्राणान्दधातु मे ।  
इन्द्रो मे बलमादध्याच्छिवं चापो दिशंत मे ॥  
 इत्येनं संवसार्धम् दै भुक्ता गत्वा तथा भियः ।  
 जपमानः स्पृशेदापस्तवास्यायुर्न हन्यते ॥

8. In diseases due to *disordered* air a gruel prepared with the roots of the set of 5 drugs, mixed with clarified butter and oil, and acidulated with pomegranates, is beneficial. Diseases due to *disordered* phlegm are cured by a gruel made of old cereals. In the case of diseases due to *disordered* bile, the patient should drink a gruel prepared with (white) lotus, blue lotus and sugar. "May the Fire-god not depart from my body, may the Wind-god give me the vital airs, may Indra vouchsafe to me strength, and the Water-god bestow on me prosperity" ! Let the patient, after having eaten the gruel and visited a woman, perform the ceremonial purification, while repeating the above spell : then his life will never fail.

Bower Ms. Translation, p. 152.

#### 9. Bhāluki's Mantra.

भालुकिप्रोदितमन्त्रः ।

रामवल्कीमसिनानीसुद्वितेति (केऽपि ?) तथाऽथरम् ।

हिमालयोत्तरे पाश्चैत्ये अश्वकर्णो महाद्रुमः ।

तत्र शूलं समुत्पन्नं तत्रैव विलयं गतम् ॥

---

## JATUKARNA.

Jatukarṇa was one of the six disciples of Punarvasu Ātreya. In some manuscripts the name is also spelt as Jātukarṇa. Like Agniveśa, he wrote a book on medicine known as *Jatukarṇa Saṁhitā* or *Tantra*. The book is not available now.

Jatukarṇa is quoted in Śībadāsa's commentary, *Tattva Candrikā*, Vijaya Rakṣita, and Śrīkaṇṭha Datta's commentary *Vyākhyā Madhukoṣa*, *Vyākhyā Kusumāvalī*; and in the *Nibandha Saṁgraha* by Dallanācārya.

### 1. In *Vyākhyākusumāvalī*.

#### 1. यदुक्तं जातूकर्णम्—

विसृष्टाहं व्यतीति तु च्वरो यस्तनुतां गतः ।

श्रीहाग्रिसादं कुरुते स जीर्णञ्चर उच्यते ॥ p. 21.

#### 2. जातूकर्णं नापुत्रकम्—

भूनिष्पन्नगुडूचीगुण्डास्ता वा सवार्धभवापाठा इति । p. 36.

#### 3. हस्तिपिप्पली चवी जातूकर्णं संभवात्—

दधिधान्यविलपाठायवानिकापञ्चकोलगीचुरकैः ।

चाङ्गेरीस्वरसे गुदनिःसृतिमूत्रकृच्छातिनुद्वाहीति ॥ p. 87.

#### 4. अथ जातूकर्णम्—

हृद्यैरपञ्चमूलं वलां विदार्यै वटादिप्रङ्गाय ।

निष्काय्य च्छागदुग्धं क्षागविदार्यैरसे च समे ।

जीवनीयगणकंल्लैः पक्का घृतादकम् ॥ p. 145.

#### 5. जातूकर्णं नापुत्रकम्—

तालीसमरिचनागरकृष्णाः कर्षोत्तरास्तमेले च ।

अर्वाणि विकुङ्कवसितं गुटिका विपाच्य शरम् ॥ p. 155.

6. तथा च जातूकर्णः—

दशमूलतुलार्धरसं सचरैः पञ्चकोलकैः पलिकैः ।

साध्यं हृत्वादिकार्धं हिमंस्तुकमुदरगुल्मघ्नम् ॥ p. 308.

7. तथा च जातूकर्णः—

दशमूलकषायस्य कंसं पथ्याशतं गुडात् ।

तुलां पञ्चशतो दद्याद्दोषचारचतुष्पलम् ॥

विसृगन्धिं सुवर्णांशं प्रस्थाप्यं मधुनो हिमे । p. 321.

8. जातूकर्णेऽपि मधु न द्रवे नापि कल्के पठितम्—

मूलकभक्ष्यताकादिचारवचाचतुल्यवणकुष्ठैः ।

दारुरसाञ्जननागरसौभाग्ननहिङ्गुघनभूजैः ॥

पक्वफलं पूर्णकदलीरसैः समंशैश्चतुर्गुण्युक्ते ।

तैलं विपक्वमश्रुतिनादश्रवणयूलजन्तुघ्नम् ॥

मधुयुक्तमाह—

जम्बीरस्य फलरसं पिप्पलीमूलसंयुतम् ।

मधुभाण्डे विनिक्षिप्य धान्यराशौ निधापयेत् ॥

मासमेतज्जातरसं मधूयुक्तमुदाहृतम् ॥ p. 438.

9. तथा च जातूकर्णः—

महापञ्चमूलोरुबुक्कशियूतकार्पूरिंहीताथ ॥ p. 449.

10. ननु जातूकर्णः—

सार्धत्वांशयुतः पूर्णो हस्तः प्रयोगिकादिषु । p. 587.

## 2. In Nibandha Saṁgraha.

1. यदुक्तं जातूकर्णेन—

शुक्रार्थे तैललवणमिति । p. 437.

## 3. In Tattva Candrikā.

1. जातूकर्णेऽपि—

कषायरसगुरुं शक्तिस्थानाभ्यङ्गान् नवज्वरे वर्जयेत् । p. 1.

## 2. जतुकर्णे—

जीर्णस्त्रयोदशदिवसः । p. 9.

## 3. See 2. V. K. V. p. 18.

## 4. जतुकर्णे—

श्वद्रक्तस्य मोक्षणम् । p. 24.

## 5. तथा जतुकर्णेपुत्रकम्—

आर्द्राणाञ्च द्रवाणाञ्च क्षिप्रानां कुड्वादयः ॥ p. 30

## जतुकर्णे—

द्राक्षाया मधुकारिप्रस्थकायः इत्यादि । ,,

## 6. उक्तं हि जतुकर्णे—

क्षणातिलान् शर्करापादिकान् क्षाणीपयसा । p. 43.

## 7. See 3. V. K. V. p. 50.

## 8. उक्तं हि जतुकर्णे—

नवनीतं तिलैर्युक्तं शर्कराकिशरेण वा ।

नवनीतं घृतं बाजं दध्नी वा खजितः सरः ॥ p. 63.

9. In commenting on the *Palāṅkaśāḍyārṇ Tailaṁ* पलङ्कशाद्यं तैलम् *Śivadāsa* quotes the different readings from *Jatukarna* :—

जतुकर्णे गीलीमी पठ्यते, नतु पूतना । \* \* \* अतिरसा जलयष्टिमधु,  
अन्ये तु ज्योतिष्मतीत्याहुः, मधुकमिति ॥ p. 125.

## 10. जतुकर्णेऽपुत्रकम्—

काष्ठीकं सज्जं रसं शृतं खजितं बहुना जलेन दाहयितुं विकसानन्तासिकथ-  
सज्जं रसैर्युक्तं मथितं वा इति । p. 151.

## 11. See 9. V. K. V. p. 297.

4. In *Fyākhyā Madhukoga*.

## 1. वसन्तशरदोः प्रायः प्राकृतीऽन्यत्र द्वैकतः । p. 36.

## 2. यदाह जतुकर्णः—

आद्याथतस्त्री दुःसाध्या यमिका मोहदृष्टावतः रुच्यः प्राणहृत् ॥ p. 101.

## 3. जतुकर्णोऽप्राक्तम्—

कुपितेन वायुना दीप्तस्याग्नेर्निर्वापणं पित्तेनीषजलवत् कफेनाम्बुवत् ।

p. 299

The following formula is attributed to Jatukarṇa :—

Formula.	Book.	Page.
1. Mahātiktaka Ghr̥ta	G. N. I.	17

## 1. Mahātiktaka Ghr̥ta.

जतुकर्णार्कुष्ठे द्वितीयं महातिक्तकं घृतम् ।

करञ्जसतच्छदपिप्पलीनां मूलानि कृष्णा मधुकं विशाला ।

यवासकं चन्दनमुत्पलं च स्नाप्यायमाणा कटुका वचा च ॥

उशीरपाठातिविश्वारजस्यः किराततिक्तं कुटजस्य बीजम् ।

निष्वासनारग्वधमालतीनां पत्राणि मूलानि च कष्टकायाः ॥

शतावरीपद्मकदंबदारुसुस्तानि कालीयककेसराणि ।

वासागुडूचीनतसारिवाचं बला पटोलं विफला च मूर्वा ॥

नीपं कदम्बो धववेतसौ च कर्कोटकं पर्पटकं पयस्या ।

वाराहकन्दं मदनिका च ब्राह्मी समझार्पभकं बला च ॥

एतैः समांशैरथ कार्ष्णिक्षैश्च घृतस्य पात्रं विपचिन्नवं च ।

द्रोणं जलस्याकलुषस्य दद्यात् पात्रद्वयं चामलकौरसस्य ॥

पक्वं प्रशान्तं गतफेनशब्दं प्रयोजयेत् कुष्ठहरं प्रशस्तम् ।

तद्रक्तपिचानिलसन्निपातविस्फोटपाण्यामयविद्रघ्नीनाम् ॥

किलासकासज्वरगन्धमालायन्यार्बुदानि त्वथ वातरक्तम् ।

हृत्पाण्डुरोगान् सभगन्दरांश्च निषेव्यमाणं नियमेन काले ॥

घृतं महातिक्तमिदं प्रशस्तं निहतं सर्वान् शययद्पदिष्टान् ।

Books :

*Jatukarṇa Saṁhitā* or *Tantra* : Not available now

## HĀRĪTA I.

Hārīta was one of the six disciples of Punarvasu Ātreya. He also wrote a treatise on medicine called *Hārīta Saṁhitā*. Some consider that *Hārīta Saṁhitā* and *Ātreya Saṁhitā* are identical books. But Bhāva Mīśra quotes passages from *Ātreya Saṁhitā* which are not to be found in the *Hārīta Saṁhitā*. The *Hārīta Saṁhitā* is not available now; but a more modern compilation has been printed in Calcutta as the original treatise. The author of the book—Pseudo-Hārīta is decidedly posterior to Vāgbhaṭa I whom he mentions as an authority for Kaliyuga. The arguments against the printed edition being called the *Hārīta Saṁhitā* will be discussed in detail under Pseudo-Hārīta or Hārīta II. The ancient author is described as Vṛddha Hārīta or Hārīta I.

The following passages are quotations from the *Hārīta Saṁhitā* :—

### 1. In *Āyurveda Dipikā*.

#### 1. केलुटे हारीतवचनम्—

केलुटं स्वादु विटपं तत्कन्दः स्वादुशीतलः । I. xxvii.

2. In commenting on प्रायः सर्वं तिक्तं in the above chapter Cakrapāṇi Datta says :

प्रायः सर्वं तिक्तमित्यादिस्तु यन्मो हारीतीयः इह केनापि प्रमादाद्विहितः ।

#### 3. उक्तञ्च हारीते—

अनूपदेशे यद्वारि गुरु तत् श्लिषवर्जनम् ।

विपरीतमतोमुष्णं जाह्नवं लघु चोच्यते ॥



2. In *Vyākhyā Kusumāvālī*.

## 1. उक्तं हि हारीते—

दृष्ट्वा शरीरसौ घोरा सद्यः प्राणविनाशिनी ।

तस्माद्देयं दृष्टार्थाय पानाद्यं प्राणधारणम् ॥ p. 17.

## 2. हारीतेन तु प्रत्येकमेव दूषणमुक्तम्—

प्यायामाज्वरसंज्ञित्व्यंवायात्सामूच्छं नम् ।

मरणं पानतः स्नेहाच्छदिभूच्छं मदोरुचिः ॥

गुर्वन्नभोजनाच्चापि विष्टभो दोषकोपनम् ।

शीतवारिकषायाच्च दोषविष्टभनाऽहिते ॥

अग्निसादः खरत्नं च शीतमा वातवर्धनम् ।

तस्मादामज्वरं सर्वान्विषवत्परिवर्जयेत् ॥ p. 21.

## 3. यदाह हारीतः—

भुक्ता स्वप्नं न सेवेत स्वस्थोऽप्यसुखितो भवेत् । p. 112.

## 4. हारीतेऽप्युक्तम्—

कालं तु देशं प्रकृतिं शरीरं समीक्ष्य दयदमनं विधिज्ञः ।

वान्धस्व तोच्छान्धनुलोमनानि कल्पोपदिष्टानि भिषग्विदध्यात् ॥ p. 123.

## 5. तथा हि हारीतः—

तालीमं मरिचं शुण्ठी पिप्पलीऽचांशकोत्तराः ।

त्वनेलिऽर्धांशके दद्याच्छर्कराष्टपलं भवेत् ॥ p. 155.

3. In *Vyākhyā Madhukoṣa*.

1. हारीतेऽप्युक्तमिति पूर्व्वरूपमष्टानां ज्वराणां सामान्यतो विशेषात् जम्बाहन्महं-  
भूयिष्ठं हृदयोर्धे गिवातजमित्यादि ॥ p. 6.

## 2. यदाह हारीतः—

शरीरयष्टः स्नेहभवश्च कामो ज्वरस्य लिङ्गं कफवातत्रय । p. 21.

## 3. तथा च हारीतः—

चतुर्थको न.म गदो दारुणो विषमज्वरः ।

शोथश्च रज्ज्वधातूनां बलवणाग्निनाशनः ॥

विदोषजो विकारः स्यादस्थिमज्जगतोऽनिलः ।  
 कुपितं पित्तमेवन्तु कफश्चैवं स्त्रकालतः ॥  
 शीतदाहकरसीत्रस्त्रिकालं चानुवर्त्तते ।  
 स सन्निपातसम्भूतो विषमो विषमञ्चरः ॥  
 ऊर्ध्वं कायस्य गृह्णाति यः पूर्वं सोऽनिलात्मकः ।  
 पूर्वं गृह्णात्यधः कायं श्रेष्ठं पूर्वञ्चरश्च सः ॥ p. 30.

4. हारीतेनोक्तं—

एतां क्रियां प्रयुञ्जीत षड्भाषं सप्तमेऽहनि । p. 39.  
 पिबेत् कषायसंयोगान् ज्वरघ्नान् साधु साधितान् ॥

5. सप्तमी द्विगुणा या तु नवम्येकादशी तथा ।

एषा विदोष-मर्थ्यादा मोचाय च बधाय च ॥ p. 42.

6. यदाह—

कटुखलवणाजीर्णेः क्रुद्धः श्लेष्मा सद्योभया ।  
 प्रपाद्याम्बुवहं स्रोतस्त्रिणां संजनयेन्नृणाम् ॥  
 शिरसो गौरवं तन्द्रा साधुर्यं यदनस्य च ।  
 भक्तादेषः प्रसिकश्च निद्राधिक्यं तथैव च ॥  
 एतेलिङ्गैर्विज्ञानीयात् तृणां कफसमुद्भवार् ॥ p. 116.

7. यदुक्तं हारीते गृध्रसी विश्वधी चोक्ता खल्वी तीव्ररुजान्विता । p. 152.

8. यथाह हारीतः—

ऊर्ध्वं प्रभिन्नेषु मुखान्नराणां प्रवर्त्ततेऽसृक्कसहितोऽपि प्रयः ।  
 अधः प्रभिन्नेषु च पायुमार्गात् शब्दां प्रहृष्टिस्त्रिह नाभिजेषु ॥ p. 235.

9. तदुक्तं हारीते—

षोडशदिवसानृतुकाल इति । p. 375.

4. In *Tattva Candrikā*.

1. गुर्वन्न etc. See 2 V. K. V. p. 1.

2. हारीतेन तु—

पित्तश्लेष्मविग्रहणं कुर्यादमनमादितः । p. 2.

3. पांशुधाने यथाहृष्टिरित्यादि हारीत वचनम् । p. 7.
4. See 4. V. M. K. p. 10.
5. हारीतेऽयं योगः—  
 रास्नाहृत्तादनी दाह सरलं सैलवालुकम् ।  
 कोष्णं सगुडसर्पिष्कं पिवेद्वातज्वरापहम् । p. 13.
6. यदाह हारीतः—  
 किरातं पपेटं सुप्तं शुङ्गुचौ विश्वमेधजम् ।  
 पित्तञ्च भज्वरे कुर्यात् पाचं ज्वरनाशनम् ॥ p. 17.
7. उक्तं हि हारीते—  
 विदारौचुरसः सर्पिर्मधुतैलशृतं पयः ।  
 पिवेच्चातुर्यकश्चासकासवातज्वरापहम् ॥ p. 26.
8. See 3. V. K. V. p. 74.
9. तथा च हारीतः—  
 कालर्तुदोषप्रकृतिं शरीरं समीक्ष्य दद्याद्दमनं विधिः । p. 78.
10. हारीते हि—  
 शाम्यते योगराजेन त्रिःप्रयुक्तेन योगतः । p. 179.
11. उक्तं हि हारीते—  
 तदद्याहयित्वा क्रमशो विभज्य देशे शुचौ मङ्गलसिद्धियुक्ते ।  
 तिथौ च पुण्ये सुदिने च युक्ते नक्षत्रयोगेन शिवेन चापि ॥  
 लौहादकीनिम्बगुडचिसर्पिर्गन्धैर्धवावत् परिधूपयेच्च ।  
 सन्तालिकाकीटपतङ्गदंशदुष्टौषधीदोषविनाशनं तत् ॥ p. 363.
12. यदाह हारीतः—“सुवर्णरूप्यवपुसीसतासम् ।”  
 चिग्धं च काश्चनगैरिकाभं सतिक्तशीतं सधुरं सुवर्णात् । p. 363.
13. हारीतोक्तासुतभक्तातकौष्ठोक्तरीत्या याज्ञाणि—  
 भक्तातकानां पवनोद्धतानां हन्तुचुप्रतानामिह चादकं स्यात् ।  
 तज्जेटकाचूर्णैकणैर्विष्टम् प्रचाप्य धीरो विधिवत् प्रवाते ।  
 शुष्कं पुनस्तद्विदलं हतश्च ततः पचेदप्सु चतुर्गुणासु ।  
 पादावशिष्टं परिपूतशीतं घृतेन तुल्येन पचेत् सुशीतम् ॥

तदर्कया शर्करयावकीर्णं ततः स्त्रजेनोन्मथितं विधाय ।  
भास्त्रे विगुह्ये लघु धान्यराशौ संस्थापयेत् सप्तदिनानि चेति ।  
तत्सप्तराचात् परिजातवीर्यम् इत्यादि । p. 366.

14. उक्तं हि हारीते—

बाजी नाम प्रकाशत्वात् तच्च मैथुनसंज्ञितम् ।  
बाजीकरणसंज्ञाभिः पुंस्त्वमेव प्रचल्यते ॥ p. 367.

15. हारीतोऽप्याह—

दृष्टातिहृद्गं पवनस्य रूपं दिने दिने वस्तिमुदाहरन्ति ॥ p. 387.

5. In *Carakalattva Pradīpikā*.

1. यत्त हारीते “विदोषमलनुद्धेहधातुसामान्यच्छागलं लघु इतुप्रक्तम्” ।

6. In *Bhāva Prakāśa*.

1. आह हारीतः—

लौहस्थितं निम्बगुडचिसर्पियैर्यथावत् परिभावयेत्तत् ।  
संतानिकाकीटपतङ्गदंशदुष्टौषधीदोषनिवारणाय ॥ p. 660.

See T. C. 11.

7. In *Cikitsākalikāṭikā*.

1. तथा च हारीतः—

स्त्रीहो गुडो मांसरसः पयोसि सास्त्रानि मूत्रं मधु सैन्धवं च ।  
एतान्यनुक्तान्यपि दापयेत्तयुक्ते निरुद्धे मदनात् फलेन ॥ p. 76.

2. दुग्धप्रमाणं तूक्तं हारीतेन—

चिः पञ्च सप्त मगधाः प्रकुक्षं पयसा सह ।  
पिवन् क्रमाद्वैघ्रीरुक् पित्तवातकफान् जयेदिति ॥ p. 99.

3. तथा च हारीतः—

आसप्तराचात्तृणं ज्वरमाहुश्चिकित्सका ।  
मध्यमं द्वादशाहं तु जीर्णज्वरमतः परम् ॥ p. 100.

Hārīta is also quoted in the *Bhṛ̥ṣajakalpa-Saṁgraha* (Ms. G. O. M. L. 13183) and Vṛddha Hārīta in the *Todarānanda*.

Formulæ ascribed to Hārīta :—

	Formula.	Author.	Book.	Page.
1.	<i>Kaṭuka</i>	<i>Butler</i>	<i>Kṛ̥ṣṇātreya</i>	G. N., I. 4
2.	<i>Mahāvāsādyā</i>	„	<i>Hārīta</i>	„ 6
3.	<i>Daśāṅga</i>	„	„	„
4.	<i>Laṣṇa</i>	„	„	7
5.	<i>Nārācaṅka</i>	„	„	„
6.	<i>Mahāṣaṭpala</i>	„	„	8
7.	<i>Āvartakī</i>	„	„	10
8.	<i>Drākṣādyā</i>	„	„	16
9.	<i>Dvipaṇcamūlādyā</i>	„	„	18
10.	<i>Drākṣādyā</i>	„	„	20
11.	<i>Mahā Nīla</i>	„	„ <i>Cikitsūkālīkātīkā</i>	154
12.	<i>Kacchu Rākṣasa</i>	„	„ B. P.	892

### 1. Kaṭuka Butter.

कटुकं घृतम् ।

See Vol. II, p. 446, Formula 6.

### 2. Mahāvāsādyā Butter.

हारीताद्रक्तपित्तं महावासाद्यं घृतम् ।

वासकस्वरसे सर्पिः पयसा सह पाचयेत् ॥

कल्कं भृन्निम्बकुटजमुस्तयस्वाञ्चन्दनैः ।

उदीच्यमधुकानन्तासारिवोत्पलपद्मकैः ॥

वायन्तुत्पलमूर्वाभिर्मदयन्याश्च पल्लवैः ।

सिताक्षौद्रयुतं हन्याद्रक्तपित्तं सुदारुणम् ॥

पित्तं कासं च गुलां च स्वरमेदं हलीमकम् ।

ये चान्ये कौर्विता रोगा रक्तपित्तकफार्थयाः ॥

तान् सर्वांश्चाश्रयत्येतत्पीयमानं हिताग्निः ।

## 3. Daśāṅga Butter.

हारीताङ्ग ओ दशाङ्गं घृतम् ।

यावयूकं वचाव्योषं विडङ्गं कटरोहिणीम् ॥  
 सौवर्चलं हरीतक्यश्चिकं चाक्षसंमितिः ।  
 एभिः पच्येदघृतप्रस्थं दत्त्वा चीरजलादकम् ॥  
 तत्पक्वं वातगुल्मघ्नं कृमिघ्नीघ्नज्वरापहम् ।  
 कासश्चिकारुचिहरं दशाङ्गं नाम दीपनम् ॥

## 4. Laṣuna Butter.

गुञ्जी हारीताङ्ग लघुनघृतम् ।

लघुनाण्डस्य गुडस्य तुलार्धं निम्बुषस्य च ।  
 तदर्धं पञ्चमूलस्य स्यादकेऽपां विपाचयेत् ॥  
 पादशेषे घृतप्रस्थं लघुनस्य रसं तथा ॥  
 दाडिमाखमुरामस्तुकाञ्जिकास्तैस्तदर्धकैः ॥  
 साधयेन्निफलादारुखवणव्योषदीप्यकैः ।  
 यवान्नीचव्यङ्गिङ्गस्वस्त्रवेतसैश्च पलार्धकैः ॥  
 सिद्धमेतद्विभिः कल्कं गुंभाशोजितरापहम् ।  
 वर्धं पाण्डू मयघ्नीहयोनिदोषज्वरापहम् ॥  
 वातश्चेन्नामर्याथान्यान् घृतमेतद्वपोहति ।

## 5. Nārācaka Butter.

हारीताङ्ग ओ नाराचकं घृतम् ।

चित्तकं त्रिफला दन्ती विहता कण्टकारिका ॥  
 स्रुहीचीरं विडङ्गानि घृतं दशममुच्यते ।  
 एकैकस्य च कर्षेण घृतस्य कृडवं पचेत् ॥  
 चतुर्गुणेन तोयन सम्यगतत्तु खाग्रिना ।  
 तस्य कालं पिबेन्मात्रां पलार्धसंमितां नरः ॥

उष्णोदकं चानुपिबेदत्पत्वाद्दस्य सर्पिषः ।  
 विरिक्ते च यवागुः स्यात्सर्पिषा परिवर्जिता ॥  
 रसेन वा जाङ्गलानां भोजयेन्मतिमान् भिषक् ।  
 वातगुल्मसुदावर्तं ग्रीवाशोर्वर्षा कुण्डलम् ॥  
 यक्ष्णो दीपयेन्महेहान् कुष्ठदोषांश्च नाशयेत् ।  
 नाराचमिति विख्यातं सपिर्नाराचसंज्ञितम् ॥  
भेषज्यं संप्रयोक्तव्यं नाराचमिव श्ववे ।

#### 6. Mahāṣaṭpala Butter.

हारीताह्न ओ महाषट्पलं हृतम् ।  
 सीवर्धलं पञ्चकोलं सैन्धवं हृपुषा विडम् ॥  
 अजमोदा यवचारहिङ्गु जीरकमौद्धिदम् ।  
 कृष्णाम्बाजीपूतिकं कल्कौकृत्य पलार्धतः ॥  
 शृङ्गवेररसं चुक्तं हृतप्रस्थं समीकृतम् ।  
 कृमिघ्नीहोदराजोर्णज्वरगुल्मप्रमेहकम् ॥  
 वातरोगं तथा शोफं दीर्घव्यं वृजिमन्थयम् ।  
महाषट्पलमातङ्गान् भिनत्त्यग्निवद्विनिम् ॥

#### 7. Āvartaki Butter.

हारीताह्नुष्ठे आवर्तकीहृतम् ।  
 आवर्तकीमूलशतं सुसिद्धं काथीकृतं कल्कपलाष्टयुक्तम् ।  
 प्रस्थं पुराणाक्षविषः सुगव्यात् पक्तं शनैः साधु तदावतार्य ॥  
 मावां पिबेद्वाधिवलानुरूपं भुञ्जीत चाग्नं सह काञ्चिकेन ।  
 द्रवोत्तरं कोद्रवजं सुजीर्णं कामं पुरस्तादपरेऽङ्गि यज्ञात् ॥  
 विसप्ररात्रं विधिर्नैव साधु पीतं निहन्त्यादचिरेण कुष्ठम् ।  
 खवधुषं भग्नखट्वाद्दिष्टं मण्डानुपूर्व्यां विधिनाऽप्य चैतत् ॥

## 8. Drākṣādyā Butter.

कामलायां हारीताद्याद्य' दृतम् ।

पिष्टा गोक्षनिकायास्तु पलान्यष्टौ समावपेत् ।

पुराणसर्पिषः प्रस्थ' पचेत्क्षीरे चतुर्गुणे ।

कामलापाण्डुरीगार्शोर्ज्वरकासातिनाशनम् ॥

## 9. Dvīpaṇcamūlādyā Butter.

हारीता सर्वोदरे द्विपञ्चमूलाद्य' दृतम् ।

इ' पञ्चमूल्या विह्वतानिकुम्भे सप्तमलं चित्तकशिरुमूलम् ।

कुरष्टबीजं विफलां गुडूचीं मेरुष्टमूलं मदयन्तिकां च ॥

पाठां सभागौ सुषवीं सगीलां सरोहिणां पापकुचेलिकां च ।

पृथक् पृथक् पञ्चमलं जलस्य द्रोणे पचेत्तत्तुरंगशेषम् ॥

दृतं विपक्वं सकषायकत्वं निहन्ति पीतं सकलोदराणि ।

## 10. Drākṣādyā Butter.

हारीताच्छोषे द्राद्याद्य' दृतम् ।

द्राद्यायाः समित' प्रस्थ' मधुकस्य पलाटकम् .

पचेत्तोयार्मणे शुक्ले पादशेषेण तेन च ॥

पालिके मधुकद्राक्षे पिष्टे कृष्णापलद्वयम् ।

प्रदाय सर्पिषः प्रस्थ' पचेत् क्षीरे चतुर्गुणम् ।

सिद्धे शीते पलान्यष्टौ शर्करायाः प्रदापयेत् ।

एतद्वाचादृतं नाम चीणचतुष्टयसुखावहम् ॥

वातपित्तज्वरान्वासविस्कोटकहलीमकान् ।

प्रदरं रक्तपित्तं च हृन्मन्त्रांसमलप्रदम् ॥

## 11. Mahā Nīla Butter.

महानीलं दृतम् ।

काकाद्वा मदयन्तिका ससुरसा शम्याकसंयोजिता-

श्चेतास्तु विफलादकाचययुताः कल्याणसुलाभागेकाः ।



दन्तीचिचककाकमाचिवरुणशुद्राहरिद्राहयै-  
 रित्येभिय सकौटजैः सख्खदिरैः साकैस्तुला कल्पिता ॥  
 तीयद्रोणचतुष्टयेन विपचेत्पादावशेषे हृतात्  
 पातं चाथ सगोशक्तद्रसदधिचौरं समूलं पृथक् ।  
 भूनिम्बविकटूत्पलैः पलमितैः श्यामाकरञ्जेकुट्टी-  
 निम्बावल्गुजशिशुवीजसहितैर्नीलीसमायोजितैः ॥  
 एतन्महानीलमतिप्रसिद्धं शिवापहं कुष्ठगदापहञ्च ।  
 सर्पिर्विसर्पघ्नघविद्रधिघ्नस्नादरोगघ्नमपञ्च तिघ्नम् ॥  
 अर्शासि शोथमुपदंशशिरोविकार-  
 वज्रीकगुग्गुलगण्डगलामर्याथ ।  
 गन्धारुदन्त्ययुमारुतरुक्ताप्रमेह-  
 मोहान् हरेद्बहुविधं विषमज्वरञ्च ॥  
 एतन्महानीलं हारीतोक्तं तीसटाचाथ्यं शोक्तमिति ॥

## 12. Kacchū Rākṣaśa Oil.

कच्छूराचसनाम तैलं ।

मनःशिलां कासीसं गन्धारुसं सिन्धुजम्बु च ।  
 स्पर्शशीरी शिलामेदी शुण्ठी कुष्ठञ्च मागधी ॥  
 लाङ्गली कवरीरञ्च दद्रुघ्नः क्लमिहानलः ।  
 दन्ती निवदलञ्चैभिः पृथक्पृथक्पलमितेन च ॥  
 कल्कीकृतैः पचेत्तैलं कटुप्रसूतयोन्मितम् ।  
 अर्कसेतुण्डदुग्धेन पृथक् पलमितेन च ॥  
 गोमूत्रस्नादकेनापि शनैर्भूदग्निना पचेत् ।  
 अभ्यङ्गेन हरेदितत् कच्छूदुःसाध्यतामपि ॥  
 पामानञ्च तथा कच्छूलग्व्याधिरुधिरामथान् ।  
 कच्छूराचसनामिदं तैलं हारीतभाषितम् ॥

## KṢĀRAPĀṆĪ.

Kṣārapāṇi was also one of the six disciples of Punarvasu Ātreya. He was the author of a medical treatise—the *Kṣārapāṇi Tantra*. He is quoted by Śrīkaṇṭha Datta in *Vyākhyāmadhukoṣa* and *Vyākhyā-kusumāvalī*, by Śivadāsa in *Tattva Candrikā* and by Candrāṭa in *Cikitsākalikāvivṛti* and by Cakrapāṇi Datta in *Tattva Candrikā* and *Carakatatva Pradīpikā*, *Āyurveda Dīpikā*.

Perhaps he was indential with the ancient author Kṣīrapāṇi (*Oxf.* 310 a, 358 a).

### 1. In *Vyākhyā Madhukoṣa*.

#### 1. क्षारपाणिनापुत्रम्—

ऊर्ध्वगामी नरं पद्मानमधोगामी सुखात् स्त्रियं ।

उभयं वल्लिसञ्जातः शोथो हन्ति न संशयः ॥ p. 219.

Śoṭha Nidāna.

### 2. In *Vyākhyā Kusumāvalī*.

#### 1. यदाह क्षीरपाणिः—

यावत्कालं न सुप्तिः स्याद्रात्रौ स्वप्नाद्यधीचितात् ।

ततोऽर्धमात्रं तत्कालं दिवास्त्रप्तौ विधीयते ॥ p. 112.

2. यदाह चा(क्षी)रपाणिः—महाहृत्क्षीरेण निःसृतकृत्वः पिप्पलीर्भाषयित्वा वा प्रयच्छे द्विरैकार्यमिति ।

उक्तं च—

द्विविधः स ततोऽल्पैश्च बहुभिर्नैव कष्टकैः ।

सुतीक्ष्णकष्टकै रम्यैः प्रवरौ बहुकष्टकः ॥ p. 306.

### 3. In *Tattva Candrikā*.

#### 1. क्षारपाणिनापुत्रम्—

द्रोणद्वयत्वं ययं स्नात् कुम्भ इत्यभिधीयते ॥ p. 97.

## 2 यदाह चारपाणिः—

पिप्पल्यामलकी द्राक्षा खर्जूरं शर्करा मधु ।

लेहोऽयं सद्यतो लौढः पित्तचयनकासजित् ॥ p. 100.

## 3. यदाह चारपाणिः—

शाणकाभ्यान्तु जानीयात् कोलं वटकद्रवणम् ;

ताभ्यां कर्षः पितृथालं स्वर्णं पाणितलं तथा ।

निङ्गालपदकं कोलं किञ्चिच्च समुदाहृतम् ॥ p. 105.

4. *Cikitsākālikāvivṛti.*

## 1. तथा च चारपाणिः—

शिशिरस्य वसन्तस्य यौष्मप्राणदृशरक्षिमाः ।

ऋतवः षट् क्रमादिते कालः संवत्सरात्मकः ॥

विधा त्वयनमेदेन अ तः संवत्सरस्तसौ ।

तच्चादानं विसर्गाख्यं रविचाराद् विधायनम् ॥

उत्तरायणमादां शिशिरादां ऋतुत्रयम् ।

वर्षादि तु विसर्गाख्यं सवितुर्दक्षिणायनम् ॥

स्त्रेष्ठादानविसर्गाच्च तत्संश्रमयनवयम् ।

आग्नेयं विद्धि चादानं विसर्गं सौम्यमत तु ॥

आदाने तु जगत्स्त्रेष्ठादादनो दिवाकरः ।

रुचलात् शीषयेद्वायुः शिशिराद्यर्तुषु क्रमात् ॥

रुचौ निर्वर्तयन्तिककषायकटुकान् रसान् ।

नृणां क्रमेणावहति दीर्घव्यस्तुषु चिषु ॥

विसर्गे विसृजन् स्त्रेष्ठां सदा स्त्रिंशश्च मारुतः ।

सोमथाव्याहतबलः स्त्रिंशो निर्वर्तयेद्रसान् ॥

क्रमेणैवास्त्रलवणमधुरान् ऋतुषु चिषु ।

बलं च वर्जयत्येषां क्रमेणाभागमादिषु ॥

हेमन्ते शिशिरे चायां यौष्मे वर्षासु चावरम् ।

शरदं वसन्तयोर्मध्यं बलं स्यात्प्राणिनां मतम् ॥

तथा स्वरसनिर्गच्छा शैत्योष्णाद्यानि च क्रमात् ।

पित्तादयश्च कौपं शान्तिस्त्रासागमादिषु ॥

पित्तं वर्षासु शरदि प्रकौपं याति हैमने ।

शमं यात्यथ पित्तस्य चयकोपशमक्रमः ॥

शिशिरे च वसन्ते च यौष्णे चैव कफस्य च ।

यौष्णवर्षाशरत्सु वं मारुतस्य विकक्रमः ॥

निर्वर्त्तते रसोऽतान्नः शेषा मन्दौभवन्ति च ।

वर्षास्त्वष्ट्रविपाकाश्च भवन्त्यापो यतस्ततः ॥

वर्षासु चीयते पित्तस्तुशैत्यान्नं कुप्यति ।

सहसार्कौशसम्पर्कात् तदं शरदि कुप्यति ॥

शरत्प्रकुपितं पित्तं प्रशमं याति हैमने ।

वायुशोषचयं याति कारणं चात्र वक्ष्यते ॥

निर्वर्त्तते हि मधुरो हैमन्ते रस उत्तमः ।

शेषा मन्दौभवन्त्यापः स्नादुपाका भवन्ति च ॥

पित्तं शम्यति तच्छैत्यात् वायुः श्लेष्मा च चीयते ।

स वायुः शिशिरे कौपं याति शोषचयं कफः ॥

हैमन्ते संचितः श्लेष्मा शिशिरेऽपि न कुप्यति ।

आहारैश्च गुरुस्निग्धैर्दृशैश्चोपचीयते ॥

वसन्ते रविसन्तापात् प्रशमं याति मारुतः ।

तत्सन्तापाहिलीनश्च तदा श्लेष्मा प्रकुप्यति ॥

स वसन्ते प्रकुपितः श्लेष्मा यौष्णे प्रशम्यति ।

चीयते चानिलस्तस्मिंस्तत्र हेतुं निबोध मे ॥

निर्वर्त्तते रसो यौष्णे कटुको न तथेतरे ।

आपश्च कटु पच्यन्ते रुचसीष्णस्तथा रविः ॥

तस्माच्छ्लेष्मा शमं याति मारुतशोषचीयते ।

समेघवाताभिहतो वायुर्वर्षासु कुप्यति ॥

शरत्कालेऽकसन्तापास्त च वायुः प्रशम्यति ।

चयप्रकोपोपशमान् गच्छन्त्येवं तयो मलाः ॥

चतुस्रसौ विधिः पूर्वस्यक्तव्योऽव्याख्यः क्रमात् ।  
 सैव्यशानागतौ युक्ता स्वल्पाव्योपचयः क्रमात् ॥  
 असाव्याजा हि रोगाः स्युः सहसा व्यामशीलनात् ।  
 अत्योरन्वादिसप्ताहं सन्धिरित्यभिधीयते ॥

इति कालपरीक्षा समाप्ता ॥ pp. 19-20.

2. तथा च चारपाणिः—

यत्र दृष्टगुणं द्रव्यं संयोगे क्वापि नास्ति यत् ।  
 तस्माद् द्रव्यप्रमाणेन तत्कर्म विनियोजयेत् ॥ p. 144.

3. तथा च चारपाणिः—

शिलाजतुसमं द्रव्यं कायमष्टगुणे जले ।  
 पादावशिष्टं तत्पूतं तस्मिन् कौण्ठे विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ p. 185.

5. In *Ayurveda Dipikā*.

1. See 1, V. K. V., p. 112.

2. यदुक्तं चारपाणिना—

दोहादिनी वा स्यान्नारी शोणितगुल्मिनी । p. 208.

3. चारपाणिनापुनरुक्तम्—

ज्वरोभ्रमणा रुचिनेषु धातुषु बलवान् मारुतो ज्वरानुबन्ध विषमज्वराणां  
 योऽन्यतमं कुर्यात् । p. 415.

The following formulæ are attributed to Kṣārapāṇi—

Formula	Author	Book	Page
1. Vilvādyā Butter	Kṣārapāṇi	G. N., I	18
2. Nīla Butter	„	C. K. V.	153

1. Vilvādyā Butter.

चारपाणेः श्लोहनि विल्लाद्यं घृतम् ॥

विल्लं पाठाऽभया धान्यं यवानी सैन्धवं विङ्गम् ।

पञ्चकोलं समरिषं चारैश्चैभिष्टं पथेत् ॥

दध्ना चतुर्गुणैव शक्नुवाताविवन्धनूत् ।

सर्वामश्लीहकतार्तिगुदधं शरुजापहम् ॥

## 2. Nīla Butter.

नीलघृतम् ।

शङ्खिन्धाः काकमाच्याय वायसाय तुलाः पृथक् ।

लोष्टचूर्णादकार्षेय त्रादका विफला भवेत् ॥

अम्ब्रोयहितये कायः शेषः योङ्गशभागिकः ।

सर्पिर्ग्रस्त्वं पक्षिते न कर्षमातप्रयोजितैः ॥

व्योषवाकुचिकाव्याघ्रीदण्डीदारुकलिङ्गकैः ।

भृङ्गशम्याकवरुणैः पारावतपदीयुतैः ॥

परं श्विवापहं चैतन्नीलं नाम घृतं श्रुतम् ।

कुष्ठानि हन्ति सर्वाणि कपालव्याधिनाशनम् ॥

एतच्च नीलघृतं क्षारपाणिप्रोक्तं तीक्ष्णटाच्याय च लिखितमिति ॥

## VRDDHA PARĀŚARA OR PARĀŚARA I.

Vṛddha Parāśara or Parāśara the Elder was a son of the sage Śakti and grandson of Vasiṣṭha Ṛṣi. Adṛśyaṇtī was his mother. He married Satyavatī and was the father of Vyāsa.

सुतं लज्जनयच्छतैरदृश्यन्ती पराशरम् ।

काली पराशरात् जज्ञे कृच्छ्रदौपायनं मुनिं ॥

—*Agni Purāṇa.*

He learned Viṣṇu Purāṇa from Pulastya and described it before Maitreya Muni. To avenge the sad death of his father by the Rākṣasas, he killed many of them in a sacrifice. Pulastya intervened and the Rākṣasas were saved from further molestation.

He is the reputed author of the *Parāśara Saṁhitā* which is quoted as an authority in the Kaliyuga on questions of conduct and usage to be observed by the Hindus. The *Parāśara Saṁhitā* has been printed in Calcutta, Bombay and in many other places.

He is mentioned in the *Kāśyapa Saṁhitā* to be one of the eight original authors of medical texts in ancient time.

अश्वेदीनोपवेदाङ्गं कश्यपेन कृतं पुरा ।

लक्षयन्त्यसमीपेनं ममेयं ममदीप्यताम् ॥

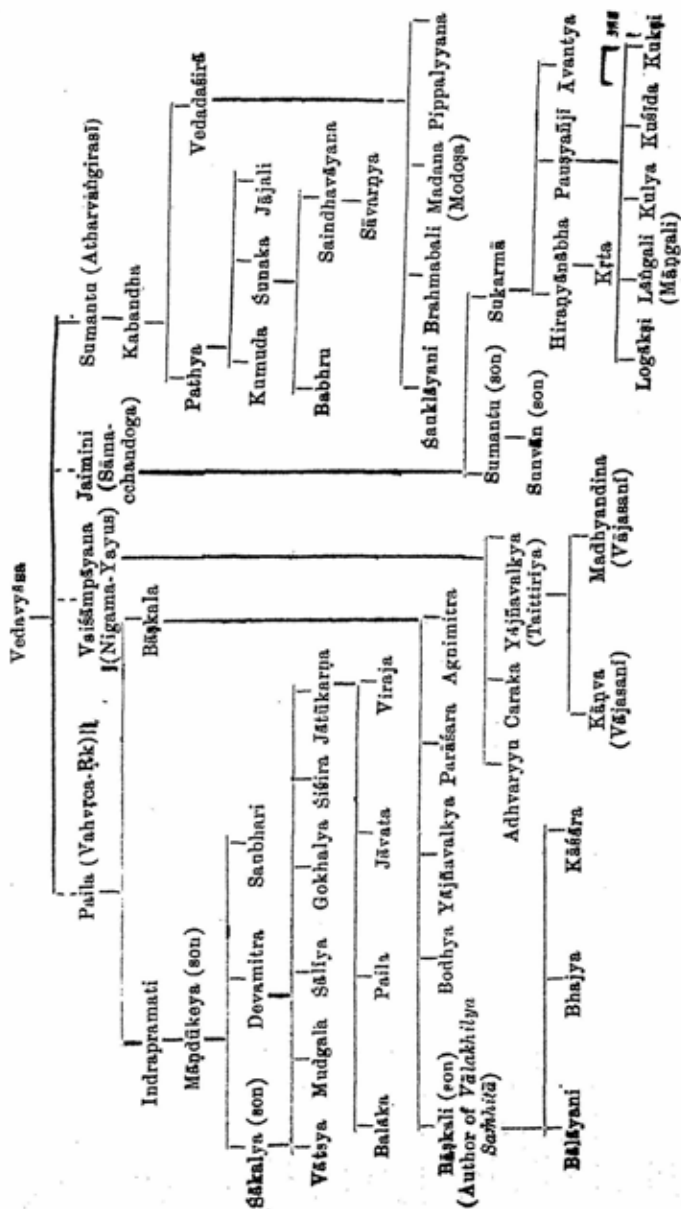
आननं दपेणसायं कररेखासमं दृशेत् ।

जीवनं वैद्यतत्त्वं च मूलयन्त्रं च चाष्टमम् ॥

काश्यपं कौशिकं व्यासं वासिष्ठं कृतसंभवम् ।

पाराशरं शिरहाजं मार्कण्डेयं महासुनिम् ॥

—*Kāśyapa Saṁhitā.*

TABLE OF TEACHERS AND DISCIPLES OF VEDIC STUDIES. (*Srīmad Bhāgavat*, Skandha XII, Ch. VI and VII).



## PARĀŚARA II.

The sage Parāśara was one of the disciples of Punarvasu Ātreya. He wrote a treatise on general medicine *Parāśara Saṁhitā* which is not available now. He is, however, quoted by *Śivadāsa*, *Vijaya Rakṣita* and *Śrīkantha Datta*. His name is mentioned in the *Sūtra Sthāna* (Ch. XVII, 21) of *Vāgbhaṭa I*. In the *Hastī Āyurveda* by *Pālakāpya* his name occurs in the list of sages who were invited by *Romapāda* to learn the science of treatment of elephants.

### 1. In *Vyākhyā Kusumāvalī*.

#### 1. पराशरेणापुत्रकम्—

ज्वरितं ज्वरसूक्तं वा दिनान्ते भोजयेत्तु ।

सूटो यस्यान्तरग्निः स्यात्सौ मित्योपरमात्तदा ॥ p. 13.

#### 2. तथा च पराशरः—

परिवेद्य कुशैर्लिङ्गा घनपङ्केन तत्पचेत् ।

अङ्गारिषु न यावत्स्याद्दहिरारक्तवर्षता ॥ p. 78.

#### 3. यदाह पराशरः—

निर्वाहयेत्सफेनं च निष्पृचीयं सुहुर्मुहुः ।

प्रवाहिकेति सा ख्याता कैश्चिन्निशारकस्तु सः ॥ p. 81

### 2. In *Nibandha Saṁgraha*.

#### 1. पराशरस्तुवक्तिकर्मणि मावासेख्यामाह—

जानुमण्डलमावेद्य दत्तं दक्षिणपाणिना ।

निमेषोन्मेषयोः कालः सा मावा परिकीर्षिता ॥

तत्र पराशरेण क्रूरकीठपुरुषमङ्गीकृत्य शतमभिहितम् । p. 1166.

## 2. तथा च पराशरः—

निरुद्धस्य प्रमाणन्तु प्रस्थं पादोत्तरं स्मृतम् ।

मध्यमं प्रस्थमुद्दिष्टं हीनञ्च कुङ्कुमाख्यः ॥ p. 1183

3. In *Tattva Candrikā*.

1. See 3 V. K. V., p. 45.

4. In *Cikitsākalikāṭikā*.

1. See 2 Ni. S., p. 76.

5. In *Āyurveda Dipikā*.

## 1. उक्तं हि पराशरे—

आहारोपभोगदिनात् चः रसत्वं तृतीयैश्चि रक्तत्वं चतुर्थैश्चि मांसता मेदस्त्वं  
पञ्चमे षष्ठे लप्सित्वं सप्तमे मज्जता अष्टमे शुक्रता नियमेन भवति । किञ्च रसधातोः  
रक्तधातुरुपतया परिणमनं यत्तदपि षष्ठदिननिवर्त्य वेति । p. 503.

## 2. उक्तं हि पराशरे—

मूलं गुदं शरीरस्य शिरास्तत्र प्रतिष्ठिताः ।

सर्वे शरीरं पृष्ठं च सूक्ष्मानं पादमाश्रिताः ॥ p. 651.

*Books :*

1. *Parāśara Saṁhitā* : not available.

2. *Takrakalpa* : a treatise on the use of whey as a medicine. This work is attributed to Parāśara

*MS.—Bik. MSS. 1438.*

*Begins :*

यदेवं केवलं तक्रं सेव्यमित्याह नित्यशः ।

किं गुणं तद्रसे कौटुक् किं वीर्यं किञ्च तत्फलम् ॥

कियन्तकालं कथं सेव्यं किं प्रमाणं प्रयुज्यते ।

*Ends :*

तक्रसेवी नरो नित्यमेतानि परिवर्जयेत् ।

मेधुनञ्च दिवास्त्रप्रं व्यायामं शिवमाशनम् ॥

अपथ्यभोज्यं खानञ्च वेगसम्भारणतया ।

सङ्घासनसमासीनस्तक्रताम्बूलसेवकः ।

पथ्यभोजी जितक्रोधो जीवेदधैर्यं सुखी ॥

इति पराशरमुनिविरचितो तत्त्रविधिः सम्पूर्णः ॥

The following formulæ are ascribed to Parāśara :—

Formula.	Book.	Page.
1. Parāśara Ghr̥ta	{ V. S. V. K. V. A. R.	230 149 137
2. Amṛtādamṛta	V. K. V.	241

### 1. Parāśara Ghr̥ta.

पराशरघृतम् ।

यष्टिवलागुडुच्यत्पञ्चमूलीतुलां पचेत् ।

यर्षेऽपामष्टभागस्ये तत्र पात्रं पचेद्घृतम् ॥

धात्रीविदारीशुरसृषिपात्रे पयसोऽर्मेणे ।

सुपिष्टं जीवनीयैश्च पराशरमिदं घृतम् ॥

ससैन्यं राज्यचाणमुन्मूलयति शीलितम् ।

### 2. Amṛtādamṛta Rasonapinda.

अमृतादमृताख्यः रसोनपिण्डः ।

सुखं रसोनपलशतमसिततिलानां पलानि पञ्चाशत् ।

घृतलिप्तभाजनस्ये तत्रेण समेन तत्कुर्व्यात् ॥

विंशतिपलानि पुक्राक्तगुडार्द्रकमातुलुङ्गमेतावत् ।

तिलतैलानि च तावत्तावन्थेवाव सर्पिणो दद्यात् ॥

शतपुष्पागजपिप्पलिदाडिमहृषास्त्रधातकौमुदम् ।

दूषषकुष्ठजयानि द्राक्षा सैला सजीरकक्षितया ॥

सुरदाक सिन्धु सविडं सौवर्चलरोमकं च सामुद्रम् ।

पलसंमितानि कृत्वा द्रव्यैश्चैवैवापयेन्मतिमान् ॥

आलीङ्य धान्यराशौ सप्तहंस्त्रीन्द्रासिञ्च कृतरत्नः ।  
 उज्ज्वल्य तदनु सिद्धं मुतिथिमुद्गच्छे तथा मुनचक्ष्वे ॥  
 त्वकपतौ लाकेसरकर्पूरत्वक्प्रजातिचूर्णेन ।  
 मुरभीकृतं च नरः खादेद्विपलान्मृतं पिष्टम् ॥  
 अत्यर्घ्योष्णविवर्जो वृषितश्च पिबेत्सुरां यथेष्टम् ।  
अमृतादमृताख्योऽयं रसो न पिष्टः पराशरेणोक्तः ॥  
 हतपतितचुरतभग्नमधिविमुक्तास्थिभग्नदेहानाम् ।  
 अस्मात्परं नराणां न ह्यस्ति भेषजं वाऽन्यत् ॥  
 बलवर्णवर्जिजननं स्मृतिमिधावुल्लिखर्षणं धन्यम् ।  
 शमयति सर्वविकारात्प्रतप्तोऽन्यैर्भेषजैरजितान् ॥

---

## CHAPTER XV.

### VRDDHA SUŚRUTA OR SUŚRUTA I.

Suśruta, the elder, is so called in contradistinction to Suśruta II or the redactor of the original *Sauśruta Tantra*. This original treatise was afterwards recast by the celebrated Buddhist chemist, Nāgārjuna and received the name of *Suśruta Saṁhitā*. The commentators sometimes refer to the treatise of Suśruta, the elder, so it is possible that the original treatise was available to them.

For an account of the *Sauśruta Tantra*, the original treatise of Suśruta, we have no reliable source of information. We cannot isolate the *Sauśruta Tantra* from the *Suśruta Saṁhitā*. But we are certain that the original *Sauśruta Tantra* was a different work, as the quotations from it in the commentaries are not to be found in the *Suśruta Saṁhitā*.

As regards the authorship of *Suśruta Saṁhitā* and its age, I quote here what I wrote about Suśruta in my *Surgical Instruments of the Hindus*, Vol. I, p. 11-18.

"The next treatise on Hindu Medicine is the *Suśruta Saṁhitā*. Suśruta was the son of the sage Viśvāmitra,<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Mahābhārata, Anuśāsana Parva, Ch. IV; Garuḍa Purāṇa, Ch. 139, Vs. 8-11.

धन्वन्तरिर्धर्मभृतां वरिष्ठो वाग्बिशारदः ।

विश्वामित्रात्मजस्यै शिष्यं सुश्रुतमण्डलात् ॥

Suśruta Saṁhitā, V. ii.

अष्टाङ्गायुर्वेदविदं दिव्योदासं महामतिम् ।

क्षिप्रशस्त्रार्थसन्देहं सूक्ष्मागधनिबोधयिषम् ।

विश्वामित्रसुतः श्रीमान् सुश्रुतः परिपृच्छति ।

Ibid, VI. lxv).

सर्वशस्त्रार्थतत्त्वज्ञं क्षपीदृष्टि रुदारधीः ।

वैश्वामित्रं शशसाय शिष्यं काशिपतिर्हनिः ॥

Ibid, VI. xxviii.

a contemporary of Rāma. He learned the Science of Medicine from Divodāsa, surnamed Dhanvantari, king of Benares, at his Himalayan retreat. According to Suśruta, Divodāsa was the incarnation of Dhanvantari, the celebrated physician of the gods in heaven, and he first propounded the Art of Healing in this world.<sup>1</sup> Suśruta represented the Surgical School while Caraka was pre-eminently a Physician in practice.

As regards the authorship of the book, opinions differ. To Suśruta, Dhanvantari addressed his lectures on Major Surgery,<sup>2</sup> which he reproduced in this work. But in the opening lines of the book, salutation is offered to Brahmā, Dakṣa, Aśvins, Indra, Dhanvantari, Suśruta and others.<sup>3</sup> This shows that Suśruta cannot be the author of the work or at least of the work in its present shape, for no author can offer salutation to himself. By "the others" are no doubt meant the notable surgeons who practised and taught the Science of Surgery and who were either contemporary with or posterior to Suśruta. Possibly the original *Suśruta Saṁhitā* had been recast and the redactor could appropriately offer a salutation to the original author and to other surgeons who flourished before him. There is also an Indian medical tradition, noted in Dallaṇācārya's Commentary, which assigns the improved and supple-

<sup>1</sup> अथ खलु भगवन्ममरवरस्यधिगणपरिहतमाश्रमस्य काशिराजं दिवोदासं धन्वन्तरिमीपधनवदैतरथौरभपोष्कालावतकरवीर्यगोपुररचितसुश्रुतप्रभृतय ऊचुः।

*Suśruta Saṁhitā, I. i.*

<sup>2</sup> अथ कस्य किमुच्यतामिति । त ऊचुः । अस्माकं सर्वेषामेव शल्यज्ञानमूलं कृत्वोपदिशतु भगवानिति । स उवाचैवमस्त्विति । ..... अस्माकमेकमतोनां मतमभिसमीत्य सुश्रुतो भगवन् प्रत्यति ।

*Ibid, I. i.*

<sup>3</sup> नमो ब्रह्मप्रजापत्यशिवलभिश्वन्तरिसुश्रुतप्रभृतिभ्यः ।

*Ibid, I. i.*

mented edition of Suśruta's original work to Nāgārjuna,<sup>1</sup> the celebrated Buddhist chemist, who is said to have been a contemporary of the king Sātavāhana.<sup>2</sup>

In the third chapter, Suśruta enumerates the subjects described by him,—the chapter forming an index of the book. Therein he mentions the five principal divisions of his book and says that the *Uttara Tantra* or the Supplement would be described afterwards.<sup>3</sup> Now the fact that the sixth part was appended to the work as a Supplement or *Uttara Tantra* (i.e., after treatise) clearly shows that it was written afterwards by another surgeon and added to the original treatise. If the original Suśruta wished to have six divisions of his book, he would have mentioned it clearly in the index and would not have, after stating that his book consisted of five parts, added that "the Supplement would be described afterwards,"<sup>4</sup> which seems to be an interpolation of the

<sup>1</sup> यत्र यत्र परीक्षे नियोगस्तत्र तत्रैव प्रतिसंस्कर्तुं शक्यं ज्ञातव्यमिति । प्रति-  
संस्कर्तापीड नागार्जुन एव ।

Dallana's Commentary to Suśruta, I. i.

See also Dr. Cordier's *Recettes Decouvertes*, pp. 12-13.

<sup>2</sup> See *Harṣacarita* by Vāṇa.

Beal's *Buddhist Records of the Western World*, Vol. II, pp. 209, 212, 216.

Burgess' *Archæological Survey of S. India*.

Introd. *al'histoire du Budh. Ind.*, p. 508.

<sup>3</sup> यामाभिहितं सविंशमध्यायशतं पञ्चसु स्थानेषु । तत्र सूत्रस्थानमध्यायाः  
षट्चत्वारिंशत् । षोडश निदानानि । दश शरीराणि । चत्वारिंशदधिकितानि ।  
अष्टौ कलाः । तदुत्तरं षट्षष्टिः ।

अध्यायानां शतं विंशमेवमेतदुदीरितम् ।

अतःपरं खगालैव तन्मनुत्तरमुच्यते ॥

Suśruta Saṁhitā, I. iii.

वैजं चिकित्सितस्यैतत् समासेन प्रकीर्तितम् ।

सविंशमध्यायशतमस्य व्याख्या भविष्यति ॥

तत्र सविंशमध्यायशतं पञ्चसु स्थानेषु । तत्र सूत्रस्थाननिदानशरीरचिकित्सित-  
कल्पेष्टवशात् सविभव्योत्तरं तन्मे शेषानर्थान् व्याख्यास्यामः ।

*Ibid*, I, i.

Supplementor to pass his edition as the original work of the author. Again at the end of the fifth section, there is a passage describing the importance of the Āyurveda, which was meant as the conclusion of the book by the author.<sup>1</sup> It is to be noted that at the end of no other sections do we find a similar passage. He also writes : "Thus one hundred and twenty chapters are described," but adds : "The other diseases shall be described in the *Uttara Tantra*" : the latter part no doubt is an interpolation of the Supplementor. Moreover, in the opening lines which serve as a preface to the sixth part, the authority quoted for the diseases of the eye is Nimi, the king Janaka of Mithilā and not Dhanvantari.<sup>2</sup> But in the first chapter of the first section, it is described that the sages wanted Dhanvantari to teach them Śālya Tantra or Major Surgery only and he consented to

<sup>1</sup> सविंशमध्यायशतमेतदुक्तं विभागशः ।  
इहोद्दिष्टानिर्दिष्टान्सर्वान् वक्ष्याम्यथोत्तरं ॥  
सनातनत्वाद्देवानामक्षरत्वात्तथैव च ॥  
तथा दृष्टफलत्वाच्च दितत्वादपि देहिनाम् ।  
वाक्समूहार्थं विस्तारान् पूजितत्वाच्च देहिभिः ॥  
चिकित्सितात्पुण्यतमं न किञ्चिदपि सुष्ठुत ।  
ऋषेरिन्द्रप्रभावस्यास्यतयोनेर्निर्गम्य रौः ॥  
धारयित्वा तु विमलं मतम् परमसम्मतम् ।  
उक्ताहारसमाचार ईदृ प्रेत्य च मोदते ॥

Suśruta Saṁhitā, V. viii.

अध्यायानां शते विंशे यदुक्तमसङ्गमया ।  
वक्ष्यामि बहुधा सम्यगुत्तरं ऽर्थाणिमाप्नोति ॥  
इदानीन्तत् प्रवक्ष्यामि तन्मनुत्तरमुत्तमम् ।  
निखिलेनोपदिश्यते यत्र रोगाः पृथग्विधाः ॥  
शालाक्याश्चाभिहितानि विदेहाधिपकौर्त्तिताः ॥

Ibid, VI. i.



their request. And this subject he treated in detail in the five sections of the book. In the *Supplement*, on the other hand, are described the other branches of the science such as Minor Surgery, Inner Medicine, etc. Probably this part was added afterwards to give completeness to the treatise; and the original Suśruta was called *Vṛddha* or the Old by the commentators to distinguish him from the Supplementor.

Suśruta's work is specially important to us as having two whole chapters (vii and viii of Section I) devoted to the descriptions of Surgical Instruments and one whole chapter (xxv of Section I) to the principles of Surgical Operations.

The age of Suśruta is also involved in obscurity. Nothing can be ascertained from the fact that he was a son of Viśvāmitra,<sup>1</sup> for the age in which the latter lived is not known to us. But he must have flourished during the Vedic Age as many Vedic Hymns are ascribed to him. In the *Mahābhārata*, Suśruta is mentioned as one of the sons of Viśvāmitra<sup>2</sup> and in the *Suśruta Saṁhitā* the author is often described as his son. The age of the great epic has, with good reasons, been fixed at 1000 B.C. So Suśruta must have flourished much earlier. The latest limit which we can assign to Suśruta is 600 B.C. as "there are indications in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*, a secondary Vedic work, that the author of it was acquainted with the doctrines of Suśruta" as regards the Osteology. "The exact date of that work is not known, but it is with

<sup>1</sup> Viśvāmitra is the *gotra* name; so the simple name may either refer to the great Viśvāmitra or to his descendants.

<sup>2</sup> श्यामायनोऽथ गार्ग्यश्च जाबलिः सुसुतस्तथा—

\* \* \* \* \*

विश्वामित्रात्मजाः सवा मुनयो ब्रह्मवादिनः ॥

*Mahābhārata*, Anuśāśana Parva, Ch. IV.

good reason referred to the sixth century B.C." Again in the *Ātharva Veda*, in the tenth book, there is a hymn on the creation of man in which the skeleton is described according to Ātreya and Suśruta.<sup>1</sup> "The large portion of it (Books I to XVIII) indeed admittedly belongs to a much earlier period, possibly as early as about 1000 B.C.; and the hymn in question is included in this older portion."<sup>2</sup> This shows that Suśruta could not have flourished later than 1000 B.C.

Again in the *Hastī-Āyurveda*, a book on the *Treatment of Elephants* by Pālakāpya, we find the surgical instruments described after the manner of Suśruta. Pālakāpya lived as a veterinary surgeon in the court of Romapāda, King of Aṅga, which had as its capital the famous town of Campā, identified with the modern town of Bhāgalpur. King Romapāda was contemporary with King Daśaratha, the father of Rāma, the hero of *Rāmāyana*.<sup>3</sup> Here we have a corroborative evidence of the age of Suśruta.

Suśruta is mentioned in the *Vārttikas* of Kātyāyana<sup>4</sup> who flourished during the fourth century B.C.

In an article, *Midwifery in India*, contributed to the *Indian Medical Record*, 1924, I pointed out the uncertainty about the dates of the ancient authors as follows:—

The uncertainty about the dates of the medical authors in Ancient India is well known. Opinions differ

<sup>1</sup> See *J. R. A. S.*, 1906, p. 915; 1907, p. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Hoernle's *Studies in the Medicine of Ancient India*, Part I, *Osteology*, Introduction, p. 9.

<sup>3</sup> अग्निं शुक्रधूमाणस्य पितरं च यश्चिन्तम् ।

एतस्मिन्नेव काले तु रीमपादः प्रतापवान् ।

Rāmāyaṇa, Bālakāṇḍam, Ch. IX.

See also *Rāmāyaṇa*, i, 11, 13-20; *Mahābhārata*, iii, 110, 10008-9; *Bhāgavat*, ix, 23, 7-10.

<sup>4</sup> सुश्रुतेन प्रोक्तं सौश्रुतम् ।

as to the time of their existence within wide limits. Let us take the example of Suśruta. Haas considered Suśruta to have flourished in the 12th century A. D. Wilson thought that Suśruta and Caraka lived in the 10th century; and this view was adopted by the Editors of *Pharmacographia Indica* (p. 354). Lanceraux in his *Treatise on Syphilis*, Vol. I, p. 9, remarked that Suśrutā, the Hippocratic treatise on Indian medicine, was written about the year 400 A. D. Macdonell concluded that Suśruta lived not later than the 4th century (*History of Sanskrit Literature*, Appendix, p. 436). Liétard (*Lettres historiques sur l'état de la médecine chez les Hindous*, Paris, 1863) traced the origin of the Āyurveda of Suśruta to the beginning of the Christian era. In his *Lectures on Surgery* Bilot says: "The *Āyurveda* ('Book of the art of life') is as regards medicine, the most important work in Sanscrit, was composed by Susruta; this work most probably first appeared in the time of the Roman Emperor Augustus" (Vol. I, p. 4). Hessler in his Latin translation of *Suśruta Samhitā* assigned the appearance of the work to a remote period of Indian history—the heroic age of India—the beginning of which is lost in the immensity of time, and the end of which is known to be about 1000 B. C. In the *Twentieth Century Practice of Medicine*, Vol. XVIII, p. 621, Suśruta is said to have flourished many centuries before Christ, the exact date being unknown; but as there was reference to Ātreya's description of the seven varieties of Leprosy, there could be no doubt that the work was composed before 600 B. C., for the disease was well known to Indians and the Chinese at that period. Hoernle (*Osteology of the Hindus*, Introduction, p. 8) considered his date to be 600 B. C., and possibly earlier. In my work, '*The Surgical Instruments of the Hindus*,' I expressed the

opinion that Suśruta could not have flourished later than 1000 B. C. Naturally I felt a little surprised as Dr. Das maintained that Suśruta lived in the 5th century A. D. I enquired about his authority for such a statement even after the recent contributions on the subject, and I succeeded in hitting upon his original. If we compare the two passages quoted below we would find that Das omitted the qualifying words of Neuberger, and has thus got the date 5th century for Suśruta—a conclusion very different from that of Neuberger.

Neuberger writes : " The most renowned representative of the medical literature of India are Charaka, Susrutā, Vagbhata—the ancient trio.....Charaka probably lived about the commencement of the Christian era; Susruta, was in the fifth century A. D., *looked upon as an author of a far distant past*; and as regards Vagbhata his genuine work.....can hardly have originated later than the seventh century A.D."—*History of Medicine*, Vol. I, p. 47.

Das says : " The most renowned representative of the literary monument are the ancient trio—Caraka, Susruta, and Vagabhata. Caraka probably lived about the commencement of the Christian era, Susruta during the fifth, and Vagabhata, not later than the seventh century A.D."—*Indian Medical Record*, pp. 40-42, 1924.

On a comparison of the two passages, quoted above, it would be found that Das omitted the qualifying words (the italics are ours) of Neuberger and thus concluded that Suśruta lived during the fifth century A.D., but the conclusion, it must be stated, was very different from, and was not warranted by, the statement of Neuberger.

Haas marks two periods in the development of Hindu medicine :—

1. *Earlier period : The Caraka period.* This period extends down to the arrival of the Arabs in India who brought with them the knowledge of Greek medicines. To this period belong the treatises which are no longer identifiable.

II. *Later period :*

- (a) Early: Vāgbhaṭa's *Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya* and
- (b) Suśruta—12th Century?

“That neither of the two works now known as Charaka and the Susruta can be accepted as ancient and original compositions, has been clearly shown by Dr. E. Haas in his two essays in the *Journal of the German Oriental Society* (Vol. XXX, p. 617 and Vol. XXXI, p. 647). The Susruta, especially would seem to be a comparatively modern compilation, somewhat loosely and unscientifically put together in the manner of the Puranas,” *J. A. S. B.*, LXI., p. 146.

Dr. Haas' theory of the origin of the work is that Suśruta is the Indian adaptation of the Arabic name Suqrat (سقراط) which is a confusion with Buqrat (بوقراط) the Arabic corruption of Greek Hippocrates. Kāśī is an adaptation of the Island of Cos (Kios) known to the Arabs as the native land of Hippocrates. See Haas' *Essay on the Origin of Hindu Medicine*, *Zeitsch d. D. Morg. Ges.* XXX, p. 617 seq.

But such views however cannot be maintained. Kāśī is not the place where Hindu medical science took its origin, Dhanvantari lectured on the science in his Himalayan retreat. The name Suśruta occurs in the *Bower MS.*, the date of which has been fixed at the 4th century A. D. (See *J. A. S. B.*, Vol. LX, Part I.) The *Book Suśruta* was

translated into Arabic in the 8th century A.D. Sarad is mentioned by Rhazes—see Paul (VI. lxi), *Commentary*, Vol. II, p. 362. *Syd. soc. Ed.*

*Redaction.*—We have alluded to Nāgārjuna,<sup>1</sup> the Buddhist chemist, as the redactor of the *Suśruta Saṁhitā*. He is said to have been a contemporary of King Kaṇiṣka that is about the first century B.C.

Another revision was undertaken by Candrāṭa, the son of Tīṣaṭa, the author of *Cikitsā-kalikā*. He revised the text which must have fallen then into a state of corruption. The probable date of Candrāṭa is the ninth century A.D.<sup>2</sup>

There is no doubt of the tradition that Suśruta's work was redacted, for the author could not write such a passage as follows: "The surgical treatises of Aupadhenava, Aurabhra, Suśruta and Pauṣkalāvata form the basis of other treatises on the subject."<sup>3</sup>

There is a shorter recension of the book, *Laṅghu Suśruta* (*MS. Pheh*, 2), and another *MS.* of an epitome of the treatise is known (*Suśrutasāra*, *MS. Radh*, 23).

<sup>1</sup> Possibly more than one Nāgārjuna appeared in ancient India as a chemist. Alberuni says: "He lived nearly a hundred years before our time" (*India*, I. P. 189). *Rājataranāginī* places him in the 3rd century B.C. (I, Vs. 172-173). The modern scholars are of opinion that the founder of the Mahāyāna system lived in the first century A.D.

<sup>2</sup> Hoernle's *Osteology*, p. 100.

<sup>3</sup> अपधेनवमौरव सीसुत पीष्कलावतम् ।

शेषाणां शल्यतन्त्राणां मूलान्येतानि निर्दिशेत् ॥

*Commentaries*<sup>1</sup>—

1. Cakrapāṇidatta—*Bhāṇumati*—1060 A.D.
2. Gayadāsa { *Nyāya Candrikā* } —11th century  
                  { or *Pañjikā* }                   A.D.
3. Jejjācāryya.
4. Bhāskara.
5. Mādhava.
6. Brāhmadeva.
7. Dallācāryya—*Nibandha Saṁgraha*—12th century  
A. D.
8. Ubhalta (Kashmir)—12th or 13th century A. D.
9. *Gūḍhopadabhaṅga tippaṇa*—quoted in *Nibandha Saṁgraha*, pp. 968 and 1183.
10. *Suśruta Śloka-vārttika Praśnavidhānākhyā Tikā*—  
quoted in *Vyākhyā Madhukoṣa*, p. 14.

*Editions.*—*Suśruta Saṁhitā* has been edited by—

1. Madhusudan Gupta, Calcutta, 1835.
2. J. Vidyāsāgar, 1877; 3rd Edition, Calcutta, 1889.
3. A. C. Kaviratna, Calcutta, 1888-95.
4. Prabhurām Jībanarām, Lombay, 1901.
5. Virasvāmī, Madras.
6. Bangabāsi Edition, Calcutta.
7. Ambica Charan Banerjee, Calcutta.

*Translation.*—This book has been translated into English in part only by U. C. Datta 1883, A. Chaṭṭopādhyāy 1891, Hoernle 1897, Calcutta, in the *Bibliotheca Indica*.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> \* \* \* श्रीसहनपालदेवद्वपतिवल्गभः श्रीडक्षः सम्भूतः । तेन श्रीजैज्जट' टीकाकार' श्रीगयदासभास्करौ च पञ्जिकाकारौ श्रीमाधवब्रह्मदेवादीन् टीपनककारां श्रीपञ्जीव्यायुर्वेदशास्त्र-सुश्रुतव्याख्यानाय निबन्धसंग्रहः क्रियते ।

Dallācā's Commentary, I. i.

See J. R. A. S., 1906.

<sup>2</sup> See *History of Indian Medicine*, Vol. I, Introduction, pp. 31-33.

It has been translated into Latin by Hessler and into German by Vellurs. An English translation has been published by Kaviraj K. L. Bhiṣagratna, Calcutta, 1907-11.

The book was translated into Arabic before the end of the eighth century A.D. It is called "*Kitab-Shawshoon-al-Hindi*" and also mentioned as "*Kitab-i-Susrud*" or *Book Suruta* by Ibn Abillsaibial. Rhazes often quotes Sarad as an authority in Surgery.<sup>1</sup>

The following quotations are said to have been taken from the treatise of Suśruta I:—

1. In *Vyākhyākusumāvulī*.

1. ब्रह्मसुश्रुते तु तैलेऽस्मिन् यतुर्गुणं तीर्थं दर्शितम् । तदथा—  
 शतौक्त्यापक्वराक्षामदनामरद्राभिः ।  
 शताह्वाकुट्टयथाश्च वचान्विहताग्नेः ।  
 संपिष्टैर्हि गुणं वीरं तैलं तीर्थवतुर्गुणम् ।  
 पञ्चा वसौ विधातव्यं मृदवातानुलोमनम् ॥ p. 98.

2. In *Nibandha Saṅgraha*.

1. केचिद् ब्रह्मसुश्रुतोक्तम्—  
 गुरु विवक्षकं वक्त्रं नासायादौ रुजावति ।  
 शिरोगुरुत्वं च वयुः क्षरस्यामस्य लक्षणम् ॥  
 तनुत्वमामलिङ्गानां शिरोनासास्यलाघवम् ।  
 घनपीतकफलञ्च पक्वपीनसलक्षणम् ॥ p. 1430.  
 इति केचित् प्रतिश्यायनामापक्वलक्षणं पठन्ति ॥

<sup>1</sup> "His next description is from an author named Sarad whom he frequently quotes in other parts of his work."

Adam's *Commentary on Paulus Aeginetta*, VI. xli."



2. अब सौक्ष्मे तन्त्रे षड्गुणस्थानेषु प्रोक्ता रोगाः श्लोकैस्त्रिभिर्धियन्ते ।

हीनातिदग्धः चारिण वधः प्रुष्टादयोऽग्निना ।

चतुर्थी धूमविहितः पञ्च शोणितदुष्टिजः ।

दीपधातुमलादिनां द्वाविंशत् त्रयहस्तितः ।

इं स्थूल्ये त्रिविधा काश्चै विस्त्रं स्यादौ बलवधः ।

षट् शोफाः षड्गुणं वज्रस्त्रितयं विषमादिकम् ।

आमं विदग्धं विष्टब्धमजीर्णं च तथा विधा ।

इति षट्पञ्चात्मकाः सूचस्थानेषु दर्शिताः ।

आमपक्काद्याशये श्रोत्रे षड्भिरधिष्ठितेषु च ।

त्वगामिषशिरास्त्रायुसन्धिनासभवेषु च ।

सुत्रे चैकैकाङ्गासर्वाङ्गगता सप्ताधिका दश ।

चतुर्ध्वं वातरक्तं आक्षेपस्यापतानकः ।

पक्षाघातौ च तन्त्रश्च मन्वास्तन्मादितस्तथा ।

यदृणी सप्त विशाखा शिरः प्रौष्ट कपूर्वकः ।

खञ्जपङ्क्तु कलात्माख्यः कण्टकः पाददाहज्ञात् ।

पादहर्षौ च बाहुभ्य सुकनिग्निनगद्गदाः ।

क्षुदाधान इयाङ्गीलां इयमर्शांसि षट् तथा ।

अन्नकौलि चतस्रो वाग्मर्यः पञ्च भगन्दराः ।

तथाष्टादश कुष्ठानि किलासानि पुनस्त्रिधा ।

प्रमेहा विंशतिः प्रोक्ताः पिडिका नव तत्कृताः ।

जङ्गा वा मूदगर्भाः स्वरष्टावष्टौ तथैकशः ।

वाच्या विद्रवयः षट् स्त्रुक्षायान्ः स्त्राय तादृशाः ।

विस्पर्धनाङ्गीस्तनजास्तयैव पञ्च पञ्च च ।

गन्धयः सप्त चैका स्त्रादपची सप्तधाव्युद्गम् ।

गलगण्डास्तथा सप्त हृदये परिकीर्तिताः ।

अष्टावोष्ठभवा दन्तमूलेषु दश पञ्च च ।

अष्टौ दन्तेषु जिह्वायां पञ्च तालुगतानि च ।

कण्ठे चाष्टादश त्रैयायत्वारः स्वरजा गदाः ।

एवं मुखे सप्तषट्ठिरिति स्थाने द्वितीयके ।

त्रिचत्वारिंशदधिका विंशती परिकीर्तिता ।

अष्टौ शुक्रगता रोगा अष्टावार्चं वटुषिताः ।  
 चत्वारोऽसृग्दराः प्रोक्ता आपातत्व पराकृताः ।  
 मद्याग्निदिकशेषाश्च नैगमेषाद्वष्टास्तथा ।  
 नागोदरः सूचिर्गर्भे शरीरे सप्तविंशतिः ।  
 अथ मेदोऽनिलाविशाच्छयधुः सरुजस्तु यः ।  
 आश्लवति सर्वभवाः शोफाः पञ्च प्रकीर्त्तिताः ।  
 कर्षापाख्यामयाः पञ्च क्लैव्यसुक्त चतुर्विधम् ।  
 बान्धरे च नव प्रोक्ता व्यापदे दश पञ्च च ।  
 षट् नेत्रप्रणिधानस्य नेत्रस्यैकादशैव तु ।  
 पञ्च वस्त्रकृतास्तव चत्वारः पीडने कृताः ।  
 एकादश द्रव्यकृताः सप्त मयकृतास्तथा ।  
 चत्वारिंशत्तस्य वैद्यतो व्यापदस्तथा ।  
 क्रोधा वातादिकाः पञ्च पञ्च चातुरहेतुकाः ।  
 स्त्री हस्य कारणान्यष्टावप्रत्यागमकृन्ति च ।  
 इति नेत्रादिदोषेण षष्टिः सप्त समासतः ।  
 एवं चिकित्सितस्थाने रुजोऽष्टानवतिस्तथा ।  
 अन्नादिक क्रिमिश्रानि विंशतिर्विषहेतुकाः ।  
 वेगाः स्यूः स्थावरे दर्श्वीकरमण्डलिनां विधे ।  
 राजिमदिकरञ्जानां प्रत्येकं सप्त सप्त च ।  
 मूषिकास्त्रिदशाष्टौ च सप्तवेगा अलकंजाः ।  
 तथाष्टचतुःशतश्चाव कीटानां विषदायिनाम् ।  
 सप्त चत्वारिंशदयुतं कल्पस्थाने शतद्वयम् ।  
 नवसन्धास्तथाः प्रोक्ता वल्मंजायैकविंशतिः ।  
 शक्तभागे दशैकश्च चत्वारः कृष्टभागजाः ।  
 सर्वाश्रयाः सप्तदश दृष्टिजा हादशैव तु ।  
 वास्तजौ द्वौ नेत्ररुजामिति षट्सप्ततिः अ ताः ।  
 कर्णगतः शिरोरोगस्तोऽष्टाविंशतिर्नृणाम् ।  
 एकविंशद् व्रणगताः सप्ततिः श्लाय पञ्चकाः ।  
 दश दृष्टाः शिरोरोगाः परं शालाक्यसंज्ञिते ।  
 आतङ्गमायितं प्रोक्तं षट्चत्वारिंशतायुतम् ।

नव बालग्रहा योनिव्यापदो विंशतिः स्त्रियाम् ।  
 एव कुमारतन्त्रे ऽभिन्ने कोनचिंशदामयाः ।  
 अष्टौ ज्वराद्यतीसाराः षट् चतस्रः प्रवाहिकाः ।  
 चत्वारो ग्रहणीदोषा यज्ञौ को गुञ्ज पञ्चकम् ।  
 हृद्रोगाः पञ्च चत्वारः पाण्डुयाः कामलादयम् ।  
 हृत्क्षौमकं पानकी च रक्तपित्तं चतुर्विधम् ।  
 षट्प्रकारा मतिमूर्च्छा विकाराः सप्त मयजाः ।  
 दाहाः पञ्च दृष्ट्याः सप्त कर्ह्यः पञ्च देहिनाम् ।  
 ह्रिका श्वासस्थाना कासाः प्रत्येकं पञ्च पञ्च च ।  
 स्वरमेदास्तथा षट्सुर्विंशतिः कृमिजातयः ।  
 नवोदावर्त्तका दृष्टा विसूच्यस्त्रि एव च ।  
 अनाहो द्वौ सूचि द्वौ द्वौ तथा रोचकपञ्चकम् ।  
 मूलाघाता द्वादश स्युरिति कायचिकित्स्विते ।  
 श्वासयानां शतं प्रोक्तं चत्वारिंशच्च सप्त च ।  
 देवतादैत्यगन्धर्वयक्षपितृहिराक्षसाम् ।  
 पिशाचस्याभिसङ्गे न गदाद्याष्टौ प्रकीर्तिताः ।  
 अपघ्नाराद्य चत्वार उन्मादाः षड् दूरिताः ।  
 अष्टादश गदा भूतविद्यायां सूत्रदर्शिभिः ।  
 एवं हि-सौश्रुते तन्त्रे काशीराजेन कौर्त्तितम् । p. 1798.

### 3. In *Vyākhyāmadhukosa*.

1. यत्तु दृष्टाः स्महेतुभिर्द्वाधा इत्यारभ्य स्वकालेषु ज्वरागमनमभिहन्ति स्ववर्णं लब्ध  
लगादिष्विति संप्राप्तौ हृत्सुश्रुतादिवचनम् । p. 18.
2. तीव्रौषधीगन्धघ्राणजे पुष्पेभ्यो गन्धरजसौ ओजस्त्रिभ्यो यदानिल इत्यादिना  
हृत्सुश्रुते पठितव्यं दृष्टपुष्पाख्यं ज्वरमतैवान्तर्भावयन्ति । p. 27.
3. एषाद्योत्पत्तिक्रमो हृत्सुश्रुतादवगन्तव्यः स यदाह :—  
अहोरात्रादहोरात्रात् स्थानात् स्थानं प्रपद्यते ।  
ततश्चामाशयं प्राप्य करोति विषमज्वरम् ॥

कफस्थानविभागेन यद्यासंख्यं करोति हि ।

सततान्वेष्टुं शक्यं चतुर्धा संप्रलीपकान् ॥ p. 31.

4. तदाह हस्तसुस्तुतः—

शङ्खोऽनवत् तस्य यस्मात् तीव्रातिवेदना ।

शूलसक्तस्य भवति तस्मात् शूलमिहीयते ॥ p. 166.

4. In *Tattva Candrikā*.

1. See I. V. K. V., p. 62.

5. In *Bhāva Prakāśa*.

1. अथ हस्तसुस्तुतः—

पीपे वारि सरीजातं माघे तस्य तडागजम् ।

फाल्गुने कूपसम्भूतं चैत्रे चौखं हितं मतम् ॥

वैशाखे नैर्भरं गीरं ज्येष्ठे शस्तमघौहिदम् ।

आषाढे शस्यते कौपं श्रावणे दिव्यमेव च ॥

भाद्रे कौपं पयः शस्तमान्निने चौखमेव च ।

कार्तिके मार्गशीर्षे च जलमात्रं प्रशस्यते ॥ Vol. I, p. 562.

Vṛddha Suśruta is also quoted in the *Toḍarānanda*.  
(*Ms.*—W. P. 290).

*Beginning of Suśruta Saṁhitā.*

Suśruta is said to have composed his famous work in Benares. He gives a different account as to the origin of medicines. It is thus narrated :—

Once upon a time Aupadhenava, Vaitaraṇa, Aurabhra, Puṣkalābata, Karabīryya, Gopura Rakṣita, Suśruta and other sages approached Lord Dhanvantari, the King of Benares, surnamed Dibodāsa, as he sat amidst the sages in his retreat and said : “ O Lord ! diverse sorts of pain arise from bodily, mental, sudden and natural calamities. We are

very sorry to see men, though full of resources, act when afflicted by these diseases, as if quite helpless; they remain apathetic and shout words of despair. We wish to learn Āyurveda from you to cure diseases of these pleasure-seeking men, to protect our own bodies, and for the general good of the animated creation. Please do thou teach us this science. Upon it depends our welfare in this and the next world. Therefore we approach you as disciples." Dhanvantari replied: "It is a pleasure to meet you here. O my dear students! you are well versed in many sciences and so are fit subjects to impart the knowledge of Āyurveda. I shall teach you the Āyurveda divided into eight branches. Now what shall I lecture on and to whom?" The sages replied: "O Lord, please teach us the *Śalya Tantra* or the Science and Art of Surgery with notes." He said, "Be it so." They further said: "O Lord! we are of the same opinion; so representing us Suśruta will suggest our doubts and difficulties. We shall hear you attentively." He said, "Be it so."

"My dear Suśruta, Āyurveda is necessary in this world to cure diseases of the sick and to protect the healthy. By this science we can prolong or know *Āyu* or Life. I will teach you the Science of Surgery in conformity to facts, knowledge, theories and analogy. Be attentive. According to its rules, ulcers heal up and wounds unite. In the days of yore, the separated head of Dakṣa was united to his body by its aid. Of all branches of medicine, the Science of Surgery is the most useful, for by its help we can gain our object soon and it treats of the practical uses of surgical instruments, caustic and cautery. By its practice we may acquire fame, and piety here, and secure heaven after death. First of all Brahmā narrated this Veda; Dakṣa learned it from him. The Aśvin twins were

taught by Dakṣa. They in their turn taught Indra, from whom I learned it. Now I shall for the good of all men lecture on this science to those who want to learn it."

In the third chapter, Suśruta writes an index of his book. It has five principal divisions as follows :

I. *Sūtrasthāna* : consisting of 46 chapters, deals with the general surgical diseases.

II. *Nidāna* : consisting of 16 chapters, deals with pathology of surgical diseases.

III. *Śarīrasthāna* : consisting of 10 chapters, treats principally of anatomy of the human body.

IV. *Kalpasthāna* : consisting of 8 chapters, treats of poison.

V. *Cikitsāsthāna* : consisting of 34 chapters, contains the treatment of diseases.

VI. Besides these, another division is appended to this work as a supplement called *Uttara Tantra* (*An after-treatise*). This is mentioned with the above five divisions where the author says that *Uttara Tantra* would be described.

In the original *Sauśruta Tantra*, the eight sections of the book were as follows :—

1. *Sūtrasthāna*.
2. *Dwitiyasthāna*.
3. *Cikitsāsthāna*.
4. *Kalpasthāna*.
5. *Śālākya*.
6. *Kumāra Tantra*
7. *Kāyacikitsita*.
8. *Bhūtavidyā*.

## ANALYSIS OF CONTENTS OF THE SUŚRUTA SAṂHITĀ.

## BOOK I.

*Sūtra Stihāna.*

Chapter.	Subject.
I.	The Origin of the Āyurveda.
II.	The Initiation of students.
III.	On the contents of this work.
IV.	On the importance of understanding this work thoroughly when studying it.—Terminology.
V.	On the requisites or necessary articles for surgical practice.
VI.	The six seasons.
VII.	Blunt surgical instruments and appliances.
VIII.	Sharp or cutting instruments.
IX.	Practical training or instructions in surgical operations.
X.	On the mode of visiting and observing the sick.
XI.	Caustics, their preparation and uses.
XII.	Actual cautery.
XIII.	Leeches.
XIV.	On the blood.
XV.	On the humours, called <i>Vāyu</i> , <i>Pitta</i> , <i>Kapha</i> and the constituent tissues and the excretion of the body.
XVI.	On piercing the lobules of the ears.
XVII.	Immature and mature inflammations.
XVIII.	On local applications and bandages for inflamed parts.
XIX.	On the general treatment of inflammation.

Chapter.	Subject.
XX.	On salutary and insalutary articles of diet and the winds with reference to their influence on health.
XXI.	On the humours of the body and the origin of inflammation.
XXII.	Signs of inflammation in different organs and character of the discharge from them.
XXIII.	Prognosis of inflammation.
XXIV.	Classification of diseases.
XXV.	Eight different forms of surgical treatment.
XXVI.	Symptoms of foreign bodies ( <i>Śalya</i> ).
XXVII.	Treatment of <i>Śalya</i> or foreign bodies.
XXVIII.	Unfavourable or fatal symptoms of inflammation.
XXIX.	On the prognostication of diseases from consideration of the character of the messengers sent by the patient to call the physician and from dreams.
XXX.	On prognosis from consideration of the state of the five senses.
XXXI.	On certain unfavourable symptoms or signs of impending death.
XXXII.	The same subject continued; other signs of impending death.
XXXIII.	On incurable diseases.
XXXIV.	On the preservation of the lives of kings and the four essentials of medical treatment.
XXXV.	On prognosis from clinical observations of the age, sex, vigour and the nature of complaint, etc., of the patient.



Chapter.	Subject.
XXXVI.	Treatment of inflammation by miscellaneous formulæ for local applications.
XXXVII.	On the properties of soil with reference to the drugs produced in it.
XXXVIII.	On classification of drugs.
XXXIX.	On evacuants and alteratives drugs.
XL.	On drugs and their tastes, properties, forces and effects after digestion of medicines.
XLI.	On dominant properties of medicines with reference to their physical characters.
XLII.	On properties and classification of medicines with reference to the six tastes ( <i>rūṣas</i> ).
XLIII.	On Emetics.
XLIV.	On Purgatives.
XLV.	On water, milk, urine, wine and other liquid substances.
XLVI.	On the properties of various articles of diet and drink.

These are the forty-six chapters of the first book called *Sūtra Sthāna* or the First Principles, because this book is the beginning and foundation of medical science and in it are explained the meanings of technical terms and the classification of medicines, etc.

## BOOK II.

### *Nidāna Sthāna.*

Chapter.	Subject.
I.	On diseases of the nervous system.
II.	On hæmorrhoids.
III.	On calculus in the bladder.

Chapter.	Subject.
IV.	On fistula-in-ano.
V.	On diseases of the skin.
VI.	On urinary disorders.
VII.	Abdominal tumours and dropsy.
VIII.	On mal-presentations of the foetus during labour or difficult labour.
IX.	On deep-seated or internal abscess.
X.	On Erysipelas, sinus and diseases of the breast.
XI.	On glandular enlargement, tumours and bronchocele.
XII.	On enlargement of the scrotum, venereal disease and elephantiasis.
XIII.	On minor diseases.
XIV.	On sores on the penis caused by the application of an insect called Śūka with the object of enlarging the organ.
XV.	On fracture and dislocations.
XVI.	On diseases of the mouth.

This book is called *Nidāna Sthāna* or *Section on Pathology* because it treats of the causes and symptoms of diseases.

### Book III.

#### *Śarīra Sthāna.*

Chapter.	Subject.
I.	On the theory of the creation of man and the human soul.
II.	On the semen and the menses and the means of purifying them.
III.	On generation and pregnancy.
IV.	Description of the foetus.

Chapter.	Subject.
V.	On anatomy of the human body.
VI.	On the vital parts of the body.
VII.	On the description of <i>Śirā</i> or the vascular system.
VIII.	On venesection.
IX.	On description of <i>Dhamani</i> (arteries, nerves and ducts).
X.	On the management of pregnancy and parturition, and the treatment of infants.

These ten chapters have been explained in *Śarīra Sthāna* or *Section on Anatomy* by Dhanvantari to enable physicians and devotees to obtain a knowledge of the constitution of the human body.

#### BOOK IV.

##### *Cikitsita Sthāna.*

Chapter.	Subject.
I.	On the two kinds of inflamed ulcers.
II.	On the symptoms and treatment of wounds.
III.	On treatment of fractures and dislocations.
IV.	On the general treatment of diseases due to deranged <i>vālā</i> (chiefly diseases of the nervous system).
V.	On the treatment of the major diseases of the nervous system.
VI.	On the treatment of hæmorrhoids.
VII.	On the treatment of stone in the bladder and on lithotomy.
VIII.	On treatment of Fistula-in-ano.
IX.	On treatment of skin diseases.
X.	On treatment of major diseases of skin.

Chapter.	Subject.
XI.	On treatment of urinary disorders.
XII.	On treatment of eruptions on the skin due to morbid secretion of urine.
XIII.	On treatment of diabetes.
XIV.	On treatment of abdominal enlargements and ascites.
XV.	On treatment of mal-presentations of the fœtus in complex labour.
XVI.	On treatment of deep-seated and internal abscesses.
XVII.	On treatment of erysipelas, sinus and diseases of mammary glands.
XVIII.	On treatment of grandular affections, tumours and bronchocele.
XIX.	On treatment of the enlargement of the scrotum and diseases of the penis.
XX.	On treatment of minor diseases.
XXI.	On treatment of sores on the penis called <i>Śukaroga</i> .
XXII.	On treatment of diseases of the mouth.
XXIII.	On symptoms and treatment of different varieties of swellings.
XXIV.	On general rules for the prevention of diseases.
XXV.	On treatment of diseases by miscellaneous formulæ.
XXVI.	On treatment of increasing the strength and virile power in weak persons. Aphrodisiacs.
XXVII.	On <i>Rasāyana</i> or tonic treatment for the prevention of diseases and decay. Elixirs.
XXVIII.	On the means of strengthening the memory and prolonging life.

Chapter.	Subject.
XXIX.	On the use of <i>Soma-rasa</i> as a preventive of natural diseases.
XXX.	On the eighteen drugs for prevention of disease. <i>Mahaushadhi</i> or Pain-killer.
XXXI.	On the use of medicated oils.
XXXII.	On medicated baths for inducing perspiration. Diaphoretics.
XXXIII.	On emetics and purgatives.
XXXIV.	On treatment of diseases caused by improper use of emetics and purgatives.
XXXV.	On the classification and use of syringes for enemas.
XXXVI.	On treatment of disorders caused by misuse of syringes or clysters.
XXXVII.	On enemata of decoctions in oil and on injection into the bladder through urethra.
XXXVIII.	On enemas of decoction in water, etc.
XXXIX.	On the treatment of patients after the use of enemas, purgatives, etc.
XL.	On inhalations, medicated snuffs and gargles.

These forty chapters have been described in the book called *Chikitsā Sthāna* or the *Section on Therapeutics*.

### Book V.

#### *Kalpa Sthāna.*

Chapter.	Subject.
I.	On the protection of food and drink from poison.
II.	On vegetable and mineral poisons.

Chapter.	Subject.
III.	On animal poisons.
IV.	On snake-bites.
V.	On treatment of snake-bites.
VI.	On the bites of rats, dogs and jackals.
VII.	On the preparation of some antidotes and treatment with sounds of a drum.
VIII.	On insect-bites and their treatment.

These are the eight chapters of the *Kalpa Sthāna* or *Section on Toxicology*.

## BOOK VI.

### *Uttara Tantra.*

Chapter.	Subject.
I.	On the eye and its diseases.
II.	On diseases occurring at the joinings of the different membranes of the eye.
III.	On diseases of the eye-lids.
IV.	On diseases of the conjunctiva or sclerotica of the eye.
V.	On diseases of the black part of the eye or cornea.
VI.	On diseases involving the entire eye-ball.
VII.	On diseases of the lens, cataract amaurosis, etc.
VIII.	On classification and treatment of eye diseases.
IX.	On treatment of ophthalmia caused by the derangement of the <i>Pāta</i>
X.	On treatment of ophthalmia caused by derangement of bile.

Chapter.	Subject.
XI.	On treatment of ophthalmia caused by derangement of phlegm.
XII.	On treatment of ophthalmia caused by deranged blood.
XIII.	On scarification in eye diseases.
XIV.	On the treatment of eye diseases requiring incisions.
XV.	On the treatment of eye diseases requiring excision, as removal of pterygium, tumours, etc.
XVI.	On treatment of inverted eye-lashes and eye-lids.
XVII.	On treatment of diseases of the lens, etc.
XVIII.	On the different external applications to the eyes.
XIX.	On the treatment of wounds and injuries to the eyes.
XX.	On diseases of the ears.
XXI.	On treatment of diseases of the ears.
XXII.	On diseases of the nose.
XXIII.	On treatment of diseases of the nose.
XXIV.	On symptoms and treatment of catarrh of the nose or coryza.
XXV.	On diseases of the head.
XXVI.	On treatment of diseases of the head.

Here ends the *Sālakya Tantra* or *Treatise on Minor Surgery* in twenty-six chapters.

XXVII.	On the symptoms caused by the nine <i>grahas</i> or evil spirits affecting children.
XXVIII.	On the treatment of an attack of <i>Skandagraha</i> .

Chapter.	Subject.
XXIX.	Treatment of an attack of Skanda-Apasmāra-graha.
XXX.	Treatment of an attack of Śakuni-graha.
XXXI.	Treatment of an attack of Revati-graha.
XXXII.	Treatment of an attack of Putanā-graha.
XXXIII.	Treatment of an attack of Andha-Putanā-graha.
XXXIV.	Treatment of an attack of Śīta-Putanā-graha.
XXXV.	Treatment of an attack of Mandikā-graha.
XXXVI.	Treatment of an attack of Naigameṣa-graha.
XXXVII.	On the origin of these nine grahas or seizures.
XXXVIII.	Symptoms and treatment of diseases of the female genitals.

Here ends the *Kaumāra-bhṛtva Tantra*. or *Treatise on the Management of Children* in twelve chapters.

XXXIX.	On treatment of fever.
XL.	On treatment of diarrhoea.
XLI.	On treatment of consumption.
XLII.	Treatment of Gulma (tumours in pelvis) and Śūla or severe pain in the abdomen.
XLIII.	Symptoms and treatment of diseases of the heart.
XLIV.	Symptoms and treatment of Anæmia and jaundice.
XLV.	Symptoms and treatment of hæmorrhage from the internal organs. ( <i>Raktapitta</i> ).



Chapter.	Subject.
XLVI.	Symptoms and treatment of fainting.
XLVII.	Diseases caused by abuse of alcoholic liquors. Cure of alcoholism.
XLVIII.	Morbid thirst and its treatment.
XLIX.	Vomiting and its treatment.
L.	Hiccough and its treatment.
LI.	Asthma and its treatment.
LII.	Cough and its treatment.
LIII.	Hoarseness or loss of voice or aphonia and its treatment.
LIV.	Intestinal worms and their treatment.
LV.	Cure of retention of discharges. Tympanites.
LVI.	Visūcikā or cholera and its treatment.
LVII.	Loss of appetite or anorexia and its treatment.
LVIII.	Suppression and retention of urine or dysuria and its treatment.
LIX.	Symptoms and treatment of Strangury.

Here ends the *Kāya cikitsā* or *Treatment of Body* in twenty-one chapters.

LX.	Diseases caused by spirits or superhuman agencies and their treatment.
LXI.	Epilepsy and its treatment.
LXII.	Insanity and its treatment.

Here ends the *Bhūta-Vidyā Tantra* or the *Science of Demoniacism* in three chapters.

LXIII.	On the combination of the six tastes of material objects.
LXIV.	Rules for the preservation of health.

Chapter.

Subject.

LXV. *Tantrayukti* or some rules of grammar.

The technical terms.

LXVI. On the various combinations of the humours in their derangements.

These four chapters serve as embellishments of this treatise.

Here ends the *Uttara Tantra* or the *Supplementary Treatise*.

*Mss. of Suśruta Saṁhitā* :—

G. O. M. L. Vol. XXIII, No. 1801.

Tanjore Cat. 171, I. I. p. 63, Āyurveda.

Cop. 103.

C. P. B. 6606-7.

C. S. C. 93-100.

O. L. A. S. B. III. B, 9 and 10 ; I. E. 61.

*Ms. of Laghu Suśruta* :—

Phep. 2.

*Ms. of Suśruta Sāra* :—

Radh. 33.

Vṛddha Suśruta is quoted in *Todarānanda* (W. P. 290), *Sarvāṅga-Sundarī*, *Vyākhyā-Madhukoṣa*, *Vyākhyākusumāvali*, and *Nivandha-Saṁgraha*.

## AUPADHENAVA.

His work is called *Aupadhenava Tantra*. This work is not available now. But his treatise and the treatises composed by Aurabhra, Suśruta and Puṣkalāvata were considered as of special merit and to have formed the basis of later compilations on Surgery.

श्रीपद्मेनवमीरधं सौश्रुतं पीष्कलावतम् ।

शेषाणां शल्यतन्त्राणां मूलान्येतानि निद्दिशेत् ॥

*Suśruta Saṁhitā*, I. IV.

Dallaṇa comments—

शेषाणां करवीर्यगोपुररक्षितप्रवृत्तिप्रणीतशल्यतन्त्राणां कस्मात्तेषां तन्त्राणामेतन्मूलं  
लात् । अन्ये तु शेषाणां करवीर्यादिप्रणीतानां शल्यतन्त्राणां मध्ये श्रीपद्मेनवादितन्त्राणि  
सुव्याख्यातत्वेन मूलानि प्रधानानीति व्याख्यानयन्ति ।

*Nivandha-Saṁgraha*, I. IV.

## AURABHRA.

His work is called *Aurabhra Tantra*. This work is not available now. That both Aupadhenava and Aurabhra were proficient in the science and art of surgery, we learn also from *Cikitsākalikā Vīṇṭi*, p. 117.

सुश्रुताद्याः सुश्रुत आदौ येषां श्रीपद्मेनवीरक्षपुष्कलावतादीनां शल्यतन्त्रविदां  
ते तथा । आगमैककृतिनः आगमे वैद्यकशास्त्रे त एव एककृतिनः पण्डिता इति ।

But as quotations are not found in the commentaries of the original text-books, possibly their treatises were not available to mediæval annotators of medical texts.

---

## PUṢKALĀVATA.

In the *Suśruta Saṁhitā*, I, iv, the science and practice of surgery is said to have been regularly described first in the works of Aupadhenava, Aurabhra, Suśruta and Puṣkalāvata. These are the earliest writers on surgery of the Ancient Hindus. These treatises except Suśruta's Compendium are not available to us now. We know of their books from the quotations cited in the commentaries.

Puṣkalāvata is quoted—

### 1. In *Tattva-Candrikā*.

#### 1. तरुणलघु सप्ताहमात्रं, तदुक्तं पुष्कलावते—

आसन्नरात्रं तरुणम् इत्यादि ।

—*Jvaracikitsā*, p. 10.

### 2. In *Bhāṇumatī*.

#### 1. अतएव पीष्कलावतेऽपुत्राक्तम्—

आहारस्यैव परं धाम तदधिना रञ्जितं रक्तलं प्रतिपादयेत् ।

I. xv.

### 3. In *Āyurveda-Dīpikā*.

#### 1. यदुक्तं पुष्कलावते—

आसन्नरात्रं तरुणं ज्वरमाहुर्नैनीषिणः ।

मध्यं वादशरात्रं तु पुराणमत उत्तरम् ॥ p. 409.

#### 2. तथा हि पुष्कलावतः—

शीवावच्छिन्नपदकणं कराभ्यम् ।

ग्रीपदं मांसमेदीभ्यां विद्यादिति ॥ p. 480.

#### 3. उक्तं हि पुष्कलावते—

न शोषयति यद्दीपान्शमाग्रीदीरयत्यपि ।

समीकरोति विषमान् तत्त्वश्मनमुच्यते ॥ p. 540.

## KARAVĪRYA.

He wrote a treatise on surgery in very early times  
He was a disciple of Dhanvantari. We are certain that  
both Karavīrya and Gopura Rakṣita are authors of treatises  
on surgery, for in explaining

श्रेयाणां शल्यतन्त्राणां, in the *Suśruta Saṁhitā*

Dallāya says :

श्रेयाणां करवीर्यनीपुररचित-प्रश्रुति-प्रणीत-शल्यतन्त्राणाम् ।

*Nivandha-Saṁgraha.*

Karavīrya is quoted in *Fyākhyā-Madhukoṣa*.

1. उक्तं हि करवीर्याचार्येण—

चन्द्रकौः शिखिपिच्छाभैर्नैलपीतादिराजिभिः ।

आहतं वेश्वाराण्यु मञ्जुचौरीपमं त्यजेत् ॥

V. M. K., p. 50, *Atisāra-Nidānam*.

---

## GOPURA RAKṢITA.

Some consider Gopura and Rakṣita to be the names of two surgeons, who were disciples of Dhanvantari.

अन्ते तु गोपुररक्षितौ इति नामद्वयं मन्यन्ते ॥

*Dallaṇa, I. 1.*

But the commentators when they cite the name always write “गोपुररक्षितः” and never “गोपुररक्षितौ” thus indicating that a single individual is referred to.

He is quoted in the *Tattva-Candrikā*, p. 30 :—

यदाह गोपुररक्षितः—रक्षिकादिषु मानेषु यावन्न कुङ्कुमी भवेत् ।

शुष्के द्रवाद्रेयोऽपि तुल्यं मानं प्रकीर्तितम् ।

क्षिप्रं कुङ्कुमादौ तु शुष्कान्मानं द्रवस्य च ।

आद्रस्य चाक्षवीर्यं त्वान्त्रियमन्यत्र तत्समम् ॥

*Jvarādhikāra, Daśamūla-ṣaṭpalaka Ghṛta*

---

## VAITARANA

Vaitarāṇa was a disciple of Dhanvantari. That he was a surgeon we know from the quotation in the *Nibandha Saṁgraha* in the chapter on the extraction of stone.

### 1. In *Nibandha-Saṁgraha*.

#### 1. तथा च वैतरणः—

भगवत्पुत्रः स्त्रिया वस्तिरुद्धं गर्भाशयाश्रिता ।  
गर्भाशयस्य वस्तिर्य मन्त्रास्त्रीतः समाश्रितौ ॥  
वस्तिभागं समुद्रस्य भवनम्याश्रितौ बुधः ।  
स्त्रिगणे भेदं तासां हितमन्यत्र दोषकृद् ॥ p. 915.

### 2. In *Tattva-Candrikā*.

#### 1. उत्तम वैतरणे—

सर्वस्यस्तु निशां प्राप्य लेपनन्तु निवर्त्तयेत् ।  
चौरसर्पिः प्रलेपन्तु हित्वा प्रच्छादनं तथा ॥ p. 228.

### 3. In *Cakradatta*.

#### 1. अथ वैतरणवस्तिः—

पल्लव्यक्तिकर्षकुङ्कुमैरस्त्रीयुक्तसिन्धुजम्बगीमूर्तैः ।  
तैलपुतोऽयं वस्तिः शूलानाहामवातहरः ॥  
वैतरणः चारवस्तिर्भूक्ते चापि प्रदीयते ।  
इति वैतरणवस्तिः ॥ p. 392.



## CHAPTER XIV

### CARAKA.

*Origin of the Caraka Saṁhitā.*—In the *Caraka Saṁhitā* we find that Brahmā taught Dakṣa the science of medicine; Dakṣa became the preceptor of the Aśvin twins; they in their turn became the teachers of Indra and Indra imparted this knowledge to Bharadvāja who was sent by a conclave of sages to learn the art for the welfare of the human race.<sup>1</sup> Bharadvāja had Punarvasu, Ātreya and others as disciples. Ātreya's students were Agniveśa, Bhela, Jatukarṇa, Parāśara, Hārīta and Kṣārapāṇi, all of whom became celebrated as authors of *Treatises on Medicine*; the *Caraka Saṁhitā* being a revised and improved edition of the treatise of Agniveśa, which was declared to be the best production.<sup>2</sup> Caraka did not, however, redact the whole book;—the

---

<sup>1</sup> दीर्घञ्जीवितमन्विच्छन् भरद्वाज उपागमत् ।

इन्द्रमुद्यतपा बुद्धा शरण्यममरेचरम् ॥

ब्रह्मणा हि यथा प्रोक्तमायुर्वेदं प्रजापतिः ।

जयाह निखिलिनादावश्विनौ तु पुनस्ततः ॥

अश्विभ्यां भगवान् शक्रः प्रतिपेदे ह केवलम् ।

अधिप्रोक्तो भरद्वाजस्तस्माच्छक्रमुपागमत् ॥

*Caraka Saṁhitā*, I. i, p. 1.

<sup>2</sup> अथ सैवीपरः पुण्यमायुर्वेदं पुनर्व्वसुः ।

शिष्येभ्यो दत्तवान् षड्भ्यः सर्व्वभूतायुक्तमप्या ॥

अग्निवेशश्च भेलश्च जतुकर्णः पराशरः ।

हारीतः चारपायिश्च जगद्भुस्तन्मुनेर्वचः ॥

बुद्धेर्विशेषज्ञासासौद्रोपदेशान्तरं मुनेः ।

तन्मस्य कृत्वा प्रथममग्निवेशो यतोऽभवत् ॥

last forty-four chapters<sup>1</sup> were edited by Dr̥ḥabala,<sup>2</sup> a native of Pañcanadapura, long supposed to refer to the Punjab (the land of five rivers) but at present identified with a town in Kashmir by Dr. Hoernle.<sup>3</sup> Two other works, the treatises of Bhela and Hārīta, are still extant; the former existing in manuscript in the Tanjore Library<sup>4</sup> and the latter as printed text by Kaviraja K. C. Sen and B. L. Sen of Calcutta.<sup>5</sup>

अथ मेलादयस्कः स्त्रं स्त्रं तन्त्रं कृतानि च ।

श्रावयामासुरादेयं सर्षिसङ्घं सुनिधसः ॥

*Caraka Saṁhitā*, I. i pp. 2-3.

<sup>1</sup> For a discussion on the part added by Dr̥ḥabala, see Hoernle's *Studies in Ancient Indian Medicine*, J. R. A. S., 1908. pp. 997-1002. Also see pp. 11-15 in the *Vanavādhi-Darpana*. Vol. I. by Kaviraja Birajā Charan Gupta, 1908.

<sup>2</sup> अतस्तन्त्रोत्तममिदं चरकैयातिवृद्धिना ।

संस्कृतं तत् तु संसृष्टं विभागिनोपलक्ष्यते ॥

इदमन्यूनशब्दार्थं तन्त्रं दीपविवर्जितम् ।

अलक्ष्यार्थं दृढबली जातः पञ्चनदे पुरे ॥

कृत्वा बहुभ्यस्तन्त्रेभ्यो विशेषाच्च बलीययम् ।

सप्तदशोपाध्यायसिद्धिकल्पैरपुरयत् ॥

*Caraka Saṁhitā*, VIII, xii, p. 708.

अथिन् सप्तदशाध्यायाः कल्पाः सिद्धय एव च ।

नासाद्यन्तेऽग्निवेशस्य तन्त्रे चरकसंस्कृते ॥

तानेतान् कापिलबलः शेषान् दृढबलीऽकरोत् ।

तन्त्रस्यास्य महार्थस्य पूरणार्थं यथातथम् ॥

*Ibid*, VI, xxx, p. 622.

<sup>3</sup> Hoernle's *Studies in the Medicine of Ancient India*, Part I, *Osteology*, Introduction, p. 2. See also his article on "The authorship of *Caraka Saṁhitā*" in the *Archiv für die Geschichte der Medizin*, 1907.

<sup>4</sup> See Burnell's *Tanjore Catalogue*, No. 10773 of Sanskrit MSS., p. 63. See pp. 535-541.

<sup>5</sup> It is doubtful whether the *Hārīta Saṁhitā* is the genuine work of the R̥ḥi Hārīta. The printed text refers to Caraka, Suśruta and even Vāgbhaṭa, who were decidedly posterior to Hārīta. See Foot-note 3, p. 610.

*Age of Caraka.*—Now as regards the age of Caraka, there is great divergence of opinions. The Indians generally believe him to be a Ṛṣi of great antiquity while the European scholars try to connect him with historical events of more modern times. Sylvain Levi has recently discovered in the *Chinese Translation of the Buddhist Tripiṭaka* that Caraka was the Court Physician of the Indo-Scythian King Kaniska, in the first century A.D.<sup>1</sup> But the following objections are to be met with before his conclusions can be accepted as proved:—

1. The age of Kaniska is not yet settled, the probable limits of his reign being from the first century B. C. to the second century A. D.<sup>2</sup> Moreover in the Buddhist *Tripiṭaka* referred to, the name of Caraka is simply mentioned as the Court Physician of the King Kaniska but there is nothing to identify him with the author of the book. The same name, found in different places, does by no means signify the same person.

2. The time assigned to Caraka by the Indian medical tradition is of great antiquity. With regard to the chronological position of the three old authors, he is mentioned as anterior to Suśruta and Vāgbhata I.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See *Journal Asiatique*, July to December, 1896, pp. 444-484, and January to June, 1897, pp. 5 to 42; also *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XXXII, 1903, p. 382, and *Vienna Oriental Journal*, Vol. XI, p. 164.

<sup>2</sup> See V. A. Smith's *Early History of India*, pp. 225-26.

Dr. Fleet in *J. R. A. S.*, 1906, p. 979.

Dr. Bhandarkar in *J. R. A. S. (Bombay Branch)*, Vol. XX, p. 269, *J. A. S. B.*, Vol. XXXIX, 1870, pp. 65 and 126.

<sup>3</sup> चरकः सुश्रुतश्चैव वाग्भटश्च तथापरः ।

सुश्रुतस्य संहिता वाग्भटस्त्रिष्व एव युगे युगे ॥

अविः कृतयुगे वैद्यो ह्यपरं सुश्रुतो मतः ।

कलौ वाग्भटनामा च गरिमाश्च प्रदृश्यते ।

*Hārīta Sāṃhitā, Pariśiṣṭādhyaḥya.*

3. Dr. Rāy has pointed out that the name Caraka is patronymic in the Veda.<sup>1</sup> It is quite possible that a much later namesake of his is referred to by the *Tripitaka*, just as we know that more than one Vāgbhata appeared as successful physicians. Again we have evidence that eminent physicians in later times were called Caraka by way of compliment and so Vāgbhata was called Caraka of Sindh or Sindhicara.

4. Pāṇini wrote special Sūtras for the Agniveśas and the Carakas.<sup>2</sup> These names must have been famous before Pāṇini's time otherwise he would not have written special Sūtras for them. Prof. Goldstücker has conclusively proved that Pāṇini could not have flourished later than the sixth century B. C.<sup>3</sup>

5. Patañjali wrote a commentary on Caraka.<sup>4</sup> He flourished during the second century B. C. Both Cakrapāṇidatta and Bhoja allude to him as the redactor of *Caraka Saṁhitā*.<sup>5</sup> So Caraka must have flourished long before him, for unless his work was regarded as a standard work of authority, Patañjali, would not have

<sup>1</sup> Dr. P. C. Rāy's *History of Hindu Chemistry*, Vol. I, Introduction, p. x.

<sup>2</sup> कठचरकाङ्गम् । Pāṇini, 4. 3. 107.

गर्गादिभ्यो यञ् । *Ibid*, 4. 1. 105.

गर्ग । वल्ल । \* \* \* अग्निर्विश्व \* \* \* पराशर । जतुकर्ष । \* \*

<sup>3</sup> Goldstücker's *Pāṇini*; and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. XLII, p. 254.

<sup>4</sup> आत्मनाम् अनुभवेन वस्तुतत्त्वस्य कार्त्तुस्त्वेन निश्चयवान्, रागादिवशादपि नान्यथावादी यः स इति चरके पतञ्जलिः ।

Quoted in *Laghumañjūṣā* of Nāgeśa Bhaṭṭa (Rāy).

<sup>5</sup> पातञ्जल-सहाभाष्य-चरकप्रतिसंस्कृतैः ।

मनोवाक्-कायदोषाणाम् हन्ते ऽहिपतये नमः ॥

*Vide* salutation in the *Āyurvedārthadīpikā*.

taken so much pain to write notes on the book, and still more for issuing a redaction.

6. The internal evidence of the book itself speaks against such an assumption. There is no salutation to any deity at the beginning of the book,—a custom invariably found to be observed in the more modern compilations. There is complete absence of Paurāṇic theology in the *Caraka Saṃhitā*, nor is there any reference to Śākya Muni and his religion. Kaniṣka was a great patron of Buddhism, and it might naturally be expected from the Court Physician of the King to describe the charitable hospitals which we know from the edicts of Aśoka, to have flourished in every quarter of India. On the contrary we find description of a hospital as reserved for rich men only at their own houses. Those gods and goddesses that figure so prominently in the *Purāṇas* were unknown during his time.<sup>1</sup> Beef was not then, apparently, a forbidden

---

<sup>1</sup> No doubt the names of Lakṣmī, Kṛṣṇa and Vāsudeva occur in Cikitsita Sthānam, Chapter XXV, but it should be remembered that they occur in the *Supplement* added by Dṛḍhabala in later times.

सर्व्वयज्ञा न तव प्रभवन्ति न चाग्निश्चस्वर्गपचौराः ।

लक्ष्मीश्च तव भजते यव महामन्त्रहृत्स्यसि ॥

पिथ्यमाण इमञ्चाव सिद्धं मन्त्रसूदीरयेत् ।

मम माता जया नाम विजयो नाम मे पिता ॥

सोऽहं जयो जयापुत्री विजयोऽथ जयामि च ।

नमः पुरुषसिंहाय विष्णवे विश्वकर्मेणे ॥

सनातनाय कृष्णाय भवाय विभवाय च ।

तेजो वृषाकपेः साक्षात् तेजो ब्रह्म न्द्र्योर्ध्वमे ॥

यथाहं नाभिजानामि वासुदेवपराजयम् ।

food, for it is spoken of as an article of diet that should not be indulged daily,<sup>1</sup> nor should it be used in excessive quantity as it is mentioned as a cause of the disease, Vāta-Rakta or leprosy.<sup>2</sup>

The style of the book is antiquated and decidedly savours that of the *Brāhmaṇas*. Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika systems occur in the text,<sup>3</sup> and so probably the book was written long before the compilation of these *Sūtras*.

*Editions.*—The book had undergone several editions.

1. It was edited by Jībānanda Vidyāsāgar, Calcutta, in 1877 and 1896 (2nd Ed.).

And we find that the antidote to poison called महागन्धहारी is said to have been told by Tryambaka (Siva) to Vaiśravaṇa (Kuvera) :

अगदोऽयं वैश्रवणाख्यातन्युन्मकेष षट्पङ्कः ।

*Caraka Saṁhitā*, VI, xxv.

Also we find the name of Kārttikeya mentioned in Sec. IV, ch. viii.

प्रसुष त्वमविक्रिष्टमविक्रिष्टा गुमानने ।

कार्तिकेययुतिं पुत्र कार्तिकेयाभिरचितमिति ॥

But Kṛṣṇa and Vāsudeva are mentioned in Pāṇini as demigods, having many adherents who formed a class. “वासुदेवाज्जुनायाम् वृन्” Pāṇini, 4. 3. 98. Again the passage may be an interpolation of a subsequent *Vaiṣṇava Vaid*:

So Vṛṣadhvaṇa is also mentioned in Dṛḍhabala's *Supplement*, as a god to be worshipped during the preparation of some medicines :

ब्रह्मघोषशङ्खपटहमेरीनिनादैः सिद्धं सितच्छत्रकृतच्छायं गजस्कन्धमारीपथेह्यवत्  
ब्रह्मध्वजमभिपूज्य तं श्री हं विभागमायिकमङ्गलायैः स्तुतिदेवतार्चनेनैर्वर्त्ति गमयेत् ॥

*Ibid*, VIII, xii.

<sup>1</sup> कुशिकान्त्र किक्षाटांश्च शौकरं गव्यमभिषम् ।

मस्थान् दधि च माषांश्च यावकांश्च न शीलयेत् ॥

*Ibid*, I, v.

<sup>2</sup> कुलत्थमायनिषावशाकादिपल्लवभिः ।

दध्यानालसीवीरयुक्तकसुरासवैः ॥

*Ibid*, VI, xxix.

<sup>3</sup> Vide *Caraka Saṁhitā*, III, viii.

2. By Gaṅgādhara Kaviratna, Berhampur, 1879.
3. By Gupta, Calcutta, 1897.
4. Text with commentary by Cakrapānidatta, Calcutta, 1892-93.
5. By Jaśodānandana Sarkār, with Bengali translation (*Bangabasi* Edition), 1894.
6. *Caraka Saṁhitā* with *Ayurveda Dīpikā*, edited by Vaman Keshev Dātār, Nirnaya-Sāgar Press, Bombay, 1922.
7. *Caraka Saṁhitā* with Bengali translation by Satischandra Kavibhūṣaṇa, Calcutta, 1311 B. S.
8. Edition of Upendranath Sen and Debendranath Sen, Calcutta.
9. Jogindranath Sen's edition with his commentary, Calcutta, 1920 A. D.

*Translations.*—*Caraka* was translated from Sanskrit into Arabic in the beginning of the eighth century and his name "Sharaka Indianus" occurs in the Latin translations of Avicenna, Rhazes and Serapion. "*A translation of the Karaka*<sup>1</sup> from Sanskrit into Persian and from Persian into Arabic is mentioned in the Fihrist, (finished 987 A. D.). It is likewise mentioned by Albērūnī<sup>2</sup>; the translation is said to have been made for the Barmekides."<sup>3</sup> Albērūnī's chief source on medicine was "*Caraka*, in the Arabic Edition of Ali Ibn Zain, from Trabaristan."<sup>4</sup> It had been translated into English by A. C. Kaviratna, Calcutta, 1920 A. D.

<sup>1</sup> Proceedings of the As. Soc., Bengal, 1870, September.

<sup>2</sup> Reinaud, *Memoire sur l'Inde*, p. 316.

Maxmüller's *Science of Language*, Vol. I, p. 168, Foot Note.  
Sachau's Preface to *India*, p. xl.

*The commentators of the Caraka and their Commentaries.—*

1. Patañjali—2nd century B. C.—His commentary is not available.
2. Īśānadeva.
3. Hariścandra or Śrī Hari Candra<sup>1</sup>—1111 A.D.  
*Ms.*—Oxf. 187b., G. O. M. L. 13092.
4. Vyāpya Candra.
5. Vakula.
6. Ācārya Bhīmadatta.
7. Bhiṣaka Īśvara Sena.
8. Naradatta.
9. Jinadāsa.
10. Jaijñātha or Jejjāḍa.
11. Guṇākara.
12. Cakrapāṇidatta's commentary<sup>2</sup> : *Āyurveda-Dīpikā* or *Caraka Tātparya Tīkā*—1060 A. D.

<sup>1</sup> A commentary written by Haricandra is referred to in the Sanskrit Slokas narrating the genealogy of Maheśvara, the author of *Viśvaprakāśa* and *Sāhasāṅkacarita*, who flourished during the reign of Sāhasāṅka, king of Gazipur in 1033 Saka (1111 A.D. Wilson).

श्रीसाहसार्द्धपतेरनवशविद्य-

वैद्योत्तररूपदपद्धतिमेव विधत् ।

यथन्द्रचारुचरितो हरिचन्द्रनामा

सङ्ग्राह्यया चरकतन्त्रमलंकार ॥

See also Oxf. 187 b ; G.O.M.L. 13071 and 13092.

हरिचन्द्रकृता व्याख्या विना चरकसंमतम् ।

यस्मिन्वीत्यङ्गतप्रश्नः वातुमीहति सोऽम्बुधिम् ॥

G. O. M. L., 13071.

<sup>2</sup> See *Caraka Saṁhitā* with Cakrapāṇidatta's Commentary, by Kavirāja Harināth Viśārada, Calcutta, 1895, and by Vidyābhūṣan Vāman Kesheo Dātār, Bombay, 1922.



13. Śivadāsa Sen. His commentary is called *Caraka-tattva-pradīpikā*.
14. Narasiṃha Kavirāja : *Caraka-tattva-prakāśa-kaustubha-tīkā*.
15. Ācārya Svami-Kumāra. *Caraka Saṁhitā Vyākhyā : Pañjikā* : The commentary is called *Pañjikā*.

*Mss.* : G. O. M. L., Vol. XXIII. No. 13091. It is called पञ्चिका Pañcikā. The *Mss.* breaks off in the 2nd Adhyāya of the Sūtrasthāna.

*Begins* :—

शक्तेः प्रपञ्चोद्भवभङ्गहेतोः परश्चिवः पूर्णसुखार्णवो यः ।

संसाररोगापनुदं पुराणं भिषक्तमन्तं भिषजं नमामि ॥

\* \* \* \*

वाचं व्याकरणेन शुद्धिकर(म)करोद्योगिन चित्तस्य यत् ।

तं वन्दे चरकसंहितायां व्याख्यातवैद्यागमम् ॥

ब्रह्माणमादौ तदनु प्रजापतिं तद्याश्रिनीं नाकसदां च नायकम् ।

नत्वा भरद्वाजमथाविनन्दनं तयाधिवेशप्रपञ्चतीन् मुनीनपि ॥

मुनिं हरिश्चन्द्रस्यैषिं विपश्चितां(य ?) प्रकाशितार्थं च कथं चकार यः ।

कस्याद्वा तायां (च) श्रुतिं प्रमादः (?) परीक्ष्य कुर्मः चरकस्य पञ्चिकाः ॥

*Colophon* :—

इत्याचार्यस्त्रानिकुमारविरचितायां चरकपञ्चिकायां श्लोकस्थाने भेषज इव चतुष्के दीर्घजीवितौतीयो नाम प्रथमोऽध्यायः ।

16. Gaṅgādhara : *Salpa-Kalpataru*. Berhampore, 1879 A. D.
17. Vaidyaratna Jogindranath Sen. His commentary is known as *Upaskāra*. It is in course of publication. Calcutta, 1920.

For an account of these commentators, see their life-history. Only the six last-named commentaries are known

to exist; the works of the previous authors are known only from quotations.

*Caraka's works.*—

1. *Caraka Saṁhitā*.

2. Besides his redaction of the *Agniveśa Tantra*, Caraka is said to have composed a Commentary on the treatise of Agniveśa—*Agniveśa tikā*. *Ms.*—S. B. 284.

3. *Kṛṣṇa Veda Tikā*.—Caraka, as the author of commentary on *Kṛṣṇa Yajurveda*, is quoted in *Ms.*—Oxf. 187 b. See also G. O. M. L. 13092.

We learn from the *Caraka Saṁhitā* that the *Agniveśa Tantra* was redacted by Caraka. He explained fully what was brief and obscure in the original treatise, and curtailed what was superfluous. Thus the *Tantra* was practically re-written.

विस्तारयति लेशोक्तं संचिपत्यतिविस्तरम् ।

संस्कर्ता कुरुते तन्त्रं पुराणं च पुनर्नवम् ॥

अतस्तन्त्रोत्तममिदं चरकैष्यतिबुद्धिना ।

संस्कृतं तत्तु संसृष्टं विभागिनोपलक्ष्यते ॥

*Caraka Saṁhitā*, VIII, xii.

Besides the *Agniveśa Tantra*, Caraka consulted the works of all the disciples of Ātreya. But Caraka did not redact the entire work; the last seventeen chapters of the *Cikitsā*, the *Siddhi* and the *Kalpasthānas* were redacted by Dṛḍhabala of Pāñcanadapura :—

इदमन्वन्मन्त्रार्थं तन्त्रं दोषविवर्जितम् ।

अथर्वगार्थं हृदयलो जातः पञ्चनदपुरे ॥

कृत्वा बहुभ्यस्तन्त्रेभ्यो विशेषाच्च बलौघयम् ।

सप्तदशौषधाध्यायसिद्धिकल्पैरपूरयत् ॥

*Caraka Saṁhitā*, VIII, xii.

Caraka is said to have been the son of Viśuddha, a learned *muni*, who flourished during the Vedic period. Some believe him to be a native of Benares. But the term विद्युद्धस्य may not be the name of any sage—it simply means “of pure character.”

In another account, Caraka is said to have been an incarnation of Śeṣa—the serpent-god with a thousand heads—who is supposed to be the depository of all sciences, especially of medicine. Serpents were the ornaments of Śiva, from whom the Science of Medicine is supposed by some to have originated. “Serpents were sacred to Æsculapius, the Grecian god of the medical art because they were symbols of renovation and were believed to have the power of discovering the healing herbs.” (Smith.)

यदा मत्स्यावतारेण हरिणा वेद उद्धतः ।  
 तदा शिष्य तत्रैव वेदं साङ्गमवाप्तवान् ॥  
 अथर्वान्तर्गतं सम्यक् आयुर्वेदं दत्तं लब्धवान् ।  
 एकदा स महोत्तमं द्रष्टुं श्वर इवागतः ॥  
 तत्र लोकान् गदैर्यज्ञान् व्यथया परिपीडितान् ।  
 स्थलेषु बहुषु व्यथान् म्रियमाणांश्च दृष्टवान् ॥  
 तान् दृष्ट्वातिदयायुक्तस्तेषां दुःखेन दुःखितः ।  
 अनन्तशिल्पयामास रोगोपशमकारणम् ॥  
 सशिल्प्य स स्वयं तत्र मुनेः पुत्रो बभूव ह ।  
 प्रसिद्धस्य विद्युद्धस्य वेदवेदाङ्गवेदिनः ॥  
 यतश्चर इवायाती न ज्ञातः केनचिद् यतः ।  
 तस्मात्परकनाम्नाऽसौ विख्यातः चितिमण्डलि ॥  
 स भाति चरकाचार्यो वेदाचार्यो यथा दिवि ।  
 स हस्त्वदनस्यांशो येन ध्वंसो रुजां कृतः ॥  
 आत्रेयस्य मुनेः शिष्या अग्निवेशादयोऽभवन् ।  
 मुनयो बहवस्तस्य कृतं तन्त्रं स्वकं स्वकम् ॥

तेषां तन्त्राणि संस्कृत्य समाहृत्य विपश्चिता ।

चरक्यात्मनो नाम्ना ग्रन्थीयं चरकः कृतः ॥

*Bhāva Prakāśa*, I, i.

According to Biruni ("India" translated by E. Saccbau, Vol. I, pp. 158-9; cf. Reinaud *re Geog. sur l'Inde*, p. 316), Caraka, *i.e.*, the intelligent one, was at that time believed to be only another designation of Agniveśa.

The name of Caraka—a Rākṣasa occurs in the *Mahābhārata* (Śāntiparva, Chs. 35-36).

In the *Srīmad Bhāgavat*, XII, Ch. vi, Caraka is mentioned as one of the sages, who are said to have been propagators of the Vedas. (See Table of Teachers and Disciples of Vedic studies, p. 567).

Caraka is described in the Chinese Buddhist Chronicles as the family-physician of the Indo-Scythian King Kaniska who reigned about the first century A. D. He is said to have attended at a difficult child-birth of the Queen.

But Caraka is a family name, and the Kapiṣṭhala Caraka is the name of an old Caraka School of Vedic times.

*Mss. of Caraka Saṁhitā—*

*Report of Sanskrit and Tamil Mss.*, 1896-97 (Madras), No. 52, p. 159. See also pp. 25-26 and 160 of M. Seshagiri Sastri's *Report* No. 1, 52.

*G. O. M. L.* (Madras), Vol. XXXIII, No. 13090.

*I. O.*—2637, p. 928.

*Caraka Sūtram*—B. 4, 222,

*C. P. B. Cat.*—1640-43.

*C. S. C.*—17-22 ; 105.

*A. S. B.*—

The Medical authors mentioned in the *Caraka Samhitā* :—

- |                      |                             |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Ātreya Punarvasu. | 32. Sāṅkṛtyāyana.           |
| 2. Aṅgirā            | 33. Vaijavāpi.              |
| 3. Jamadagni.        | 34. Kauśika.                |
| 4. Vaśiṣṭha.         | 35. Vādarāyaṇa.             |
| 5. Kāśyapa.          | 36. Vaḍiśa.                 |
| 6. Bhṛgu.            | 37. Kāṅkāyana.              |
| 7. Ātreya.           | 38. Śaralomā.               |
| 8. Gotama.           | 39. Kāpya.                  |
| 9. Sāṃkhya.          | 40. Kātyāyana.              |
| 10. Puḥastya.        | 41. Kaikesaya.              |
| 11. Nārada           | 42. Dhaumya.                |
| 12. Asita.           | 43. Marici.                 |
| 13. Agastya.         | 44. Kaśyapa.                |
| 14. Vāmadeva.        | 45. Śarkarākṣa.             |
| 15. Mārkaṇḍeya.      | 46. Hiranyākṣa.             |
| 16. Āśvalāyana.      | 47. Lokākṣa.                |
| 17. Pārīkṣi.         | 48. Paiṅgi.                 |
| 18. Bhikṣu Ātreya.   | 49. Saunaka.                |
| 19. Bharadvāja.      | 50. Sākunteya.              |
| 20. Kapiṣṭhala.      | 51. Maitreya.               |
| 21. Viśvāmitra.      | 52. Maimatayāni and others. |
| 22. Āśvarathya.      | 53. Brahmā.                 |
| 23. Bhārgava.        | 54. Dakṣa.                  |
| 24. Cyavana.         | 55. Aśvins.                 |
| 25. Abhijit.         | 56. Indra.                  |
| 26. Gārga.           | 57. Agniveśa.               |
| 27. Sāṇḍilya.        | 58. Bhela.                  |
| 28. Kaundinya.       | 59. Jatukarṇa.              |
| 29. Vārkeṣi.         | 60. Parāśara.               |
| 30. Devala.          | 61. Hārīta.                 |
| 31. Gālava.          | 62. Kṣārāpāni.              |

- |   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| 63. Kumāraśirā Bharadvāja.              | 66. Dhanvantari.  |
| 64. Rājaraṣi Vāryovid,<br>King of Kāśī. | 67. Asita Gotama. |
| 65. Rājaraṣi Vāmaka.                    | 68. Dṛḍhavalā.    |

Gods and Goddesses mentioned :—

- |                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| 1. Brahmā.          | 6. Viśvakarmā. |
| 2. Indra.           | 7. Kṛṣṇa.      |
| 3. Lakṣmī.          | 8. Vāsudeva.   |
| 4. Jayā and Vijayā. | 9. Vṛṣadhvajā. |
| 5. Viṣṇu.           |                |
-

## DR̥DHAVALA

Caraka did not redact the whole of the *Agniveśa Tantra* ;—the last 41 chapters, i.e., 17 chapters of the *Oikitsita*, 12 chapters of the *Kalpa* and 12 chapters of the *Siddhisthāna*, were completed by Dr̥dhavala.

अथिन् सप्तदशाध्यायाः कल्पसिद्ध्य एव च ।

नासायान्तेऽग्निविशस्य तन्त्रे चरकसंस्कृते ॥

अखण्डार्थं हृदयलो जातः पञ्चनदी पुरे ।

कृत्वा बहुभ्यस्तन्त्रेभ्यो विशेषाच्च वलीकृतम् ।

सप्तदशीषधाध्यायसिद्धिकल्पे रपूरयत् ॥

Caraka Saṁhitā, VIII. xii.

Dr̥dhavala was an inhabitant of Pañcanadapura. Now the question arises where is Pañcanadapura. The word literally means “the land of five rivers.” And as such, claims have been put forward for four different localities :—

(1) It is generally identified with the Punjab (*lit. Pañca-Ap* or Land of five Waters).

पञ्चनदः (पञ्च + नदी + च) —

( पु' ) पञ्चनदीयुक्तदेशविशेषः । पञ्जाव इति पारस्यभाषा । तस्य नामान्तरम्—वाह्लीकः । मद्रदेशश्च । ता नद्यो यथा—शतद्रु १, विपाशा २, इरावती ३, चन्द्रभागा ४, वितस्ता ५ । इति पुराणम् । पञ्चानां नदीनां समाहारि ह्री ॥

*Śabdakalpadruma.*

But Hoernle says—“ The usual identification of Panca-nada with the Punjab is untenable ; for Dr̥dhavala clearly indicates a locality (*pura*), not a country as his home.”

(Hoernle's *Osteology. Intro.*, p. 3, f. n. 1.)

(2) Gaṅgādhara identifies Pañcanadapura with Benares in his *Jalpa-Kalpataṛu*.

*Pañcanada Tirtha* is one of the names applied to the city of Benares or Kāsi. It means the Sacred place of pilgrimage where five rivers or *Pañca Gaṅgā* or five Ganges meet. The five rivers are Kiraṇā, Dhūtāpāpā, Sarasvatī, Gaṅgā and Jamunā.

किरणा धूतपापा च पुण्यतीया सरस्वती ।

गङ्गा च यमुना चैवपञ्च नद्योऽत्र कीर्तिताः ॥

अतः पञ्चनदं नाम तीर्थं वैलीक्यविश्रुतम् ।

*Kāsi khaṇḍa*, IX, 114-15.

Kāsi is described as a "pura." It is called *Śivapurī* (see *Haima koṣa*). So Pañcanadapura may refer to Benares.

(3) Hoernle remarks : "In India the confluence of streams is apt to be treated as a sacred place of pilgrimage (*tīrtha*); and there are there several such places called Panchanada. Anciently one of them appears to have existed in Kashmir, near the confluence of the rivers Jhelam (*Vitastā*) and Sindhu. Its place is indicated by the modern village of Pantzinōr (*lit.*, five channels), which lies close to what was the original site of that confluence, before its removal to its present site, in the latter half of the ninth century, in the reign of King Avantivarman. It was this Kashmirian Panchanada, which probably was the home of Dr̥dhavala." In the footnote he adds "See Dr. Stein's Translation of the *Rāj Taranīṅī*, Ch. IV, 248, V. 66ff. ; also his account of the removal of the confluence, Vol. II, pp. 239 ff., 419 ff."

(4) Hoernle continues : "Dr. Cordier, in his *Récents Découvertes*, identifies it with 'Panjpur' au nord d'Attock, Pañjab,' on the authority, as he has informed me privately



(letter of January, 13, 1905) of 'an Indian Nagri map lithographed in Benares' and of 'the Indian Post Office Guide.' I am afraid he has been misled by his authorities. Dr. Stein, whom I asked to verify on the spot, writes to me (letter of March 1, 1905) that there is no Panjpur in the region of Attock, nor in the 'latest edition of the Indian Postal Guide.' There is, however, an isolated ridge known as Panjpīr, or 'Hill of the Five Pirs,' in the Yusufzai Plain, NNW. of Attock, a Muhamadan place of pilgrimage. This appears to have caused the confusion; but between Panjpīr and Panchanadpur there can obviously be no connexion. See also my article on the '*Authorship of the Charaka Saṃhitā*' in the *Archiv für die Geschichte der Medizin*, 1907."—Hoernle's *Osteology, Introduction*, f. n. 1, p. 3.

Now though all agreed that the last seventeen chapters of the *Cikitsita Sthāna* were redacted by Dr̥dhavala, it was difficult to decide which amongst the thirty chapters of the *Cikitsita Sthāna* belonged to Dr̥dhavala, for they stood differently in the various texts. Take for example the *Caraka Saṃhitā* as printed in *Nirnaya Sindhu Press* and as in the Berhampore edition of Gaṅgādhara. The arrangement of the chapters differ in the two editions thus :

Caraka (Bombay, Nirṇaya  
Sindhu Press).

Gaṅgādhara's Recension  
(Berhampore edition).

X			Y		
1.	Rasāyana.		1.	Rasāyana.	
2.	Vājīkaraṇa.	A.	2.	Vājīkaraṇa.	
3.	Jvara Cikitsita.		3.	Jvara Cikitsita.	
4.	Raktapitta „	K	4.	Raktapitta „	
5.	Gulma „	A	5.	Gulma „	
6.	Meha „		6.	Meha „	
7.	Kuṣṭha „	R	7.	Kuṣṭha „	
8.	Śoṣa „		8.	Śoṣa „	
9.	Arśa „		9.	Unmāda „	
10.	Atisāra „	A	10.	Apasmāra „	
11.	Visarpa „		11.	Kṣata „	
12.	Madātyaya „		12.	Śoṭha „	
13.	Dvibranṇiya „	C	13.	Udara „	
14.	Unmāda „	A.	14.	Arśa „	
15.	Apasmāra „		15.	Grahaṇī „	
16.	Kṣata „	L	16.	Pāṇḍu „	
17.	Śoṭha „		17.	Śvāsa „	
18.	Udara „	A	18.	Kāśa „	
19.	Grahaṇī „		19.	Atisāra „	
20.	Pāṇḍu „	V	20.	Charḍḍi „	
21.	Hikkā-śvāsa „		21.	Visarpa „	
22.	Kāśa „	A	22.	Tṛṣṇā „	
23.	Charḍḍi „		23.	Viṣa „	
24.	Tṛṣṇā „	H	24.	Madātyaya „	
25.	Viṣa „		25.	Dvibranṇiya „	
26.	Trimarmmiya „		26.	Trimarmmiya „	
27.	Urustambha „	D	27.	Urustambha „	
28.	Vātavyādhi „	R	28.	Vātavyādhi „	
29.	Vātarakta „		29.	Vātarakta „	
30.	Yonivyāpāt „	D	30.	Yonivyāpāt „	

Thus we see that—

Both agree :

- (1) Chapters 1 to 8 are by Caraka,
- (2) Chapters 26 to 30 are by Dṛḍhavalā,
- (3) 19 to 25 of X = 15 to 18, 20, 22 and 23 of Y are by Dṛḍhavalā.

They disagree :

		X	Y
9. Arśa Cikitsā	} of X.	Caraka	Dṛḍhavalā
10. Atisāra „			
11. Visarpa „			
12. Madātyaya,,			
13. Dvibrāṇīya,,			
9. Unmāda „	} of Y.	Dṛḍhavalā	Caraka
10. Apasmāra „			
11. Kṣata „			
12. Śotha „			
13. Udara „			

So really the editors disagree as regards these ten chapters. To decide which of these were redacted by Caraka and which by Dṛḍhavalā, different views have been put forward :—

*Birajā Ch. Sengupta's views:* He says that he can decide the authorship of a chapter by considering the quotations by the commentators from Caraka and Dṛḍhavalā respectively. Now Caraka may mean either the author Carakācārya or his book, the *Caraka Saṁhitā*. By *Caraka Saṁhitā* he means of course the redaction of *Agniveśa Tantra* by Caraka as completed by Dṛḍhavalā. Now he finds that where Caraka is quoted by the commentators, he is mentioned with the following case-endings: nominative, instrumental, genitive and

locative. The word Caraka in the locative refers to the book *Caraka Saṁhitā*. The 28th chapter, *Vāṭavyādhi Cikitsā* is admitted by all to have been written by Dr̥Ḍhavalā. Vijaya Rakṣita admits it in quotations from the *Caraka Saṁhitā* in his commentary on *Vāṭavyādhi* :

“गुदेस्थित इति दृढवल्ग्वं लक्षणं”, “दृढवल्ग्वेन यद्यपि आचेषकात् पूर्वम्  
अन्तरायाम-वहिरायामी पठितौ”, “यदाह दृढवल्ग्वः अहं तस्मिन् मुखार्हं वा केवलं  
स्यात् तदहं तम्, etc.),

but again writes in the same chapter

“चरकैलसामध्यल”, “तत्र चरके दीना जीष्वा समुत्पिप्ता”

That is to say, the word Caraka here occurs in the locative. So also when he finds Caraka in the genitive, it means the book and does not refer to the author ; for again Vijaya Rakṣita admits *Hikkā Kāśa* to have been written by Dr̥Ḍhavalā

“यदाहः दृढवल्ग्वः कफवातात्मकावेतौ पित्तस्थानसमुद्भवौ” ।

But he again quotes Caraka's readings

“चरकमते तु व्यपेतां ना प्राप्नोति स हि अमृतादसन्मतेति पठ्यते ।”

The formula for the *Mūlakāḍya Oil* occurs in Dr̥Ḍhavalā's *Vāṭavyādhicikitsā* but Śivadāsa describes it by चरकस्य, i.e., in the book *Caraka Saṁhitā*. Thus we are sure that the Caraka in the genitive and locative case endings refers to the book *Caraka Saṁhitā* and not to the author.

But the case is quite different when the word Caraka is used in the nominative and the instrumental. Then the word refers to the author Carakācārya. This he finds so universally followed in the quotations that he thinks that if the word Caraka in the nominative or instrumental rarely occurs in chapters which are admittedly written by Dr̥Ḍhavalā, we may be sure that the mistake is due to the scribe. In the *Vyākhyā Kusumāvalī* a quotation

occurs from the *Siddhisthāna* of the *Caraka Saṁhitā*. This section is admitted on all hands to be the work of Dr̥dhavala and so he writes

“यदुक्तं हृदयलेन”

but shortly afterwards, quotes from the *Caraka Saṁhitā* :

यदाह चरकाचार्यः.

Here Carakācārya in the nominative is a mistake of the scribe. By this crucial test he decides as follows :

1. *Arśa Cikitsā* : In Vijaya Rakṣita's commentary we find a quotation from this chapter

यदाह चरकः—“शिश्रित्वारभ्य यावदधिमांसव्यपदेश एव,” “पित्तोल्लानानामित्यनेन सर्वेषामर्शसां विदोषजलं \* \* \* दर्शितस्वरक्षेण,” “यदाह—स एव अर्शांसि नाम जायन्ते ॥”

Here the word Caraka occurs in the nominative case, so the author is referred to. Therefore the arrangement in X (Bombay Edition) is correct.

2. *Atisāra Cikitsā* : Vijaya Rakṣita in his *Vyākhyā Madhukōṣa* quotes from this chapter

“तथाह चरकः—अदुष्टमद्यपानीयातिपानात् ।” ;

and he never quotes from this chapter in Dr̥dhavala's name. So Carakācārya is the author of this chapter and the arrangement in X is no doubt correct.

3. *Visarpa Cikitsā* : Vijaya Rakṣita quotes from this chapter and uses the name Caraka in the locative ; and so it may refer to the book *Caraka Saṁhitā*. But Śivadāsa uses the word in the nominative :

यदाह चरकः—

“खदिरं सप्तपर्णं च सुस्तमारुखधं धवम् ।

कुरष्टकं देवदारुदद्यादक्षिपनं भिषक् ।”

So the author Caraka is referred to ; and again the arrangement in X is correct.

4. *Madātyaya* : Vijaya Rakṣita in *Vyākhyā Madhu-koṣa* quotes Caraka in the nominative :

तथाहि चरकः—“प्रधानाधममध्यानां रुक्मानां व्यक्तिदर्शकः ।

यथाग्निरिव सत्त्वाद्यैर्मदं प्रकृतिदर्शकम् ॥”

So Carakācārya is the author of this chapter and the arrangements in X is correct.

5. *Dvibrahṇīya* : The commentators have not quoted from this chapter under Caraka either in the nominative or instrumental. So we are not certain about the authorship of Caraka here.

6. *Udara Cilcitsā* : Vijaya Rakṣita quotes from this chapter under Caraka in the instrumental :

‘यतश्चरकेषोक्तं तदधोनामैः प्रायोऽभिनिवर्त्तमानं जलोदरं स्यात् ।’

So Caraka is proved to be the author ; and the arrangement in Y seems to be correct. But here the surgical treatment of the abdominal diseases is detailed according to Suśruta. So at least this part must have been redacted by Dr̥ḍhavalā who is decidedly posterior to Suśruta. Caraka is known to be anterior to Dhanvantari, the teacher of Suśruta. So Dr̥ḍhavalā is possibly the author ; and the arrangement in X is in accordance with the view of the decided posteriority of Dr̥ḍhavalā to Suśruta.

7, 8, 9 and 10 : The commentators have never quoted from these chapters—*Unmāda*, *Apemāra*, *Kṣata*, *Śotha*—under Caraka in the nominative or the instrumental. So we cannot decide the authorship of these chapters positively ; or we may say that Dr̥ḍhavalā is the author of these chapters if we accept that Caraka redacted chapters on *Arśa*, *Atisāra*, *Visarpa*, *Madātyaya*, and *Udara* and these complete the 13 chapters which are the works of Caraka.

His conclusion is that the arrangement of the chapters in X is correct, subject to an interchange of position of *Dvibrahṇīya* and *Udara*.

*The Age of Dr̥ḍhava.*

It is very difficult to decide the age of Dr̥ḍhava. Different views have been put forward as to the chronology of Dr̥ḍhava, Vāgbhaṭa I, Vāgbhaṭa II, and Mādhava.

*Hoernle's opinion* : He thinks that Mādhava is anterior to Dr̥ḍhava, and to support this view he points out two proofs :

(a) Suśruta II mentions 76 eye-diseases

Vāgbhaṭa I	„	94	„
Mādhava	„	78	„
(76 of Suśruta II + 2 diseases of eye-lashes).			
Vāgbhaṭa II	„	94	eye-diseases (adopts Vāgbhaṭa I's list)
Dr̥ḍhava	„	96	eye-diseases.

This total number is obtained by Dr̥ḍhava in this way : 94 (Vāgbhaṭa I's list) + 2 (Mādhava's new diseases of eye-lashes) = 96.

So Mādhava is anterior to Dr̥ḍhava.

(b) Vijaya Rakṣita in *Vyākhyā-Madhukōṣa* notices several passages cited by Mādhava from Caraka's compendium, where the Kashmir recension differs from the recension quoted by Mādhava. The inference is that Mādhava cites the passages as written by Caraka himself ; that the Kashmir recension was not known to him, and that in fact, that recension was not yet in existence. But as the Kashmir Recension is the work of the Kashmir physician Dr̥ḍhava, it follows that Dr̥ḍhava is posterior to Mādhava.

In considering the proof (a) he has pointed out that

the number 'ninety-six' occurs "in *Caraka Saṁhitā*, *Cikitsita Sthāna*, ch. xxvi, verse 222 (Jiv., p. 761). The edition published by the two Sens reads seventy-six (p. 884, l. 4); but this is a mere reprint from Gaṅgādhara's Berhampore edition (p. 575), for which there is no known manuscript authority. It appears to be an 'emendation' of Gaṅgādhara himself. All existing MSS. read ninety-six; e. g., Tübingen MSS. No. 458, fol. 632a, l. 2; and No. 459, fol. 216b, l. 5; India Office MSS. No. 335, fol. 419b, l. 1, and No. 359, fol. 153a, l. 7; Deccan College MSS., No. 925, fol. 334a, l. 6."—Hoernle's *Osteology*, Foot note 2, p. 13.

The reading in Gaṅgādhara's edition is—

सर्वाणि रूपाणि तु सन्निपातात् षट्सप्ततिर्नवगदास्तु भेदात् । p. 575.

while the reading in the Jivānanda's edition is—

सर्वाणि रूपाणि तु सन्निपातात् नेत्रान्या षष्ठवतिस्तु भेदात् ।

Mādhava counts seventy-eight diseases of the eye, as in diseases of the eye-lids he counts two more diseases than the number described by Suśruta II, i.e., he counts twenty-three instead of twenty-one: the two new diseases described being *Kuñcana* and *Pakṣma śātana*. So "the memorial verses, as commonly printed in Mādhava's *Nidāna*, giving a total of seventy-six, are spurious and false. Jivānanda's edition gives them at the end (p. 347), but Uday Chand Dutt's edition at the beginning (p. 220) of the chapters on diseases of the eye. Moreover, they do not agree with Mādhava's own text; for they omit the two diseases of eye-lashes (*Pakṣma-kopa* and *Pakṣma-śāta*) [I have pointed out that the two diseases are *Kuñcana* and *Pakṣma-śātana* and not *Pakṣma-kopa* and *Pakṣma-śāta*] mentioned by Mādhava at the end of the last of these chapters (Jiv., p. 347, verses 22, 23; U. C. Dutt, p. 236). Adding these two diseases, the total



becomes seventy-eight." (Hoernle's *Osteology*, p. 13, f. n. 1.) The commentator Śrīkaṇṭha Datta knew this fact for he writes in his comments on *Kuñcana* :

कुञ्चनं कस्यापि तन्मथ माधवकरिणानीतं न सीश्रुतं तेन सुश्रुतोक्तः षट्सप्तति  
न ह्यीयते एवं वक्ष्यमाणेऽपि पञ्चपाते बोद्धव्यम् ॥

The memorial verse of Mādhava is—

नव सख्यायाम्निषु वक्त्रां जाम्लेकविंशतिः ।  
शुक्लभागे दशैकच चत्वारः कृष्णभागजाः ॥  
सर्वाश्रयाः सप्तदश दृष्टिजा द्वादशैव तु ।  
वास्तवौ द्वौ समाख्यातौ रोगौ परमदारुणौ ॥

Now Hoernle contends that Dr̥ḍhabala must have copied the ninety-four diseases described by Vāgbhaṭa and added the two new diseases described by Mādhava.

Bendal says : "Dr̥ḍhabala's age, it is difficult, to settle. But I will hazard a conjecture that he wrote when the last Hindu Dynasty was reigning in the Punjab."

Bendal's *Preface to Nepal Catalogue*, p. xxi.

In Vijaya Rakṣita's commentary *Vyākhyā-Madhukoṣa*, XXII, 5, II, 1, 2 (p. 147, Jiv. Ed. ; p. 144, C. K. Das's Ed.), there is a remark which suggests the inference that Mādhava was posterior to Dr̥ḍhabala :

अश्ल इति अश्लरी, etc.—ननु पक्षाशयस्य इति पुनरुक्तं, गुदेस्थित  
श्वनेनैवीकृतात्, लक्ष्यते—गुदेस्थित इति हृदयलस्य लक्षणं पक्षाशयस्य इति सुश्रुतस्य,  
उभयलिङ्गीपन्यासस्तु सकललिङ्गप्रदर्शनार्थं इत्यविरोधः ॥—*Vāṭavyādhi Nidāna*.

This clearly shows that Mādhava quotes the signs and symptoms of stone from two authorities, Dr̥ḍhabala and Suśruta. [See *Caraka Saṁhitā*, VI, xxviii, verse 24, Jiv. Ed., p. 773.]

But Hoernle suggests that "the intention of such statements is not consciously chronological but doctrinal."

"It should be observed that the object of Vijaya Rakteṣa is not to make a chronological, but an exegetical statement. The chronological implication may not have been intended by him, even assuming that in the thirteenth century the exact chronological relation of Mādhava to Dr̥Ḍhabala was still within the knowledge of medical writers."

*Osteology, f. v., p. 14.*

*The Authorship of the Caraka Saṁhitā.*

We have noted that Agniveśa wrote a treatise on medicine, which he is said to have learned from the sage Punarvasu Ātreya. Caraka next redacted the *Agniveśa Tantra* up to the thirteenth chapter of the section on treatment. The last seventeen chapters of that section, the *Kalpa Sthāna* and the *Siddhi Sthāna* were completed by Dr̥Ḍhabala.

Now are we sure that the first five sections and the thirteen chapters of the sixth section do not contain any emendation from authors other than Agniveśa and Caraka. We have shown before that both Agniveśa and Caraka flourished during the Vedic time. We are not certain as to whether Caraka did or did not redact the whole book. We are only told that the last forty-one chapters of the *Caraka Saṁhitā* were not available when Dr̥Ḍhavalā wrote

अग्निं सप्तदशाध्यायाः कल्पसिद्ध्य एव च ।

नासाद्यन्तेऽग्निवेशाख्यतन्त्रं चरकसंस्कृते ॥

It is quite possible that Caraka redacted the whole work but the last forty-one chapters became lost afterwards. This shows that the interval of time that elapsed between Caraka and Dr̥Ḍhavalā must have occupied many centuries.

Again even in portions that undoubtedly belong to Caraka as author, we find emendations of other writers.

In the *Vimāna Sthāna*, Chapter VIII, p. 213, on the initiation of disciples, Dhanvantari has been saluted thus

आशीःसंप्रयुक्तैर्मेनैर्ब्राह्मणमग्निं धन्वन्तरिं प्रजापतिमश्विनौ इन्द्रसर्वौथ सूत-  
कारानभिमन्त्रायमानः ।

In the *Oikitsita Sthāna*, Chapter V, p. 368, on the treatment of tumours, the existence of the Dhanvantari School of surgery is admitted :—

तत्रैव पिच्छिते ग्लेहे संपक्के गुल्ममादिशेत् ।

तत्र धन्वन्तरौद्याणामधिकारः क्रियाविधी ।

वद्यानां कृतयोगानां व्यधशोधनरोपणे ॥

and in *Sārāra Sthāna*, Chapter V, p. 277, on the extraction of a dead foetus, a surgeon's help is advised for the patient :

इत्येवंलक्षणां स्त्रियं सतगर्भेयमिति विद्यात् । तस्य गर्भश्लेष्मस्य जरायुप्रपातनं कर्म्म  
संशमनमित्याहुरेके । मन्त्रादिकमथर्ववेदविहितमित्येके । परिदृष्टकर्म्मणा श्लेष्म-  
हर्ताहुरणमित्येके ।

In the *Sūtra Sthāna*, Ch. XI, p. 49, both kinds of treatment,—medical and surgical,—are recommended :

प्राप्तौ रोगे समुत्पन्ने बाह्येनाभ्यन्तरेण वा ।

कर्म्मणा लभते शर्म्मा शस्त्रोपक्रमेण वा ॥

In the chapter on treatment of piles, the merits of both the forms of treatment are discussed and preference is given to the medical treatment :

तत्राहुरेके श्लेष्म कर्त्तनं हितमशंसाम् ।

दाहं चारिष चाप्येके दाहमेके तथाग्निना ।

अस्यैतज्जूरितन्त्रेण धोमता दृष्टकर्म्मणा ।

क्रियते विविधं कर्म्म भंशस्तस्य सुदारुणः ।

पुंस्त्रीपक्षातः त्रयद्युर्गुदं वेगविनिग्रहः ॥

आभानं दारुणं ग्लेहं व्यधा रक्तातिवर्त्तनम् ।

पुनर्विरोहो रुद्रानां क्लेदो भंशो गुदस्य च ।

मरणं वा भवेच्छीघ्रं शस्त्रचारान्निविभमान् ॥

यत्तु कर्म सुखोपायमलम्भं शमदारुणम् ।

तदर्शसां प्रवक्ष्यामि समूलानां निवृत्तये ॥

*Cikitsita Sthāna*, Ch. IX, p. 406.

In the *Cikitsita Sthāna*, Ch. XXVI, p. 574, ninety-six diseases of the eye are mentioned ; but for the curious who wants a detailed account, the author refers him to books on surgery :

सर्वाणि रूपाणि तु सन्निपातात् नेचामया यश्च वतिस्तु भेदात् ।

तेषामभिव्यक्तिरभिप्रदिष्टा शालाक्यतन्त्रेषु चिकित्सितम् ।

पराधिकारि तु न विस्तरीतिः शक्नोति तेनावननः प्रयासः ॥

Again in the *Cikitsita Sthāna*, Ch. XXVI, p. 571, the pathology of diseases of the mouth is said to be well described in works on surgery :

शालाक्यतन्त्रे विहितानि तेषां निमित्तरूपाकृतिभेषजानि ।

The above two quotations occur in the portion written by Dr̥ḍhavalā, from which we may conclude that Dr̥ḍhavalā wrote also the previous passages in which reference is made to treatises on surgery.

From such passages it becomes evident that some author, well-versed in the surgical writings of Suśruta, Aupadhenava, Pauṣkalāvata, Aurabdra and other surgeons of the Dhanvantari School, must have redacted the *Caraka Saṁhitā*. Caraka could not be the author of these passages, for he flourished long before Suśruta. This unknown redactor was possibly Dr̥ḍhavalā. He also admitted that he consulted works of different authors in his complimentary text :

कृत्वा बहुभ्यस्तन्त्रेभ्यो विशेषाच्च वलीक्ष्यम् ।

सप्तदशौषध्यायसिद्धिकल्पैरपूरयत् ॥

*Siddhi Sthāna*, XII, p. 708.

Thus we find that Dr̥ḍhavalā not only completed the

last forty-one chapters, left unfinished by Caraka, but he re-edited the entire book.

Again in the last forty-one chapters, which are undoubtedly known to be the work of Dṛḍhavaḷa; we find interpolations of authors who flourished subsequent to Dṛḍhevaḷa. In *Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā*, Vāgbhaṭa II, in one of the concluding verses, "refers to the very insufficient character of the information on the diseases of the eye to be found in Caraka's compendium as compared with that given in Susruta's compendium :—

यदि चरकमधीते तदत्र, यं सुश्रुतादि ।

प्रथिगदितगदानां नाममात्रेऽपि बाह्यः ॥

*Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā, Uttara Sthāna,*

Ch. XL, v. 83, 1st ed., Vol. II, p. 826.

Arunadatta comments on it :—

सुश्रुतादि प्रथिगदितगदानां वर्णनसन्धिसितसिवादिज्ञानां रोगानां भ्रुवं संज्ञा-  
मात्रावयवेऽपि बाह्यः किन्तु हेतुलक्षणीयक्रमणानभिन्नः इत्यपि शब्दार्थः ॥

i.e., "If you read the *Caraka Saṁhitā* you will know the diseases of the eye by name, but will not be acquainted with their ætiology, symptomatology and treatment."

But in the *Caraka Saṁhitā*, as we find it now, the treatment of diseases of the eye is described; this could not have been the state of the book when Vāgbhaṭa II wrote, for otherwise he would not have complained of the insufficiency in the chapter on eye-diseases.

It must, however, be remembered that Vāgbhaṭa's complaints concern only with the description of the diseases and not as regards their treatment. Even in the *Caraka Saṁhitā* there is still scarcely any description of the diseases of the eye; only their total number ninety-six is mentioned, referring the curious to other works on surgery or their pathology, symptoms, causes,

etc. So Vāgbhaṭa's reference proves nothing as regards interpolations in Dr̥dhavala's work : it simply proves that Vāgbhaṭa II was acquainted with Dr̥dhavala's compilation of Caraka's compendium ; *i.e.*, Dr̥dhavala is anterior to Vāgbhaṭa II.

"The early commentators of the eleventh and thirteenth centuries (*e.g.*, Chakrapāṇi Datta and Vijaya Rakṣita) often refer to a Kashmirian Recension (*Kāśmīra pāṭha*) when commenting on passages of the earlier portion of the Compendium, *i.e.*, the portion written by Charaka himself. The probability is that in all these cases the reference is to Dr̥dhavala's Revision of Charaka's work ; for in references to the concluding portion of the Compendium, Dr̥dhavala, as a rule, is quoted by name as its author." (*Osteology*, p. 2.) This view is based on the assumption that Paucanadapur, the home of Dr̥dhavala was in Kashmir. But Hoernle also thinks Caraka to be a 'Kashmir physician.' (See *Osteology*, p. 2.) So it is natural for the commentators to refer to Caraka's edition of the earlier part of the work as the Kāśmīra Recension. This theory also is based upon a conjecture for we know nothing of the birthplace of Caraka. Again the Kāśmīra Recension might have been the work a Kāśmīra physician whose name is lost to us, and possibly he was a different individual altogether, neither Caraka nor Dr̥dhavala.

*MSS. of the Caraka Saṃhitā.*—Besides the MSS. mentioned in p. 619, the following MSS. are known :—

*I. O.*—2637-2643.

*Dietz, A. M.*—pp. 127-128, 137, 143.

*Nepal Cat.*—1648—(1183 A.D.).

*Bik. MSS.*—1390.

*B.*—4, 222.

*Caraka is quoted in—*

*Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha.*

*Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā.*

*Mādhava Nidāna.*

*Siddhayoga.*

*Cikitsāsāra Saṁgraha (G.O.M.L. 13045).*

*Bheṣajakalpa Sāra Saṁgraha (G.O.M.L. 13 83).*

*Cakradatta.*

*Bhāva Prakāśa.*

*Cikitsākalikā and in the commentaries.*

*Analysis of the Caraka Saṁhitā.*

- I. *Sūtra Sthāna* : Consisting of thirty chapters. It deals with the general synopsis of the science of medicine.
  - A. *Bheṣaja Catuṣka* : ... The four chapters on drugs.
    1. *Dirghajivitiya* ... On longevity.
    2. *Apāmārga taṇḍulīya* ... On gruels containing *Apāmārga* (*Achyranthes aspera*) and other drugs.
    3. *Aragvadhīya* ... On ointments containing *Aragvadhā* (*Cassia fistula*) and other drugs.
    4. *Saḍvirecanaśatāśritīya* ... On six-hundred purgatives.
  - B. *Swasthyavṛtta Catuṣka* ... The four chapters on Hygiene.
    5. *Mātrāśritīya* ... On proper regimen, and personal hygiene.

- 6 Tasyāśītiya                      On diet, etc., according to seasons.
- 7 Na-vegān-dhāraṇiya ...      On the impropriety of checking the natural functions of the body.
8. Indriyopakramaṇiya ...      On the organs of sense.
- C. *Nirādeśa catuṣka* : The four chapters on indications.
9. Khudḍākacatuspāda ..      On the four minor pillars of treatment,—Physician, Drugs, Nurse and Patient.
10. Mahācatuspāda                ...      On the four major pillars — Drugs, etc., and their 16 qualities or *guṇa*.
11. Tisraiṣaṇiya                    ...      On the three objectives, — Life, Riches and After-life.
12. Vātakalākaliya                ...      On *Vāta*, its six qualities, etc.
- D. *Kalpanā catuṣṭaka* : The four chapters on measures.
13. Snehādhyāya                    ...      On oleogenous remedies.
14. Svedādhyāya                    ...      On diaphoresis.
15. Upakalpaniya                    ...      On provisional measures.
16. Cikitsāprābhṛtiya                ...      On physicians.



E. *Roga catuṣka* : The four chapters on diseases.

17. *Kiyantaḥ-sirasīya* ... On diseases of head and heart.

18. *Triśothīya* ... On the three varieties of swelling.

19. *Aṣṭodariya* ... On eight abdominal diseases and other forms of diseases.

20. *Mahārogādhyāya* ... On major diseases.

F. *Yojanā catuṣka* : The four chapters on combination of circumstances.

21. *Aṣṭau-ninditīya* ... On the eight kinds of undesirable types of men.

22. *Laṅghana-vṛmhaṇīya* ... On the modes of changing constitution (alteratives).

23. *Santarpaṇīya* ... On diseases caused by excesses in diet, etc.

24. *Vidhiṣṇitīya* ... On diseases caused by impure blood.

G. *Annapāna catuṣka* : The four chapters on food and drink.

25. *Yajjaḥpuruṣīya* ... On the origin of diseases.

26. *Ātreya Bhadrakāpyīya* ... On the discussion about *Rasa* or Taste among Ātreya, Kāpya, and others.

- |     |                   |     |   |
|-----|-------------------|-----|---|
| 27. | Annapāna-vidhi    | ... | On food and drink.  |
| 28. | Vividhaśītapitīya | ... | On different kinds<br>of diet, and their<br>effects.                    |
| 29. | Daśaprāṇāyatanīya | ... | On the ten seats of<br>life.  |
| 30. | Daśamahāmuliya    | ... | On ten great ves-<br>sels. Analysis of<br>the contents of<br>this book. |

II. *Nidānasthāna*.—Consists of eight chapters. It treats of Pathology of diseases.

- |    |                   |        |                                |
|----|-------------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| 1. | Sarvajvara nidāna | ...    | Pathology of Fevers.           |
| 2. | Raktapitta        | ,, ... | Hæmorrhage.                    |
| 3. | Gulma             | ,, ... | Tumours.                       |
| 4. | Prameha           | ,, ... | Urinary diseases.              |
| 5. | Kuṣṭha            | ,, ... | Leprosy, and skin<br>diseases. |
| 6. | Śoṣa              | ,, ... | Phthisis.                      |
| 7. | Unmāda            | ,, ... | Insanity.                      |
| 8. | Apasmāra          | ,, ... | Epilepsy, hysteria.            |

III. *Vimānasthāna* : Eight chapters. It treats about the *Doṣa* : Chemistry and Physiology.

- |    |                                 |        |  |                           |
|----|---------------------------------|--------|--|---------------------------|
| 1. | Rasa                            | vimāna | ...  | On taste ( <i>Rasa</i> ). |
| 2. | Trividhakukṣīya                 | ,, ... | On the three divi-<br>sions of stomach.                  |                           |
| 3. | Janapadoddhvamsanīya            | ,, ... | On epidemics,—<br>the cause of de-<br>solation in towns. |                           |
| 4. | Tribidharogaviśeṣa<br>vijñānīya | ,, ... | On the three means<br>of diagnosis.                      |                           |
| 5. | Srota                           | ,, ... | On the canals,<br>vessels, etc.                          |                           |
| 6. | Rogāṅka                         | ...    | On prognosis.  |                           |

7. Vyādhitarūpīya vimāna ... On two kinds of diseased persons, two kinds of physicians and twenty kinds of worms.
8. Rogabhiṣagjītiya „ ... On Selection of text books, teachers, students, mode of teaching, methods of argument, etc.

IV. *Sārīrasthāna* : Eight chapters : It treats of Anatomy and Physiology.

1. Katidhāpuruṣīya śārīra ... On man. Solution of twenty-three philosophical disquisitions concerning him.
2. Atulyagotrīya „ ... On reproduction. The man belongs to a family different from that of the woman.
3. Khuḍḍikā-garbhāva-krānti „ ... On pregnancy.
4. Mahatī-garbhāva-krānti „ ... On the development of foetus. Classes of men.
5. Puruṣavicaya „ ... On the comparison of man with external world. Cause of existence and its cessation, etc.

6. Śārīra vicaya śārīra ... On the human body. Life and death.
7. Śārīraśamkhyā „ ... On anatomy.
8. Jātisūtriya „ ... On midwifery.

V *Indriyasthāna* : Twelve chapters. It treats of Prognosis.

1. Varnasvarīya indriya ... On examination of colour, voice, etc.
2. Puṣṭataka „ ... On symptoms of approaching death due to derangement of smell and taste.
3. Parimarṣaṇīya „ ... On fatal symptoms due to abnormal state of the sense of touch.
4. Indriyāṇika „ ... On fatal symptoms produced by abnormal vision.
5. Pūrvarūpīya „ ... On the premonitory signs of death, and on dreams.
6. Katamānīśarīriya „ ... On patients beyond the sphere of treatment.
7. Pannarūpīya „ ... On signs of death from shadow.
8. Avākśīrasīya „ ... On fatal signs from inverted shadow, etc.

9. Yasyasyāvanimittīya indriya... On fatal signs in phthisis and other diseases.
10. Sadyamaraṇīya „ ... On symptoms of immediate death.
11. Aṇujyotiya „ ... On signs due to deranged mind and digestive fire.
12. Gomayacūrṇīya „ ... On dirt on head. Prognosis from messengers.
- VI. *Cikitsasthāna* : Thirty chapters : on the Treatment of diseases.
1. Rasāyana pāda ... On longevity and methods of attaining it.
- (a) Abhayāmalakīya ... On six formulæ containing *Abhayā* (*Chebulic myrobalan*) and *Āmalakī* (*Emblic myrobalan*).
- (b) Prāṇakāmīya ... On seventeen formulæ fit for men who are anxious for long life.
- (c) Karapracitīya ... On sixteen formulæ of *Siddha Rasāyana*.
- (d) Āyurvedasamutthānīya ... Origin and progress of the science of life or *Āyurveda*.

2. Vājīkaranapāda ... On aphrodisiacs.
- (a) Saṃyogaśaramūlīya ... On fifteen prescriptions containing *śaramūla* (roots of *Saccharum sara*) to increase semen.
- (b) Āsiktakṣīrīya ... On eight prescriptions which form milky products to increase virile power.
- (c) Māsaparnāṭṭīya ... On fifteen formulæ to increase strength and virility in which milk from cows fed on *Māsaparnā* (*Teramnus labialis*) enters as an ingredient.
- (d) Pumān-jātabalādika ... On twelve aphrodisiac formulae.

Chapters 1 and 2 are grouped in some MSS. (see I. O. 2637-2643) as forming a separate section or *sthāna*.

3. Jvara cikitsitam...Treatment of Fevers.
4. Raktapitta       "       "       Haemorrhage.
5. Gulma           "       "       Tumours.
6. Prameha       "       "       Morbid urinary secretions, and diabetes.
7. Kuṣṭha          "       "       Leprosy.

8.	Rājajakṣma cikitsitaṁ	...	Treatment of Phthisis.
9.	Unmāda	" "	Insanity.
10.	Apasmāra	" "	Epilepsy.
11.	Kṣataksīṇa	" "	Galloping phthisis and emaciation.
12.	Svayathu	" "	Anasarca.
13.	Udara	" "	Abdominal diseases.
14.	Arśa	" "	Piles, or hæmorrhoids.
15.	Grahaṇīdoṣa	" "	Chronic diarrhœa.
16.	Pāṇdu roga	" "	Anæmia.
17.	Hikkā śvāsa	" "	Hiccough, Asthma.
18.	Kāsa	" "	Cough.
19.	Atisāra	" "	Diarrhœa.
20.	Charddi	" "	Vomiting.
21.	Visarpa	" "	Erysipelas.
22.	Triṣṇā	" "	Thirst.
23.	Viṣa	" "	Poisoning.
24.	Madātyaya	" "	Delirium tremens.
25.	Dvivraṇīya	" "	Two kinds of wounds.
26.	Trimarmmīya	" "	Diseases of three vital parts,— bladder, heart and head.
27.	Ūrustambha	" "	Paraplegia.
28.	Vātavyādhi	" "	Nervous diseases.
29.	Vātarakta	" "	Leprosy.
30.	Yonivyāpat	" "	Diseases of female generative organs, as vagina, etc.

VII *Kalpa sthāna* : Twelve chapters. It describes groups of medicines chiefly used for vomiting and purgation.

- |                |       |     |   |
|----------------|-------|-----|---|
| 1. Madana      | Kalpa | ... | On emesis and purgation by <i>madana</i> ( <i>Randia dumetorum</i> ) group—133 formulæ. |
| 2. Jīmūta      | ,,    | ... | On <i>jīmūta</i> group ( <i>Andropogon serratus</i> )—39 formulæ.                       |
| 3. Ikṣvāku     | ,,    | ... | On <i>Ikṣāku</i> ( <i>Lageñaria vulgaris</i> )—45 formulæ.                              |
| 4. Dhāmārgava  | ,,    | ... | On <i>Dhāmārgava</i> ( <i>Luffa Egyptica</i> )—60 formulæ.                              |
| 5. Vatsaka     | ,,    | ... | On <i>Vatsaka</i> ( <i>Holarrhena antidysenterica</i> ) — 18 formulæ.                   |
| 6. Kṛtavedhana | ,,    | ... | On <i>Kṛtabedhana</i> ( <i>Luffa acutangula</i> )—60 formulæ.                           |
| 7. Syāmātrivṛt | ,,    | ... | On <i>Trivṛt</i> ( <i>Ipomoea turpethum</i> )—110 formulæ.                              |
| 8. Caturāṅgula | ,,    | ... | On <i>Caturāṅgula</i> ( <i>Cassia fistula</i> )—12 formulæ.                             |
| 9. Tilvaka     | ,,    | ... | On <i>Tilvaka</i> ( <i>Symplocos racemosa</i> )—16 formulæ.                             |
| 10. Mahāvṛkṣa  | ,,    | ... | On <i>Mahāvṛkṣa</i> ( <i>Euphorbia nerifolia</i> )—20 formulæ.                          |



- 11 Saptalā Saṅkhiṇī Kalpa ... On *Śaṅkhiṇī* (*Xanthium strumarium*) and (*Saptalā* (*Origauum vulgare*))—78 formulæ.
12. Dantidrāvanti „ ... On *Dantī* and *Drāvanti* (*Balispermum montanum*)—48 formulæ.

VIII. *Siddi sthāna* : Twelve chapters. Treats of diaphoresis, emesis, purgation, snuff, catheters and enemas. I to XI—Pancakarmādhikāra.

1. Kalpanā Siddhi ... On the five acts, twelve questions about them and their answers.
2. Pañcakarmīya „ ... On the indications and contra-indications of the five acts.
3. Vastisūtrīya „ ... On the use of rectal clysters.
4. Snehavyāpādikā „ ... On the use of *Snehavastī* or oleaginous medicines to be used as enema. Their dangers and treatment.
5. Netravastivyāpādikā „ ... On the defects of the tubes and leather bags of the clysters, the dangers of their use and their remedy.
6. Vamanavirecanavyāpat „ ... On the dangers of insufficient emesis and purgation, and their treatment.

- |     |                       |       |   |
|-----|-----------------------|-------|---|
| 7.  | Vastivyāpādikā Siddhi | ...   | On the complications of <i>Vasti</i> —their number, pathology, symptoms and treatment.  |
| 8.  | Prāsṛtayogikā         |       | On the measure and composition of the rectal injections which differ in various diseases.   |
| 9.  | Trimārmīya            | „ ... | On the three vital parts: head, heart and bladder, their injuries, diseases, and treatment; <i>Uttaravasti</i> or urethral, vaginal, and uterine injections: medicated snuffs, etc. |
| 10. | Vasti                 | „ ... | On thirty-six formulae for clysters.  |
| 11. | Phalamātrā            | „ ... | On the superiority of <i>jīmūṭa</i> for emesis; the clysters for animals; the cause of diseases due to occupation.  |
| 12. | Uttara Vāsti          | „ ... | On the nutrient and useful enemas; their number; 216 formulae. Treatment of complications.  |

The division of the *Caraka Saṁhitā* as shown in the analysis agrees so far with the statement of Madhusūdana in his *Prasthānaveda* (*Ind. Stud.*, I, p. 9) where he says that *Āyurveda* as finally redacted by Caraka consists of eight *sthānas* or sections.

In the *Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* for 1870, pp. 284 ff., an analysis of the contents of the *Caraka Samhitā* is given.—

#### NOTES ON CHARAKA SAMHITĀ.

*By Dr. Mahendra Lal Sircar.*

(Abstract.)

“Caraka Samhitā has not yet been examined by scholars either of Europe or America. The account of Charaka in Bœhtlinek and Roth’s Dictionary publishing at St. Petersburg is taken from the *Sabdakalpadruma*, in which we have a fabulous account of the author, taken from *Bhāva Prakāsa*, a very modern work on Medicine.

It appears, there is a MS. in Wilson’s Collection, about which Dr. Roth writes to Mr. Hœrnle, Professor, Jaynārāyan College, Benares, as I learn from a letter from the former to Bābu Rājendra Lāla Mitra, who did me the honour of referring to me on the subject, and very kindly sent me Mr. H.’s letter to him.

According to Dr. Roth, there are 11 parts or sections in the Caraka of Wilson’s Collection, which are called *Sthānas*.

Now in the MSS. in my possession, one of which is a careful transcript from a very old and reliable MS. in possession of one of the Kavirājas of Berhampore, made (purposely for myself) under the order of the late Rājā Prasanna Nārāyana Deva Bāhādur, as well as in other MSS. in possession of other Kavirājas, which I have seen, there are eight parts or sections or *Sthānas*. Dr. Wise, the only European writer who gives any correct account of Charaka, mentions only eight parts or *Sthānas*, the names of which exactly correspond with those in our MSS. Besides, the additional parts mentioned by Dr. Roth are but *adhyāyas* of one or other of the eight *Sthānas*.

All our MSS. thus agreeing, I conclude, the original *Charaka Sanhitā* consists of eight *Sthānas* or Sections. The following list shows the names of these sections, and the number of the chapters or *adhyāyas* they severally contain :—

१। सुवस्थानं	...	...	३० अध्यायानि ।
२। निदानस्थानं	...	...	८ ”
३। विमानस्थानं	...	...	८ ”
४। शारीरस्थानं	...	...	८ ”
५। इन्द्रियस्थानं	...	...	१२ ”
६। चिकित्सास्थानं	...	...	३० ”
७। कल्पस्थानं	...	...	१२ ”
८। सिद्धिस्थानं	...	...	१२ ”

Charaka is not the original author of the work which goes by his name. That author was Agnivesha, who, along with five other Rishis, Bhela, Jatukarna, Parāsara, Hārīta, and Kshārīpāni, received instruction from Bharadvāja, who himself was taught by Indra. Indra had received the science from the twins Ashvini Kumāras ; Ashvini Kumāras from Prajāpati, to whom the science (Āyurveda) was revealed by Brahma, the supreme creator.

But Charaka does not pretend to the authorship of the work. At the end of every *sthāna*, nay at the end of each Chapter or *Adhyāya*, we have the admission :

अग्निवेशकृते तन्मै चरकप्रतिसंस्कृते ।

from which it appears that he gives the authorship to Agnivesha, and takes credit to himself only for revision and correction.

In the fabulous account of Charaka in Bhabaprakasha, quoted in Rājā Rādhā Kānta's *Sabdakalpadrūma*, and alluded to above, he is said to have compiled from the

works of the six disciples of Bharadvāja. This is very probable, but he does not say so himself.

As to the antiquity of the work, it is impossible to fix the date when it flowed from the lips of Ātreya, or issued from the pen of Agnivesha, and edited by Charaka. All that we can say, at the present stage of our enquiry, is, that it seems to be anterior to Sushruta, the only other ancient Hindu work on medicine extant. Sushruta calls himself the son of Vishvā Mitra, who was the contemporary of Rāma, and claims to have derived his knowledge of medicine from Dhanwantari. Now, Dhanwantari is a mythological personage, but the Dhanwantari from whom Sushruta received instruction in Āyurveda was he who was called Dibodāsa and was king of Kāsi, which is now our modern Benares. It is singular that neither of these works makes any allusion to the other. Both make Āyurveda of divine origin, and they agree in tracing this origin from above downwards as far as Indra. But after that they diverge. Charaka, as we have seen, makes Bharadvāja derive his knowledge from Indra, whereas Sushruta makes it Dhanwantari. We are inclined to think Sushruta to be a later work, inasmuch as his preceptor is a later personage than Bharadvāja.

Besides the above, we have other grounds for believing Sushruta to be a later work. Though not so full and copious, it is more systematic and more logical in its classifications than Charaka. It is more precise and accurate in its anatomy. Sushruta does not make any mention of beef as an article of diet, which Charaka does. Hence, Sushruta could not have flourished at an age when beef was still an article of food. Again, both Bāgbhatta, and Misrabhava, the author of Bhabaprakasha, by far the most ancient of the modern class of medical writers, both these authors, we say, agree in giving

priority and superiority to Ātreya (or Bharadvāja), the preceptor of Agnivesha, the author of the work which now goes by the name of Charaka.

Hence, if we take Sushruta to have flourished about the time of Rāma, the illustrious contemporary of his father Vishvā Mitra, we must claim for Charaka a date anterior to that of Sushruta.

But Charaka could not have flourished in the pre-Paurāṇic age, inasmuch as Indra is called in the work, बलहंतारं (the slayer of a demon called Bala, mentioned only in some of the Purāṇas).

Such being the antiquity of Charaka Sanhitā, it must possess very unusual interest, not only for the historian of medicine, but no less for the philologist and the historian in general, and the philosopher. As for its value in a medical point of view, this is not the place to dilate upon it. This much, however, I must say, that its pathology apart, I have found it to contain excellent and sound remarks on therapeutics, dietetics, and hygiene.

The history of any period should now be deemed incomplete, unless we had an insight into the nature of the diseases which prevailed in that period. In this point of view, we have no doubt, the study of Charaka would throw much light on the history of the time in which it was written. From it, we shall be able, in a great measure, to decypher the mental characteristics, the various occupations, the mode of living, and various other circumstances, connected with life and its preservation which prevailed in that age."

In R. C. Dutt's *Civilisation in Ancient India*, Vol. II, p. 252, we find a synopsis of the contents of the eight *Sthānas* of the Charaka's compendium.

*Translation :—*

An English translation was once undertaken by Dr. Mahendra Lal Sarkar, M.D., of Calcutta and a few pages of it were printed in the *Calcutta Journal of Medicine*, but no progress was made. See also page 614.

## THE ORIGIN OF MEDICINE AS NARRATED BY CARAKA.

Brahmā taught Dakṣa the science of medicine. Dakṣa taught the two Aśvins; they, in their turn, taught Indra, and Indra taught sage Bharadvāja. As diseases became prevalent, it became inconvenient for the sages to practise austerities, to observe fasts, to continue studies, to perform ceremonies, and to acquire a long life. So the pious sages, for the good of the human race, assembled one day on the Himālayan mountain. Among the sages present were,—Aṅgirā, Jamadagni, Vasiṣṭha, Kāśyapa, Bhṛgu, Ātreya, Gautama, Sāṅkhya, Pulastya, Nārada, Asita, Agastya, Vāmadeva, Mārkaṇdeya, Āśvalāyana, Parikṣi, Bhikṣu Ātreya, Bharadvāja, Kapiñjala, Viśvāmitra, Āśvarathya, Bhārgava, Cyavana, Abhijit, Gārgya, Sāṇḍilya, Kaundīnya, Vārki, Devala, Gāḷaba Sāṅkṛtya, Vaijavāpi, Kuśika, Vādarāyaṇa, Vaḍisa, Saralomā, Kāpya, Kātyāyana, Kaṅkāyana, Kaikeśaya, Dhaumya, Marici, Kaśyapa, Sarkarākṣa, Hiraṇyākṣa, Lokākṣa, Paiṅgi, Saunaka, Sākuneya, Maitreya, Maimatāyani, Vaikhānasa, and Vālakhilya sages and others. All of them were versed in theology and were the very source of peace and ordinances, and were shining with lustre by dint of their austerities.

They began to argue that good health was the chief means of attaining virtue, riches, pleasure and emancipation; the diseases of the body destroy the above aims of life, and kill the living beings. As diseases have appeared

in this world, as adversary, they said, "Let us find out a remedy for the emergency."

Then they meditated over the matter and came to the conclusion that Indra alone could rescue them out of this difficulty, if he would determine the remedial agents for the diseases.

They asked among themselves, "Who will go to Indra to learn the science of life?" Bharadvāja volunteered his services and the sages approved him as the fittest person among them for the work.

Bharadvāja, having reached the house of Indra, saw the great hero blazing among the Gods like fire. Offering benediction to Indra, he informed him about the proposal of the sages, and said, "O King of the Gods! terrible diseases have appeared on earth. Please point out their remedies."

Lord Indra having heard the pious intention of Bharadvāja taught him concisely the science in all its parts. Bharadvāja, in his turn, became the teacher of the other sages who had deputed him, and with the knowledge of the science thus acquired, they lived long in health and happiness.

Punarvasu, the son of Atri, taught his six disciples, Agniveśa, Bhela, Jatukarṇa, Parāśara, Hārīta and Kṣārapāṇi. Each of them wrote treatises on medicine; the *Caraka Saṁhitā* being a revised edition of the treatise written by Agniveśa,—the *Agniveśa Tantra*.



## CHAPTER XVII

### BHIKṢU ĀTREYA

Bhikṣu Ātreya was a Buddhist by religion and so must have flourished after Buddha. He was the reputed teacher of Jīvaka, who is said to have been the physician to Buddha, Bauddha Saṅgha and the King Vimbiśāra. He was Professor of Medicine at the University of Taxila, where Āyurveda was taught. He was famous in Gāndhāra. He wrote the *Atri Saṁhitā*. The European scholars identify him with Ātreya Punarvasu, the teacher of Agniveśa and others, but without any valid reason. This view has however found currency, for Dr. S. C. Vidyābhūṣaṇa in his *Buddhadeva*, p. 221, echoes the same opinion.

The question may, however, be asked "How is it that Bhikṣu Ātreya is said to have been one of the ancient sages who introduced the Science of Medicine in India?" We must not attach any chronological importance to such myths as we find in the *Caraka Saṁhitā*. We do not know the real author of this portion as the *Agniveśa Tantra* has been redacted by Caraka and Dṛḍhavalā and perhaps by others. If we find the names of sages associated in a medical controversy, we must not take it as a historical proof of their contemporaneity. Dṛḍhavalā edited and completed the latter part of *Agniveśa Tantra* which was left unfinished by Caraka, but we find at the end of each chapter of Dṛḍhavalā

अग्निवेशकृते तन्त्रे चरकप्रतिसंस्कृते ।

"Agniveśa's Treatise as redacted by Caraka." In the *Bhāva Prakāśa*, we find the description and treatment

of Syphilis for the first time, and thus it was undoubtedly never known to the ancients. Bhāvamiśra, however, refers the treatment of the disease to the old sages :

“इत्याहुर्मनयः पुराः”

“So said the sages in by-gone times.”

The opinion of Bhikṣu Ātreya is quoted in the *Caraka Saṁhitā*, I, xxv, where he is said to have discussed on the origin of diseases and expressed his opinion :

तथेति भिषगुलेखो न क्षापत्वं प्रजापतिः ।  
 प्रजाहितैषी सततं दुःखैर्युष्मादसाधुवत् ॥  
 कालजन्तुर्व पुरुषः कालजालस्य चामयाः ।  
 जगत् कालवशं सर्वं कालः सर्वद्वयकारणम् ॥

“The ever-kind God cannot be the cause of sorrow or disease in his subjects. I think that both men and diseases are produced by Time. The whole world is dependent on Time ; therefore Time is the sole cause.”

Punarvasu Ātreya was a different sage ; it would be at once proved from the fact that the above opinion of *Bhikṣu Ātreya* was not approved by Punarvasu Ātreya who next explained the cause of disease to be simply unwholesome food.

येषामेव हि भावानां सम्पत् सन्नयेन्नरम् ।  
 तेषामेव विपद्ग्राहीन् विविधान् समुदीरयेत् ॥

\* \* \* \*

उवाच भगवानाचार्यः—हिताहारीपयोग एक एव पुरुषस्याभिहृदिकरो भवति ।  
 अहिताहारीपयोगः पुनर्व्याधिनिमित्तमिति ॥

“Those factors which by their combination produce happiness in men, cause disease by their misuse.”

Lord Ātreya said, “The use of good food is the cause of happiness in men ; the use of unwholesome food is the cause of diseases.”

Hippocrates, it would be interesting to note, held practically the same view in the causation of disease. In one of the Hippocratic Treatises—‘*On the Nature of Man*,’ Adams refers to the view that “diseases in general are occasioned either by,” the food we eat, or the air we breathe, those which prevail epidemically being produced by the latter cause. All sudden changes of diet are held to be attended with danger, and to be avoided.

Adam’s *Genuine Works of Hippocrates*, Vol. I, p. 62.

*Books :—*

1. *Ātri Saṁhitā*.—A treatise on medicine well-known in the Punjab, is as old as the *Caraka Saṁhitā*. *Ātri* is also a famous author of Law Books.

*Ātreya in Navanīlaka.*

The following formulæ are attributed to Ātreya—

- |                                      |     |            |
|--------------------------------------|-----|------------|
| 1. <i>Laguḍa Cūrṇa</i>               | ... | vs. 35-37. |
| 2. <i>Śārdūla</i> „                  | ... | „ 71-75a.  |
| 3. <i>Amṛtaprūṣa ghṛta</i>           | ... | „ 108-19a. |
| 4. <i>Mahākalyāṇaka</i> „            | ... | „ 126b-32. |
| 5. <i>Balū taila</i>                 | ... | „ 261-76.  |
| 6. <i>A mutilated formula, prose</i> | „   | 715.       |

1. *Laguḍa Cūrṇam.*

लगुडचूर्णम् नाम ।

कटुचिकं तिक्तकरीरिणीं यवं चिराततिक्तोऽथ शतकुतोर्थवाः ।

समाः सूरते द्विगुणं तु चितकाद्विरटभागे कुटजत्वचं तथा ॥

सुसूपिष्टं शिबिराम्बुसंयुतं पिबेन्ननुष्योऽर्धपलं गुडान्वितम् ।

ज्वरं प्रमेहं शयधन्वरोचकं सप्तद्रव्यं गुण्डमयापि पाण्डताम् ॥

अन्येऽपि ये पित्तकफानुगन्धा रोगा नराणां मध्यातुराणाम् ।

सर्वाञ्जयेच्चूर्णमिदं प्रयुक्तमावेद्युष्टं लगुडाख्यमयामिति ॥

*Bower MS. Part II, vs. 35-37, p. 28.*

## 1. The Laguḍa Powder.

Take equal parts of three acrids, Tiktaroḥini (*Picrorrhiza liurroa*), barley corns, Chiretta, and Satakrator-Yava (seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*), two parts of plumbago-root, and sixteen parts of the bark of Kuṭaja (*Holarrhena antidysenterica*), powder the whole very finely, make into a bolus with half a pala of treacle, and drink it with cold water. This is a remedy against fever, morbid secretion of urine, swelling, loss of appetite, unhealthy menses, abdominal tumours, and morbid pallor. Whatever other diseases there are, due to derangement of the bile and phlegm, and greatly weakening the patient, all these are cured by the exhibition of this powder, which is a most excellent composition of Ātreya, known as *Laguḍa*. P. 82.

## 2. Sārdūla-Cūrṇam.

शार्दूलचूर्णम् ।

हिङ्गुभागी भवेद्विकी वचाया द्विगुणी भवेत् ।  
 विङ्गुं त्रिगुणितन्दयाच्छृङ्गेरं चतुर्गुणम् ॥  
 यवानिका पञ्चगुणा षड्गुणा चाभया भवेत् ।  
 चित्रकः सप्तगुणितः सूक्ष्मचूर्णाणि कारयेत् ॥  
 एतच्चूर्णं कृतं सूक्ष्मं पाययीत प्रसन्नया ।  
 मद्येन वा तथान्येन, दद्यादुष्णोदकेन वा ॥  
 गुल्मघ्नं दीपनीयञ्च अर्शोघ्नं शूलनाशनम् ।  
 कासश्वासहरञ्चैव चूर्णमानाहनाशनम् ॥  
 आलेप्यविहितं मुख्यं नाम्ना शार्दूलमुच्यते ॥

## 2. The Sārdūla Powder.

Take one part of Asafoetida and two parts of Vacha (*Acorus Calamus*); add three parts of vitl-salt, four parts of ginger, five parts of lovage, six parts of Chebulic myrobalan, and seven parts of plumbago-root, and make the whole into fine powder. When finely powdered, it may be taken with clear spirits of rice, or with some other intoxicating liquor, or *simply* with warm water. This powder cures abdominal tumours, promotes the appetite, relieves piles, severe abdominal pains, cough, asthma and costiveness. It is a most excellent powder, composed by Ātreya and known by the name of Sārdūla (or 'plumbago-root'). P. 86.

## 3. Amṛtaprāśa Butter.

अमृतप्राशं नाम घृतम् ।

इदममृतसप्तकं रसायनं बलविवर्धनं नृणाम् ।

अमृतप्राशं नाया सर्पिरुदारं प्रवक्ष्यामि ॥

आमलकरसप्रस्यः क्षीरविदार्यास्तथा भवेत्प्रस्यः ।

प्रस्यश्चेक्षुरसस्य हि गृष्टी क्षीरस्य तद्वच्च ॥

प्रस्यं प्रस्यं सुधृतं घृतस्य दद्याच्च शारदस्याव ।

ऊषध्यश्च सुपिष्टाः इमाः प्रदेयाः प्रमाणेन ॥

ऋषभकर्मणि मधुकं विदारिगन्धं तथा पयस्याव ।

सहदेवां सानन्तां मधुलिकां विश्वदेवाव ॥

हे मेदेर्यप्रोक्तां शतावरीं मुद्गमाषापय्यां च ।

श्रावण्यथान्मगुप्तं वीराञ्च पलाङ्गिकांभागान् ॥

सह्यीकां कर्पूरं बदराण्यपि कुङ्कुमसन्नितां कुर्यात् ।

अक्षोडित्नुकानां निकोचकानाञ्च भागांश्च ॥

एतस्मिन् शाला परिपूतं स्थापयेच्छुभे भाखे ।

शीतीभूते दद्यान्मधुनः प्रस्यं सुपूतस्य ॥

षोडश पलानि दद्याद्वृत्तानि शितशर्करा चूर्णस्य ।  
 मरिचार्चपलान्दद्यात्पलञ्च सूक्ष्मलया देयम् ॥  
 मूत्रैरेतैश्चूर्णै रवचूर्णं खजेन मन्ययेत्प्राज्ञः ।  
 तस्य तु मावां मतिमानग्निबलं प्रेत्य बुञ्जीत ॥  
 जीर्णे च जाङ्गलरसैर्भिषजा शब्धोदनं प्रदातव्यम् ।  
 अमृतप्राशं मुख्यं बलवर्णविवर्द्धनं पुंसाम् ॥  
 चीणञ्चते प्रयोजं हृद्भ्यश्च कर्पितेषु बालिषु ।  
 ताम्यत्सु तथा असतां प्रयोज्यमेतच्च हिक्कायाम् ॥  
 अमृतं नाम विख्यातं सर्पिराविषनि-र्मितमिति ॥

Vs. 108-119a, p. 32.

### 3. The Amṛta-Prāśa Clarified Butter.

I will now describe the ambrosia-like elixir, which increases the strength of men, the so-called Amṛta-prāśa (or Food of the Immortals), a most noble kind of clarified butter. Take one prastha each of the juice of emblic myrobalan, Kṣiravidāri (*Ipomoea digitata*) and sugar-cane, and similarly of the milk of a heifer one prastha and add one well-measured prastha of fresh clarified butter. Throw in, also, pastes made of one half pala each of the following drugs: Rṣabhaka, Riddhi, liquorice, Vidāri-gandhā (*Desmodium gangeticum*), Payasyā (*Gynandropsis pentaphylla*), Sahaḍevā (*Sida rhomboidea*), Anantā (*Hemidesmus indicus*), Madhūlikā (*Bassia, latifolia*) and Viśva-deva (*Sida spinosa*), both Medā, Rishyaprokṭā (*Sida cordifolia*), Satāvari (*Asparagus racemosus*), Mudgaparṇī (*Phaseolus trilobus*) and Māshaparṇī (*Teramnus labialis*), Srāvani (*Sphaeranthus indicus*), cowhage and Virā (*Uraria lagopodioides*). Further add one kudava each of raisins, dates, jujubes, and half as much each of walnuts, Tinduka (*Diospyros embryopteris*) and Nikochaka (*Alangium decapetalum*). Having boiled and strained the whole, let it

stand in a clean vessel, and when it has cooled, add one prastha of well-clarified honey, and sixteen pala of choice powdered white sugar.

Then take one half pala of black pepper and one pala of small cardamoms, powder them finely, and having sprinkled them *over the whole*, stir it with a ladle. Of this *preparation* a dose suited to the *patient's* power of digestion may be administered, and when it is digested, rice-milk, together with the broth of the flesh of land animals, may be given. This Amṛtaprāśa is an excellent preparation for increasing the strength and colour of men ; it may be given in cases of weakness induced by consumption or ulcers, also to the old, the feeble and the young, also to those who are suffering from fainting, asthma, and hiccough. This *preparation of* clarified butter, being a composition of Ātreya's is famed under the name of Amṛta (or 'ambrosia'). P. 90.

#### 4. Mahākalyāṇaka Butter.

महाकल्याणकं घृतम् ।

जीवकर्षभकौ वीरा काकनासा सखाल्यपि ॥

सुद्वपर्णी माषपर्णीसिद्धिं मेदाश्च संहरत् ।

महासहं क्षुद्रसहं तथा काकोडिमेव च ॥

अभीरुपर्णी हंसपर्दी यङ्गौ कच्छुफलानि च ।

फलं खर्जूरसिद्धिकामसमामलकानि च ॥

पिप्पलीं शङ्खवेरश्च तथैव गुडशर्कराम् ।

एतेषां गर्भमादद्यात्क्षीरश्च सह सर्पिषा ॥

तप्तुं सिद्धं च पूतश्च पिवेद्वाधिविनाशनम् ।

एतद्वातश्च पित्तश्च क्षतकार्शं च नाशयेत् ॥

महाकल्याणकं सर्पिर्वैरोगविनाशनम् ।

सिद्धमात्रेय-निर्दिष्टमगस्त्याय महात्मनेति ॥

4. Mabākalyāṇaka Clarified Butter.

'Take Jivaka and Riṣavaka, Virā (*Uraria lagopodioides*), Kākanāsā (*Leea hirta*), and leaf-stalk of the lotus, also Mudgaparṇi (*Phaseolus trilobus*), Māṣaparṇi (*Teramnus labialis*), Ṛddhi and Medā, further Mahāsahā (*Gomphrena globosa*), Kṣudrasahā (*Citrulus Colocynthis*), and Kakoḍi, Abhīruparṇi (*Asparagus racemosus*), Haṁsapadī (*Vitis pedata*), Zedoary, and seeds of cowhage, nutmeg, dates, raisins, mango, and emblic myrobalan, long pepper, ginger, treacle and sugar. A paste made of all these should be put in milk, together with clarified butter, and when boiled and strained, it may be drunk as a remedy against many diseases. It cures cough due to derangement of the air or phlegm, or to ulceration. The Mahākalyāṇaka (or 'the most efficacious') clarified butter is a cure of many diseases, and is a preparation of Ātreya's who taught it to the Mahātman Agastya. Pp. 91-92.

5. Balā Oil.

बलातैलम् ।

बलातैलं प्रवक्ष्यामि वातरोगनिवारणम् ।

आवेद्यानुमतं भिन्नं बन्ध्यानां गर्भदं शुभम् ।

बलायाः खलु मूलानां शष्कं पलशतं भवेत् ।

गुडं च्वाः पञ्चविंशच्च रास्त्रादणपलभवेत् ॥

प्रक्षाल्य जर्जरीकृत्वा पचेद्द्विज्येन वारिणा ।

जलादकशते सिद्धमादकं चावशेषयेत् ॥

कषायिण[—भं—×××××—]येत् ।

दधि सक्तु च युक्तञ्च तथैवेचुरसौ भवेत् ॥

अजचीराहभागश्च शनैर्मन्त्रदिना पचेत् ।

[×] □ [×] □ [—+ ] न [f×××—]येत् ॥  
क य



बलातिबलयोर्मूलं सरलं देवदारु च ।  
 मुक्तं मधुकमस्त्रिष्ठाटनरं पद्मकाशुरुम् ॥  
 हरिण्ये लाव्यान्नखं केशरं सुरसं षड्भीम् ।  
 सुद्वपर्षी माषपर्षीश्चीवकर्षभकावुभी ॥  
 जानीयात्तदादा सिद्धमद्यै नमवतारयेत् ।  
 पत्रकल्कं च भिषजः प्रदद्याद्वतारिते ॥  
 तत्प्रसन्नं परिस्नाय्य निदध्याह्वाजने शुचौ ।  
 ततः प्रयुञ्जान्प्रतिमान्वाद्याव्याधि यथाबलम् ॥  
 प्रयोज्यमेतदभ्यङ्गे नलः शानानुवासने ।  
 आहारि कर्षयीश्वर वस्तिषूत्तरवस्तिषु ॥  
 ज्वरो वा यदि वा काशः श्वासो वा यदि वा ज्वरः ।  
 मूर्च्छा वा यदि वा च्छर्दिर्द्विष्यं भिन्नवर्णता ॥  
 श्वयथुं शुक्रदोषं च गुल्मं वाप्यथवा घ्निसुम् ।  
 वडैमानि यद्वृणीदोषं शोथं शीर्षोऽभितापितम् ॥  
 अपस्मारं धनुस्कुम्भं तैलमेतच्चिकित्सति ।  
 त्वग्गताश्वेव ये वाता ये च मज्जानमान्त्रिताः ॥  
 शिरागताः स्नायुगतास्तथा सर्व्वगताश्च ये ।  
 सर्व्वान्कुम्भयते वातानिति नाप्यत्र संशयः ॥  
 ऋतुकाले च नारीणां शिरःस्नातासु दापयेत् ।  
 बभ्यापि लभते गर्भं प्रयोगेन समाचरन् ॥  
 वर्धमेदप्रश्मनमलजीशमनं शिवं ।  
 बलातैलं भिषग्दद्यादलेन्द्रियविवर्धनमिति ॥

Vs. 261-76, p. 40.

### 5. A Balā Oil.

I will describe the oil *which is prepared with Balā*  
*(Sida cordifolia) and is a cure for nervous diseases.* It is  
 an approved composition of Ātreya, and for barren women  
 an excellent predisponent to conception. Take one  
 hundred pala of dry roots of Balā (*Sida cordifolia*),

twenty-five pala of Guḷūchī (*Tinospora cordifolia*), and ten pala of Rāsnā (*Vanda Roxburghii*), and having washed and crushed them, boil them in one hundred āḍhaka of rain-water, till *the whole* is reduced to one āḍhaka. With this decoction boil one āḍhaka each of (sweet)-oil, curds with whey, śukta, and juice of sugar-cane, and one half that quantity (*i.e.*, half an āḍhaka) of goat's milk, boiling the whole over a gentle fire. Put in also pastes made of one pala each of the following powdered drugs : roots of Balā (*Sida cordifolia*) and Atibalā (*Sida rhombifolia*), Saralā (*Pinus longifolia*), deodar, Musta (*Cyperus rotundus*), liquorice, madder, Tagara (*Tabernaemontana coronaria*), Padmaka (*Prunus Puddum*), aloe-wood, Hareṇu (*Piper aurantiacum*), cardamoms, Vyāghranakha (*Unguis odoratus*), Kesara (*Mesua ferrea*), Surasa (*Ocimum sanctum*), Zedoary, Mudgaparṇī (*Phaseolus trilobus*), Māṣaparnī (*Teramnus labialis*), and both Jivaka and Riṣavaka. When the decoction is found to be done, take it down at once *from the fire*, and throw into it a paste made of cinnamon-leaves. It should now be strained, and after it has become clear, it should be stored in a clean vessel. Then it may be administered as it may suit the patient's disease and strength *of digestion*. It may be administered in the form of a liniment, an errhine, a potion, an oily enema, or in one's foods, or as an injection into the ears, or as a clyster by the anus or by the urethra. Whether it be consumption or cough or asthma or fever, or whether it be fainting or vomiting or weakness or loss of colour, or whether it be swellings, diseases of the semen, abdominal tumours, spleen, scrotal enlargements, chronic diarrhœa, consumption, heat in the head, epilepsy, and emprosthotonos,—all these *evils* are cured by this oil. All *derangements of air*, whether they affect the skin or the marrow, or the arteries or the sinews, or whatever else they may

affect, they are all relieved *through it* ; there is no doubt whatever about this. At the time of menstruation it may be given to women when they had bathed their head. A barren woman by its habitual use predisposes herself to conception. It may be given to improve bad colour, avert bad luck, and increase one's muscular and sensorial powers. It is altogether an auspicious oil. Pp. 104-5.

6. मन्त्राविगुणः परिहारः चतुर्गुणं ब्रह्मचर्यमित्याह भगवानात्रेयः ।

Prose 715, p. 58.

#### 6. Formula for Tonic.

Counselling *with reference to the acquisition of health and strength*, the blessed Ātreya said : "caution in diet is of three-fold, *but* abstinence from sexual intercourse is of four-fold value." P. 142.

---

## SĀMBAVYA

Sāmbavya is the name of a Maharṣi or great sage, who with others,—Ātreya, Hārīta, Parāśara, Bhela, Garga, Suśruta, Vasiṣṭha, Karāla, and Kāpya,—used to roam about, in company of one another, enquiring into the tastes, properties, forms, powers and names of all medicinal plants, on the Himalaya mountain. (*Bower MS.* 1, v. 8, p. 11).

आवेद्यहारीतपराशरमेलगर्गसांबव्यसुश्रुतवसिष्ठकरालकाप्याः ।

सर्वोपधीरसमशाकृतिवीर्यनामजिज्ञासवः समुदिताः शतशः प्रचेरुः ॥

*Ibid*, p. 1.

In the *Kāśyapa Saṁhitā*, we find Kṛtasāmbhava as one of the eight authors who wrote original treatises on medicine. Each of the treatises was considered valuable like a Veda.

आननं दर्पणसायं कररेखासमं दृशेत् ।

जीवनं वेद्यतत्त्वं च मूलयर्थं च चाटमम् ॥

काश्यपे कौशिकं व्यासं वासिष्ठं कृतसंभवम् ।

पाराशरं भरद्वाजं मार्कण्डेयं महासुनिम् ॥

The eight original writers were Kāśyapa, Kauśika, Vyāsa, Vasiṣṭha, Kṛtasāmbhava, Parāśara, Bharadvāja, and Mārkaṇḍeya.

Nowhere do we find any mention of Sāmbavya as an author of medical treatise.

## SUPRABHA

Suprabha does not appear to be known as a physician outside *Navanīṭaka*. (See Hoernle, *I.A.*, February, 1914, p. lviii ; *J.R.A.S.* 1893, p. 327.) He is described there as a royal sage, the self-controlled Suprabha who composed in *Āryā* verse—the Havusha Enema.—

हवुषा वस्तिः ।

\* \* राजर्षिरात्मवान्मुप्रभासिद्दार्थ्यभिः ।

हवुषावस्तिं तां मे निबोधत सुखोपभोग्यतन्नाम् ॥

प्रसृतः प्रसृतः प्रस्यः प्रस्योर्दपलं प्रमाणातः प्रस्यः ।

हवुषावचणयावचारसलिलसैन्धवद्युतानाम् ॥

कर्त्तव्यमेतदा जलपरिचयात्सादपेतलवणहतम् ।

सिद्धं पूतं सलवणमथ च खजेत्सर्पिषा साईम् ॥

सुखतन्नायां नृषां परिणतवयसां प्रगादशक्ततां च ।

एष सुखोष्णो वस्तिः प्रणिधातव्यः सकृत्सर्वः ॥

अन्नमिव कालभोग्यः सुखपरिहार्यो न चात्र परिहार्यम् ।

तेजोऽग्निवीर्यबलपौरुषायुषां वर्धनोप्येष इति ॥

*Bower MS. II, vs. 633-37, p. 57.*

### The Havushā Enema.

The Havushā enema which the royal sage, the self-controlled Suprabha, has composed in *āryā*-verses,—explain to me the *preparation*, the most productive of comfort. Make a mixture of havush, castor-plant seeds, carbonate of potash, water, and rock-salt, of the *following* quantities respectively, a prasṛita, a prasṛita, a prastha, a prastha, and half a pala ; but the salt should be withheld till *all* the water is evaporated ; when the boiling is finished,

strain the mixture, and stir it up with the salt in clarified butter. To men who care above all for comfort, whose vigour is departed, who suffer of constipation of the faeces, this enema should be administered all at once in a tepid state. Food in moderation should be taken at proper times, and *all* indulgence avoided, but no avoidance of any particular food is needed. It is a preparation which promotes good spirits, digestion, vigour, strength, virile power, and long life.—*Bower MS.*, pp. 140-141.

In the Introductory chapter of the *Hastī Āyurveda*, King Romapāda is said to have invited a number of sages to learn the science of treatment of elephants, and in the list (see Vol. II, p. 424) we find Suparvaṇa as one of the sages who came to Campā. But we know nothing about the identity of the two sages Suprabha and Suparvaṇa.

---

## VĀḌVALI.

Vāḍvali is "one of the ancient Hindu physicians ; otherwise unknown. A certain Vāḍvali is mentioned in the second *Pūrttika* of *Katyāyana* to *Pāṇini* 6, 3, 109 (see *Kielhorn's* edition of the *Mahābhāṣya*, Vol. III, p. 174), who, therefore, must have lived a considerable time before Christ."—Footnote 132, *Bower Ms.*, p. 109. The mention of *Pāṇini* of a patronymic Vāḍvali (see note 168, on p. 109) points to a very early date" (*Hoernle*, *I. A.*, Feb. 1914, p. lviii). The *Mūlaka* oil is ascribed to Vāḍvali in the *Bower Manuscript*.

मूलक-तैलम् ।

दध्नारनालमाषोदकेक्षरसमूलक-रसानाम् ।

तैलवदरोदकानां प्रस्थान्प्रत्येकशो दद्यात् ॥

रास्त्रा बलाश्रगन्धां मधुकं समहीषधं समुरदारम् ।

श्लोनाकसप्तमानां भागान्प्रत्येकशो दद्यात् ॥

एतत्तदस्यतकत्वं गवां पुरीषाग्निना शनैः साध्यम् ।

अपहृत्य सन्निधेयं यथानुकूलं तथा सेव्यम् ॥

एतद्भोज्यं प्राहुर्ब्रह्मः कार्यं च वसिष्ठु च दीयम् ।

दीषोदरेषु दीयं शस्त्रावातेषु चाभ्यङ्गम् ॥

गृध्रस्यवातगुच्छे योनिदीपेऽप्यधोगते वाते ।

एतच्छूलं पथं शिष्टेऽपि चैतद्विधिवीक्रम् ॥

रसायनं वाङ्बलिना प्रणीतं नाम्ना त्विदं मूलकतैलमाहुः ।

पुंसाञ्च दुष्टेन्द्रियपीडितानां स्त्रीणां च दीयं प्रसवार्थिनीनाम् । इति ॥

*Lower Ms.*, vs. 319-24, p. 42.

## Another Mūlaka Oil.

Take one prastha each of curd, vinegar of rice, vinegar of māsha (*Phaseolus Roxburghii*), juice of the sugar-cane, juice of radishes, (sweet) oil, and vinegar of jujubes, also one part (*i.e.*, one pala) each of the following seven drugs : Rāsnā (*Vanda Roxburghii*), Balā (*Sida cordifolia*), Aśvagandhā (*Withania somnifera*), liquorice, ginger, deodar, syonāka (*Oroxylum indicum*). Boil this Amṛita (or 'ambrosial') preparation, slowly over a fire of cow-dung, then remove and place it aside, to be used according as it may be most beneficial. They say that (according to the nature of the disease) it may be taken with one's food or administered as an errhine or an enema. In the case of enlargements of the abdomen due to the *derangement* of the humours, and of rheumatism of the limbs, it should be administered as a liniment, also in the case of sciatica, abdominal tumours due to *derangement of the air*, disorders of the womb, and pressure of the air downwards. It is also said to be beneficial in the case of colic and spleen. It is a tonic medicine composed by Vāḍvali, and is known by the name of Mūlaka (or 'radish') oil. It may be administered to men suffering from loss of their virile power, and to women desirous of offspring. (*Bower MS.*, pp. 108-9.)

The only other mention of him at present known, occurs in the *Kalyāṇa-lāraka*, a medical treatise written by an unknown author at the court of the Eastern Chālukya King Viṣṇuvardhana. But there were five kings of the same name. Viṣṇuvardhana I reigned eighteen years from his installation as Yuvarāja in 615 A.D. He became independent sovereign of Vengi, and founded the Eastern branch of the Chālukya family in 630 A.D. Viṣṇuvardhana II, son of Indra Bhaṭṭāraka, reigned from 663-672 A.D.



## BODHISATTVA

We are not certain as to who was Bodhisattva. It is not improbable that the venerable Buddha was so called. Lord Buddha is credited with many miraculous cures and in later times, many remedies were ascribed to him. In Sahet Mahet or Śrāvastī, "to the north-east of the monastery of Jetavana, and therefore to the north of the pillars, there was a *stūpa* built on the spot where Buddha had washed the hands and feet of a sick monk and had cured his sickness." (*Archaeological Report*, Vol. I, 1862-65, p. 341). "The legend attached to this spot (A holy place in Sahet Mahet called the "Wood of the Recovered Eyes") is sufficiently marvellous. Five hundred brigands having been blinded by order of King Prasenajita, attracted the commiseration of Buddha, who restored their sight. The five hundred men who had thus recovered their eyesight, threw away their staves, or, according to Fa Hian, planted them in the ground, when they immediately took root, and grew to be a large grove, which was called the "Wood of the Recovered Eyes."

In the *Kangyur*, in Tibetan and Sanskrit (900 A. D.), there is said to be a treatise on medicine, the *Sūtra*, by Sākya Muni, founded on the *Suśruta Ayurveda Śāstra*.

"Sakya Munee was born in the year 598 B. C. He was descended from a princely Aryan family, who ruled over part of modern Oudh and was of the Kshettrya, or warrior caste. He was well educated, and until his

twenty-eighth year lived at his father's court. Becoming however disgusted with the licentiousness and frivolity which prevailed, unable to obtain religious consolation from the ceremonials or preachings of the Brāhmins, and deeply affected by the sin and sorrow which existed in the world, he suddenly quitted his family, and betook himself to the abode of certain holy Brāhmins, celebrated for their learning and austere rigour of their lives, in order to discover the true way to salvation. They did not, however, satisfy him; and he left them for entire seclusion, from which he did not emerge until he had arranged and perfected the principles of his new doctrine. After that, Boodh, or the Enlightened, as Sakya Munee now styled himself, wandered from place to place, preaching his own tenets, defying the Brāhmins, vanquishing them in arguments, and obtaining a great number of disciples..... His death occurred in 543 B. C..... The main features of his creed were the subduing evil desire by contemplation, the practice of benevolence and charity, as means of overcoming earthly sin and sorrow, and obtaining a final reward by rest and absorption into the divine essence after death."

Meadows Taylor, *History of India*, pp. 44-45.

Buddha is said to have been in the Tuṣita heaven before his birth. He felt pity for the distressed world below and he resolved to deliver it from "the ocean of misery which throws up sickness as its foam, tossing with the waves of the old age, and rushing with the dreadful onflow of death."

The formula of Simhyamṛta butter is attributed to Bodhisattva by Cakrapāṇi Datta in the *Oakradatta*, p. 62:

सिंहसूतं वृतम् ।

पञ्चेन्द्राणि चतुर्द्रोणि कण्टकार्यसूताशतं ।

तवाग्निनिफलाबोषपूतिकत्वक्कलिङ्गकैः ॥

सकाशमर्थविङ्गैस्तु सिंह' दुर्णामनेहनुत् ।

वृतं सिंहसूतं नाम बोधिसत्त्वेन भाषितम् ॥

Sivadāsa in commenting on Bodhisattva says :

बोधिसत्त्वेनेति योगिविशेषेण, अन्ये तु लोकनाथेनेत्याहुः ।

“Bodhisattva is the name of a certain sage, others identify him with Lokanātha.”

The opinion of Saugata is quoted in the *Nivandha saṁgraha* by Dallaṇācārya

सौगतमतमवलम्ब्य । p. 1760.

## KĀŚYAPA THE YOUNGER

(6TH CENTURY B. C.)

Kāśyapa is a historical person, a contemporary of the venerable Buddha and the famous physician Jīvaka. Both Kāśyapa and Jīvaka are referred to have been skilful children's doctor. The formulæ quoted from Kāśyapa in the *Navanītaka* refer to children's diseases. The Sanskrit originals of the formulæ have already been printed under Kāśyapa, the Elder, Vol. I, pp. 183-185. Hoernle's translation of the formulæ are quoted here from the *Bower Manuscript*.

The Kāśyapas were three brothers who were fire-worshippers in the vedic form and had high reputation as hermits and philosophers. Gautama converted them at Uruvela. The example of the eldest brother Uruvela Kāśyapa was followed by the King Seniya Bimbisāra, who declared himself an adherent of Buddha.

There were many Kāśyapas, mentioned in Sanskrit literature, who are said to have studied the science of medicine. In the *Mahābhārata*, Ādiparva, Chapter 42, we find Kāśyapa Dhanvantari, a Brahmin proficient in toxicology and ophiology.

Once King Parikṣit went to hunt in a forest. He aimed at a deer, but the prey eluded his pursuit. He lost his way and became much exhausted and very thirsty. He found a man whom he asked for information about the deer. Getting no reply, the king became annoyed, and, as he did not know him to be a sage absorbed in meditation, twined round his neck a dead snake as a garland. Parikṣit was cursed by sage Śṛṅgi, son of the

silent sage Śamika, in retaliation to this gratuitous insult to his father, that the king would die within a period of seven days, due to a bite by the snake-king Takṣaka.

On the seventh day as Takṣaka, dressed as a Brahmin, was going to kill Parikṣit, he met with Kāśyapa on the way and learnt from him that Kāśyapa's object was to treat Parikṣit after the snake-bite and thus save his life. Takṣaka challenged him to save a tree, which was just then reduced to ashes by his venom. Kāśyapa by his charms, mantras and medicine, restored the tree to life. There was a man on the tree who was reduced to ashes and was thus again brought to life. Takṣaka induced Kāśyapa to go home by presents and money. Kāśyapa by meditation came to know of the inevitable death of the king and went away.

Takṣaka contracted his body and entered into a fruit which was presented to the king. As he ate it, Takṣaka assumed his form, clung round his neck and killed him.

### The Kāśyapa pills.

#### I

In the case of.....the *physician* should repeatedly administer one pill to the child.

#### II

In cases of acute diarrhœa of children, the physician should give to them a pill. He should give it in honey mixed with rice water, and it should be made with the juice of Parūshaka (*Grewia Asiatica*) and with sugar and honey.

## III

To a child attacked with vomiting, a physician should give a pill. It should be made with the juice of Guḍūchī (*Tinospora cordifolia*) and with sugar and honey; or it may be administered *made* with a clarified infusion of roasted iron-filings, and mixed with sugar and honey. Then *the child* will obtain ease.

## IV

In the case of diarrhœa, due to *disordered* blood, the physician should give to the child a pill, made with the juice of the Pañcavalka (or set of five barks), or with rice-water, mixed with sugar and honey. Or it may be made with the blood of a hare, or of an antelope, or a deer, mixed with honey.

## V

In the case of retention of discharges, the physician should give to the child a pill made with molasses *diluted with* water or the juice of the three myrobalans.

## VI

In the case of fetid diarrhœa, the physician should give to the child a pill made with whey, or with tamarind juice.

## VII

In the case of gravel, stone, strangury, and morbid secretion of urine, the doctor should give to the child a pill, made with honey and clear spirits of rice; or it may be given, *made* with suitable medicated liquor. The *child* will then obtain relief; so says Kāśyapa. By this

*means* worms that live in the intestines will be quickly expelled; relief will be given to headache, and vomiting will be checked. If the *child's* anus is infested with worms, let it be smeared with the pill; then he will obtain relief: such is the dictum of Kāśyapa.

### VIII

In the case of unrecognised diseases let the physician give a pill together with tepid water, such as is a remedy against all diseases. With due regard to the welfare of the patient, a doctor should adopt various kinds of treatment; and having regard to the strength or weakness of the children, and to the time and season, he should apply the five-fold treatment to their wet-nurses, that is to say, *the two kinds of* purgatives, emetics, and *the two kinds of* oily enemas.

### IX

<sup>111</sup> In the case of gripes the physician should give a pill to the child, made with pig's excrement and rice-water, and he should give with it a draught of sugar and honey. On drinking it, the child will obtain ease: such is the dictum of Kāśyapa.

### X

In cases of hiccough, asthma and cough, the physician should give a pill, made with citron or with sanchal-salt and spices.

### XI

To a child which is troubled with worms, the physician should give a pill, made with pomegranate-water, and honey, or with clear spirits of rice. He may also give

errhines, linctuses, and spiced vegetable dishes, also a gruel may be given as light food.

## XII

In the case of severe jaundices or other kinds of morbid pallor, and of swellings, the physician should give a pill, made with a decoction of Pīlu (*Salvadora persica*).

## XIII

In the case of diphtheria, inflammation of the palate, goitre, and ranula, *the physician* should give a pill in a pulverised state, and he should lance the gums. In this way the child's teeth grow with ease, and its swelling is reduced; its diseases also are relieved, and it returns to health.

## XIV

In the case of ringworm, *different* skin-diseases, leucoderma, eczema, psoriasis, and *in short* in *all* diseases which have their seat in the skin, the *physician* should give a pill, made with powders of Kampilya (*Mallotus philippinensis*) and Guḍikā (*Abrus precatorius*), and rubbed into a paste with mustard-oil. With this paste he should plaster the patient, and douche him with cow's urine in a tepid state, or with the juice of Khadira (*Acacia catechu*), or with a decoction of nīm. Then *the patient* will become well.



## XV

To a child which is attacked by any morbid change in its appearance, by the Pūtanā demon, or by any other demoniac possession, *the physician* should give a pill made with goat's urine, or he should plaster it with the pill powdered and made into a paste with the urine. Then any demoniac possession, very violent though it be, will be relieved.

## XVI

In the case of severe pains in the side, the physician should give a pill to the child, made with the juice of Kulattha (*Dolichos uniflorus*), or with the broth of meat. Depuratory remedies *also* should be administered to the wet-nurses. This will relieve any violent disorder of the humours, and the child will quickly recover strength and colour.

*Bower Manuscript, pp. 170-72.*

---

## JIVAKA.

(6th Century B. C.)

Jivaka was the well-known physician of Buddha's time. He was the physician-in-ordinary to King Bimbisāra. He was appointed to undertake medical attendance, not on the king and his women only, but also on the venerable Buddha and his Order. In the *Mahāvagga*, he is said to be the son of Salāvati, the courtesan of Veṣālī. As regards his birth, he is said to be an illegitimate son of Prince Abhaya and grandson of King Bimbisāra according to one version while according to another he was an illegitimate son of King Bimbisāra himself and a younger brother of Prince Abhaya. The boy was forsaken by the mother and Prince Abhaya brought him up in the royal palace, and so he was called Komarebhakka (*Kumarena Posapito*). The etymology of the term is fanciful, as the title Komarabhṛtya (Pali, Komarabhacca) or "Children's doctor," which clearly indicates him as having been particularly skilful in paediatrics, is derived from one of the eight divisions of the science of medicine — *Kaumārabhṛtya*, and it really means "Master of the *Kaumārabhṛtya* Science." He learned the science of medicine from a world-renowned physician, Ātreya, at Takṣaṣilā. He studied there for seven years, and satisfied his teacher. Many wonderful cures are related of him. He set out for Rājagṛha at Sāketa (Oudh), he cured the Śeṭṭhi's wife who had been suffering for seven years from a disease in the head by once giving her medicine through the nose, and thus earned a good deal of money. He reached Rājagṛha, cured the Magadha

king Seniya Bimbisāra of a fistula by one anointing, and was appointed physician to the king and his seraglio, and the Buddha fraternity of Bhikṣus with the Buddha at its head. Next he performed a cranial operation on a Śeṭṭhi at Rājagṛha. He ordered the Śeṭṭhi "to lie down on his bed, tied him fast to his bed, cut through the skin of the head, drew apart the flesh on each side of the incision, pulled two worms out (of the wound) and showed them to the people. He closed up the sides of the wound, stitched up the skin on the head, and anointed it with salve," and enjoined perfect rest for three weeks.

Next he performed a laparotomy on a Śeṭṭhi's son at Benares: he tied him fast to a pillar, placed his wife in front of him, cut through the skin of the belly, drew the twisted intestines out, put the intestines back (into their right position), stitched the skin together, and anointed it with salve. His next patient was King Paggota (of Uggene) who was suffering from jaundice, and who was soon cured of his malady. He thus earned a fortune by his marvellous cures and he helped the Bhikṣus with his riches. Jīvaka is referred to in the "*Sūtra of the Fruit of Asceticism*" as inducing Ajātaśatru to visit Buddha. Tradition assigns him to the court of King Ajātaśatru and makes him a contemporary and friend of Buddha.

The following formulæ are ascribed to Jīvaka:—

1. In the *Bower MS.* the following formula for diseases of children occurs:—

भार्गी सपिप्पली पाठा पयस्या मधुना सह ।

त्रै भिकाया लिङ्गिच्छया इति जीवाकः ॥

Verse 1081, pp. 74-75.

"Bhārgī (*Clerodendron siphonanthus*), long pepper, Pāṭhā (*Stephania hermandifolia*), Payasyā (*Gynandropsis*

*pentaphylla*), together with honey, may be used as a linctus against emesis due to deranged phlegm. So says Jivaka."

*Bower MS. II, p. 176.*

2. In the *Cakradatta*, Sauresvara Ghrta is ascribed to Jivaka. Sivadāsa explains Jivaka as

जीवो हृदयति, स्तौते कः ॥ p. 226.

Sauresvara Buttar.

सौरेश्वरघृतम् ।

सुरसो देवकाष्ठश्च त्रिकटुविफले तथा ।  
 लवणान्यथ सर्वाणि विडङ्गान्यथ चिवकम् ॥  
 चविका पिप्पलीमूलं गुग्गुलुहृदुषा वचा ।  
 यवायजश्च पाठा च शल्ये लाहृददारकम् ॥  
 कर्कशं कार्विकैरेभिर्घृतप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ।  
 दशमूलीकषायेण धान्ययुषद्रवेण च ॥  
 दधिमण्डसमायुक्तं प्रस्थं प्रस्थं पृथक् पृथक् ।  
 पक्कं स्वादुहृतं कल्कात् पिबेत् कर्पूरयं हविः ॥  
 श्लोपदं कफघातोत्थं मांसरक्ताश्रितश्च यत् ।  
 मेदाश्रितश्च पिचोत्थं हन्यादेव न संशयः ॥  
 अपर्ची गण्डमालाश्च अन्तर्हृदि तथानुदम् ।  
 नाशयेद्गुण्ठीदोषं शययं गुदजानि च ॥  
 परमाग्निकरं हृद्यं कोष्ठक्रिमिविनाशनम् ।  
 घृतं सौरेश्वरं नाम श्लोपदं हन्ति सेवितम् ।  
 जीवकेन कृतं ह्येतद्गोगानीकविनाशनम् ॥

3. Another formula, ascribed to Jivaka, is quoted by commentators,—

द्राक्षा दुरालभा कृष्णा तुगा कर्कटकी जया ।  
 एषा शृङ्गाणि धूर्वाणि योजयन्मधुसर्पिषा ।

कासश्वासज्वरहरं विशिषात् तमकं जयेत् ।

निर्मितं जीवकेनेदं कुमारानां सुखावहम् ॥

In the *Sumaṅgala vilāsinī* (the commentary in the *Dīgha Nikāya* of the *Sutta Piṭaka*, written by Buddhaghosa), we find interesting material for the study of the life of Buddha and his contemporaries. It contains the story of Jivaka but shows a popular version of it. It differs from the accounts as preserved in more reliable sources.

Jivaka is referred to in the *Sūtra of the Fruit of Asceticism* as inducing Ajātaśatru to visit Buddha. "The *Sūtra* relates how king Ajātaśattu of Magadha in the 'Lotus night,' that is in the full moon of October, the time when lotus blooms, is sitting in the open air, surrounded by his nobles on the flat roof of his palace. 'Then,' as it is recorded in that text, 'the king of Magadha, Ajātaśattu, the son of the Videha princess, uttered this exclamation : 'Fair in sooth is this moonlight night, lovely in sooth is this moonlight night, grand in sooth is this moonlight night, heart-enchanting in sooth is this moonlight night, happy omens in sooth giveth this moonlight night. What Samana or what Brahmana shall I go to hear, that my soul may be cheered when I hear him ?' One counsellor names this and another that teacher ; but Jivaka, the king's physician, sits on in silence. Then the king of Magadha, the Ajātaśattu, the son of Videha, spake to Jivaka Komarabhacca : 'Why art thou silent, friend Jivaka ?' 'Sire, in my mango grove he resteth, the exalted, holy, supreme Buddha, with a great band of disciples, with 300 monks. Of him, the exalted Gotama, there spreadeth through the world loudly praise in these terms : He, the Exalted One, is the holy, supreme Buddha, the wise, the learned, the blessed, who knoweth the universe, the highest, who tameth man like

an ox, the teacher of gods and men, the exalted Buddha. Sire, go to hear him, the Exalted One ; perchance, if thou hearest him, the Exalted One, thy soul, O sire, may be refreshed '—and the king orders elephants to be prepared for himself and queens, and the royal procession moves with burning torches on the moonlight night through the gate of Rājagaha to Jīvaka's mango grove, where Buddha is said to have held with the king the famous discourse ' On the Fruits of Asceticism ' at the end of which the king joined the church as a lay member ! ”

Oldenburg's *Buddha*, p. 147.

For an account of the life of Jīvaka, we have quoted from—

*Mahāvagga*, Ch. VIII, Transl. S.B.E., Part II, p. 171.

Hardy's *Manual of Buddhism*, Ch. VII, of. 20, p. 244.

Schiefner's *Tibetan Tales*, Ch. VI, pp. 92-109.

Beal's *Buddhist Records*, Vol. I, Introduction, lix.

and Vol. II, p. 152.

Oldenburg's *Buddha*, p. 147.

In the *Tibetan Tales*, translated by Schiefner from the Tibetan of the *Kah-gyur* into German, and from it done into English by Ralston, Jīvaka is said to be an illegitimate son of King Bimbisāra. Jīvaka's mother left the boy concealed in a chest before the gate of the royal palace.

“ When it was opened a boy was seen inside it. The king asked if the child was alive or dead. He was told that it was alive. Then the king recognised the seal and the robe, and he made over the child to Prince Abhaya. The prince brought him up, and as the king had asked if he was alive, and as Prince Abhaya had looked after his maintenance, the boy received the name of Jīvaka Kumārabhaṇḍa.

When Jivaka had grown up, he was sitting one day conversing with Abhaya. Abhaya said that it was incumbent on them to learn some craft, whereby they might gain their bread later on.

\* \* \* \* \*

Jivaka also, having seen a white-clad physician, surrounded by several men clad in white, entering the king's palace, asked who that was.

'He is a physician,' was the reply.

'What does he do?'

'He cures.'

'What does he earn?'

'When he cures a patient he receives his fee; but if the patient dies, he receives nothing, for nothing is given.'

Thereupon Jivaka resolved to study the healing art. He went to his father and said, 'O king, allow me to study the healing art.'

'O son, you are a king's son. What do you want to do with the healing art?'

'O king, kings' sons are in the habit of learning all arts.'

'In that case, O son, learn this art.'

So Jivaka began to study the healing art.

When he had studied it well, but had not as yet learnt how to open skulls, he had recourse to the king of physicians, Ātreya in Takshaśilā, of whom he had heard that he understood the art of skull-opening. Going to the king, he told him that he was about to journey to Takshaśilā.

'What for?'

'The king of physicians, Ātreya, lives there, who understands the art of opening the skull. It is in order to learn that art that I wish to go there.'

'Do you desire, O son, to make a living thereby?'

‘O king, a man must either not study the art of healing at all, or he must study it thoroughly.’

‘In that case, O son, go thither.’

The king wrote a letter to king Pushkarasārin, saying, ‘My son is going to Ātreya in order to study the healing art. Provide him with all things which he may require.’

In the course of time Jivaka arrived at Takshaśilā, and Pushkarasārin, after reading the letter, handed him over to Ātreya, to whom he gave orders to instruct in the healing art the prince who had come there on his account. When Ātreya began to teach him, Jivaka mastered everything excellently at the slightest intimation. Now Ātreya was wont, when he visited a patient, to take a young Brahman along with him. One day he took Jivaka also, gave him directions to administer such and such remedies, and then went away. Jivaka thought, ‘In the present case the master has made a mistake. If the patient takes this medicine, he will die this very day. As the remedy which the master has prescribed is not good, I will contrive an expedient.’ So he left the house along with Ātreya, and said when he came back again, ‘The doctor has told me not to give the medicine which he has prescribed but such and such a remedy.’ When the patient had been treated in this way, he became better. The next time Ātreya visited the patient, after asking how he was getting on, he gave directions that the same medicine should be given to him on the following day. Being asked whether he meant the medicine which he had prescribed first or that which he had afterwards ordered, he said, ‘What did I prescribe first, and what afterwards?’

He was told, ‘You prescribed the one when you were present here; about the other you gave orders to Jivaka.’ He said to himself, ‘I made a mistake. Jivaka is



endowed with great insight.' Then he said that the medicine which Jivaka had prescribed was to be given.

Ātreya became well pleased with Jivaka, and took him along with him wherever he went. The Brahmins' sons said, 'O teacher, you are well pleased with him because he is a king's son, and you bestow instruction upon him, but none upon us.' He replied, 'That is not the case. Jivaka possesses great intelligence, and he is able to comprehend intuitively whatever I indicate to him.' They said, 'O teacher, how do you know this?' He said to the Brahmins' sons, 'Go and ask the price of various commodities, you of such a one, you of such another.' And having so spoken he sent them off to the market. He also gave orders to Jivaka to ask the price of a certain article. The Brahmins' sons did as they were bid. Jivaka did likewise. But then he said to himself, 'Suppose the master asks the prices of other wares, what shall I be able to reply? I will make myself acquainted with the prices of other commodities as well.' When they had all returned to their teacher, they rendered an account of those things which they had been ordered to do. Then Ātreya began to ask the price of articles which he had not mentioned, saying, 'O Brahmin's son, what does this or that commodity cost?' He whom he questioned replied that he did not know. In like manner did the others make reply when he questioned them. But Jivaka, when he was asked, told him the price of every kind of goods.

'O Brahmins' sons,' said Ātreya, 'have ye heard?'

'We have heard.'

'Behold, this is the reason why I said that Jivaka, as he is possessed of remarkable insight, intuitively comprehends any matter on a slight intimation being given to him. I will give you yet another proof of this,'

Then he said to his pupils, 'Go to the pine-hill, and fetch from it that which is no remedy.' They went thither, and each of them brought away that which he thought was no remedy. But Jivaka reflected that there is scarcely anything which is not a remedy, so he brought away only a knot from a reed and a morsel of stone. Halfway back he met a herd-girl, who was carrying a jug of curdled milk and a leavening pot, and who was intending to go to Ātreya, as she was suffering greatly with her eyes. Jivaka asked her where she was going. When she had told him, he showed her a remedy which was near at hand. She applied it, and was cured at once. Full of joy thereat she said, 'Take this pot and this jug of curdled milk.' He accepted the pot, but he gave her back the jug of curdled milk. Then he went on his way carrying the pot.

Now the Brahmins' sons saw some elephant tracks in the middle of the road, and took to inspecting them. When Jivaka came up with them, he asked what those marks were. 'Footprints of an elephant,' they replied. He said, 'Those are the footprints of an elephant, not male but female, blind of the right eye, and about to bring forth young to-day. On it a woman was riding. She too is blind of the right eye, and she will bear a son to-day.'

When they had all returned to Ātreya, each of them showed what he had brought away with him. Ātreya said, 'O Brahmins' sons, all these things are remedies. This one is of use in such and such an illness, and the others in other illnesses.' When Jivaka was asked what he had brought, he said, 'O teacher, all things are remedies; there exists nothing which is not a remedy. However, I have brought with me the knot of a reed, a morsel of stone, and a leavening pot.'

‘Of what use are these things?’

‘If a man is stung by a scorpion, he can be fumigated with the reed knot and healed with the leavening pot, and with the morsel of stone can a pot of curdled milk be broken at harvest-time.’

Ātreya laughed. The Brahmans’ sons thought that the teacher was displeased with him, so they said, ‘O teacher, do you suppose that is all? We saw the track of an elephant in the middle of the road, and Jivaka declared that the track was that of a female elephant, blind of the right eye and big with young, and that it will bring forth a young elephant to-day; and also that a woman had been seated upon it, who was also pregnant and blind of the right eye, and who will give birth to-day to a son.’

Ātreya asked, ‘O Jivaka, is this true?’

‘Yes, O teacher.’

‘How did you know whether the footprints were those of a male or of a female elephant?’

‘O teacher,’ replied Jivaka, ‘how could I, who was brought up in a royal family, help knowing that? The footprints of a male elephant are round, those of a female elephant are oblong.’

‘How did you know that she was blind of the right eye?’

‘Because she had eaten the grass which grew on the left side only.’

‘How did you know that she is big with young?’

‘Because she had pressed hard with her feet.’

‘How did you know that she will give birth to a male foal?’

‘Because she pressed hardest on the right side.’

‘How did you know that a woman had been riding on the elephant?’

'From her track on the road when she alighted.'

'How did you know that she was blind of the right eye?'

'Because as she walked she plucked the flowers which grew on the left side only.'

'How did you know that she was with child?'

'Because the heels of her feet had made the deepest impression. All this is so, but if the teacher does not believe me, let him send one of the Brahmins' sons to the inn.'

Ātreya sent some of them there, and all turned out to be just as Jivaka had said. Then Ātreya said to the Brahmins' sons, 'O Brahmins' sons, have ye comprehended? After such a fashion is Jivaka's intelligence remarkable.'

Jivaka had learnt the whole art of healing, with the exception of the operation of skull-opening. Now a man who was afflicted by a cerebral malady came to Ātreya and asked him to treat him. Ātreya replied that the man must dig a pit that day and provide it with dung, and that next day he would take the case in hand. When Jivaka heard this, he went to him and said, 'O friend, all that I have learnt have I learnt for the benefit of mankind. As I have not yet learnt the operation of skull-opening, hide me away so that I may see how you perform it.' Ātreya promised to do so, and showed him a place to hide in.

When Ātreya came, he placed the man in the pit, opened his skull, and was about to seize the reptile with his pincers, when Jivaka cried out, 'O teacher, be not hasty in seizing it; otherwise this son of a good family might die to-day.'

'Are you there, Jivaka?' asked Ātreya.

'Yes, teacher,' he replied.

‘How then ought I to seize the reptile?’

‘O teacher, warm the pincers and touch its back therewith. Then, if the reptile draws its arms and feet together, give it a toss out.’

When all this had been done the man was cured.

Then Ātreya said, ‘O Jivaka, go and bathe, and then come to me. As I am much pleased, I will communicate to you after what fashion the skull is opened.’

Jivaka bathed, and Ātreya showed him after what fashion the skull ought to be opened. Then Ātreya said,

O Jivaka, as I earn my bread thereby, do not practise the art in this country.’

‘O teacher, I will act accordingly.’

With these words Jivaka paid his respects to Ātreya. Then he went to king Pushkarasārin, and informed him that, as he had now learnt the art of healing, he was about to take his departure.

Now there were in the borderland at that time some enemies of Pushkarasārin named Pāṇḍavas. Then said the king, ‘O Jivaka, my enemies the Pāṇḍavas are in the borderland; bring them to discomfiture by the force of your intelligence, and afterwards come back here. Then will we proceed after the fashion of the world.’ Jivaka promised to do so. As soon as a fourfold army had been equipped, he set out, discomfited the Pāṇḍavas of the borderland, took hostages and tribute from them, and then, having returned safely, handed over to the king what he had taken. The king was greatly pleased, and bestowed presents on Jivaka, as Jivaka did on Ātreya.

Jivaka journeyed by degrees to Bhadramkāra, and having arrived in that city, spent the summer there. After learning there the Śāstra, ‘Language of all Creatures,’ he departed from Bhadramkāra. Seeing a man carrying a load of wood to the city, of whom nothing was

left but skin and bone, and the whole of whose body was dropping sweat, he said to him, 'O friend, how came you into such a plight?' The man replied, 'I know not. But I have got into this state since I began to carry this load.' Jivaka carefully inspected the wood, and said, 'Friend, will you sell this wood?'

'Yes!'

'For how much money?'

'For five hundred Kārshāpaṇas.'

Jivaka bought the wood, and when he had examined it, he discovered the gem which brings all beings to belief. The virtue of the gem is of this kind: when it is placed before an invalid, it illuminates him as a lamp lights up all the objects in a house, and so reveals the nature of his malady.

When Jivaka had gradually made his way to the Udumbara land, he found there a man who was measuring with a measure, and who, when he had finished measuring, inflicted a wound upon his head with the measure. When Jivaka saw this, he asked him why he behaved in that way.

'My head itches greatly.'

'Come here and I will look at it.'

The man lay down and Jivaka examined his head. Then he laid on the man's head the gem which brings all beings to belief, and it immediately became manifest that there was a centipede inside. Thereupon Jivaka said, 'O man, there is a centipede inside your head.' The man touched his feet and said, 'Cure me.' Jivaka promised to do so, but he thought; 'I will act according to the words of the teacher.' So he said, 'O man, dig a pit to-day and have dung in readiness. I will take your case in hand to-morrow.' The man touched his feet and went away. Next day Jivaka placed the man

in the pit, opened the skull with the proper instrument, touched the back of the centipede with the heated pincers, and then, when the centipede drew its arms and feet together, he seized it with the pincers and pulled it out. Thereupon the patient recovered. The man gave Jivaka five hundred Kārshāpaṇas, which he sent to Ātreya.

After this Jivaka came to the Rohitaka land. A householder had died there who had possessed a park with beautiful flowers, fruits, and water, and who, as he had been excessively fond of the garden, had been born again there among the demons. When his son became master of the house, he appointed a certain man to watch over the park. The watchman, however, was killed by that demon, as was also a second watchman, after which the son of the deceased householder abandoned the park. Thereupon a dropsical man, whom all the doctors had given up, came to that park and took up his quarters there for the night, thinking that it would not much matter if the demon were to kill him. Now it happened that Jivaka also spent the night in this park. The demon began to threaten the dropsical man. Then stepped forward the Dropsy and said, 'As I have already taken possession of this man, wherefore do you threaten him ? Is there no one here who will fumigate you with the smoke of goats' hair ? That would make you fly twelve yojanas away ?' The demon replied, 'Is there no one here to give you radish-seed pounded and beaten up in butter ? Thereby would you be broken to pieces.' Jivaka heard all this, and next morning he visited the householder, and asked him why he had abandoned the park which was so rich in flowers, fruits, and water. The householder told him all that had occurred. Then said Jivaka, 'O householder, fumigate the park with the smoke of goats' hair. Then will the demon fly twelve

yojanas away.' The householder did so, and the demon flew twelve yojanas away. This householder also gave five hundred Kārshāpaṇas to Jivaka, who sent them as before to Ātreya.

Afterwards Jivaka asked the dropsical man why he abode in the demon-haunted park. The man told him everything that had occurred. Jivaka said to him, 'Swallow radish-seed pounded and beaten up in butter, and you will recover.' The man took the remedy and recovered his health. This man also gave five hundred Kārshāpaṇas to Jivaka, who, as before, sent them to Ātreya.

Jivaka gradually made his way to Mathurā, where he rested under a tree outside the city. Now it had come to pass there that a wrestler was smitten by an antagonist, and his bowels were displaced, so that he died and was carried out to be buried. A vulture and her little ones had their nest on a tree, and one young vulture said, 'Mother, give us flesh.' She replied, 'Children, where is flesh to be found?' The young birds said, 'Mother, as that Malla who was smitten in wrestling is dead and has been carried out, flesh is to be found there where he is.'

'O children, the king of doctors, Jivaka, had come here, and will set him to rights again.'

'Mother, in what manner will he set him to rights?'

'By applying a certain powder to his bowels.'

Jivaka overheard all this. So he arose and went to where the corpse was, and inquired, saying, 'Honoured sirs, whom have ye here?'

'A man who died after being struck down while wrestling,' was the reply.

'Lay him down that I may look at him,' said Jivaka.

The dead man was laid down, and Jivaka placed on



his head the gem which brings to belief. Perceiving that the man's entrails had been displaced, he blew some powder into the body through a hollow reed, and as soon as the powder had reached the entrails the man recovered. This man also gave five hundred Kārshāpaṇas to Jīvaka, who, as before, sent them to Ātreya.

Now there was in Mathurā a householder who had a wife of consummate youth and beauty, whom he loved exceedingly. After his death he was born again as a reptile in the lower part of his wife's body . . . . When she heard that the physician Jīvaka had arrived she went to see him, and said that she was ill, and that he must treat her . . . . He ordered her to lay aside her garments, and then he expelled the worm in the way in which, as will presently be described, he got rid of the centipede which had crept into a man's ear. Whereupon the patient recovered. As her desires were enhanced by passion, she made overtures to him, but he shut his ears and said, "You seem to me like a Rakshasī. I, who have cured you, am contented with having done so." She also gave him five hundred Kārshāpaṇas, which likewise he sent to Ātreya.

After this Jīvaka went on by degrees and reached the shore of the river Yamunā. There he saw a corpse which, when the fish twitched the sinews of its heels, opened its eyes and smiled. Observing all this, he became aware of the connection which exists between the sinews and the rest of the body.

Having gradually made his way to Vaiśālī, he found there a wrestler the ball of whose eye protruded in consequence of a blow from a fist. Jīvaka paid him a visit, pulled the sinews of his heel, and restored the eye to its right place. This man also gave him five hundred Kārshāpaṇas, which he gave to Abhaya's mother.

At Vaiśālī there lived a man into whose ear a centipede had crept, and had therein given birth to seven hundred young ones. Tormented by his pains in the ear, this man went to Jivaka and intreated him to cure him. Jivaka said to himself, 'Hitherto I have acted in accordance with my teacher's instructions, but now I will act according to my own intelligence.' He said to the man, 'Go and make a hut out of foliage, carpet it with blue stuff, place a drum underneath, and make the ground warm.' The man provided everything as he was told. Then Jivaka made the man lie down, sprinkled the ground with water, and beat the drum. Thereupon the centipede, thinking that the summer was come, crept out. Then Jivaka placed a piece of meat on the ear. The reptile turned back, but presently came out again with its young ones, and they all laid hold of the piece of meat. Whereupon Jivaka flung it into the flesh-pot, and the man recovered his health. He gave Jivaka five hundred Kārshāpāyas, and Jivaka gave them to Abhaya's mother.

After a time Jivaka came to Rājagṛha, and King Bimbisāra, hearing of his arrival, ordered Prince Ajātaśatru to go out to meet his elder brother. The prince set out on the way. But when Jivaka heard that Prince Ajātaśatru was coming to meet him, he reflected that if he consented to this reception, Ajātaśatru, when he became king, might do him some harm. So he turned back, and entered the city by another gate.

On another occasion, when Jivaka was strolling along surrounded by a great crowd, a Brahman who was afflicted with an eye disease accosted him, and begged him to prescribe a remedy. He replied angrily, 'Sprinkle the eye with ashes.' The man, who was of a simple nature, did as he was told, and he became well.

Another man, also afflicted with an eye disease, was on his way to visit Jivaka, when the Brahman saw him and asked him where he was going. When the man had told him, the Brahman said, 'What need have you of Jivaka? Do what he told me to do.' The man gave heed to the words of the Brahman, sprinkled his eye with ashes, and became blind.

At another time, a tumour formed on the crown of King Bimbisāra's head. He ordered his ministers to summon the physicians. The ministers did so, and the king told the physicians to treat the tumour. They said, 'O king, as the great physician Jivaka is here, why should we deal with it?' So the king ordered Jivaka to be summoned. When he had been introduced, the king asked him to undertake the case. He consented to do so, on the condition that he should be allowed to give the king his bath. Then he anointed the tumour with myrobalan and with ripening substances, and he poured over it five hundred jugs of water in which such substances had been infused. When it was ripe he secretly touched it with a razor and squeezed it out. Then he applied healing remedies, and poured over it five hundred jugs of water in which such substances had been infused. Whereupon the wound healed so completely that the skin and the hair were perfectly even. When the king's bath was finished, he said that Jivaka was now to begin the operation. Jivaka replied, 'O king, be pleased to partake of food.' When the king had eaten, he again called upon Jivaka to proceed. 'O king said Jivaka, 'the operation has been performed.' The king would not believe this, but when he felt with his hand, he could not find the place where the hurt had been. Moreover, when he took a mirror and looked in it, he could see nothing. He asked his wife, but neither

could she find the place where the hurt had been. The king was greatly astonished, and he said to his ministers, 'Honoured sirs, appoint Jivaka king of the physicians.' But the man who had become blind said, 'O king, is it from love towards your son or on account of his knowledge of things that you give him this appointment?' The king replied, 'On account of his knowledge of things.' The blind man said, 'However this may be, he has not cured me.' Jivaka said, 'O man, I have never seen you before; how, then, could I have cured you?' The blind man replied, 'That is true; but he to whom you did prescribe a remedy taught me what to do.'

'What did he teach you to do?'

'Such and such things.'

'Your nature and that man's nature are different,' said Jivaka. 'Now do this and that, and you will be made whole.'

The man acted accordingly and was made whole. Then he said, 'O king, be pleased to let Jivaka be appointed king of the physicians.' So Jivaka was seated upon an elephant, and with great pomp was installed king of the physicians.

There lived in Rājagṛha a householder who suffered from a swelling of the glands, and had been given up by all the physicians. He resolved to go to Jivaka. If he could be cured by him, well and good; if not, then he was ready to die. He came to Jivaka and entreated him to cure him. Jivaka said that the remedies which his case required were hard to find. Thus the man thought, 'As even Jivaka has given me up, what is there for me to do? As my time has come, I will die of my own accord.' So he went away to the cemetery. Now a corpse was being burnt there,

and an ichneumon and a lizard, which were fighting with one another, fell into the fire. Being tormented by hunger, he devoured them both. Then he drank some rain-water which he found in the cemetery, and afterwards he betook himself to a cattle-shed in the neighbourhood of the cemetery, where he fed upon kodrava porridge and sour milk mixed with butter. Thereupon the tumour gave way, and he, after it had discharged upwards and downwards, was restored to health.

At another time Vaidehī suffered from a tumour in the groin. She communicated the fact to the king, who ordered Jivaka to cure his stepmother. Jivaka undertook the case, prepared a poultice, and asked her to sit down upon it. After examining the poultice on which she had sat, he perceived where the diseased spot was. Then he applied maturing means, and when he saw that the tumour was ripe, he concealed a lancet in the poultice, and gave directions to the queen-mother as to how she was to sit down upon it and rise up again. She acted accordingly, and the tumour gave way as soon as it was pricked by the lancet. He then caused it to be washed with bitter water mixed with healing substances, and applied healing substances to it, after which she became well.

Jivaka went to the king, who asked him if he had healed his step-mother. He replied that he had done so.

‘But you have not looked upon her without her clothing?’

‘No.’

‘How then did you manage?’

When Jivaka had described what he had contrived, the king marvelled greatly, and gave orders to the ministers to install Jivaka a second time as king of the physicians.

But the man with the swelling of the glands, to whom Jivaka had said that it would be difficult to find a remedy for his ailment, asked the king whether he had ordered Jivaka to be installed as king of the physicians out of love for his son or on account of that son's knowledge of things. The king replied, 'On account of his knowledge.'

'However this may be, he has not cured me.'

'O man,' said Jivaka, 'I did not undertake your case. I merely said that it would be difficult to find you a remedy.'

'What is the remedy in my case?' asked the man.

'If on the fourteenth day of the waxing moon,' replied Jivaka, 'a fair-haired man dies and is burnt at the cemetery; and if at that time an ichneumon and a lizard are fighting with one another and fall into the fire; and if you eat both of them, and then drink of the water of the rain poured down by Mahesvara on the cemetery; and if you afterwards partake of kodrava porridge and curdled milk mixed with butter, in that case you will recover. It was because I thought of all this that I told you that the remedy would be a difficult one to find.'

Then the man said, 'Your knowledge is excellent, for these are the very things of which I have partaken.' And he joyfully exclaimed, 'O king, as Jivaka deserves to be king of the physicians, let him be appointed to that office.'

And so Jivaka was for the second time installed as king of the physicians.

At the time when Ajātasatru, impelled by Devadatta, the friend of vice, deprived of his life his father, the lawful king, he fell ill with an internal tumour. He called upon the physicians to cure him. They replied,

'O king, as your elder brother is here, Jivaka, the king of the physicians, wherefore should we cure you?' So the king told his ministers to call in Jivaka. This was done, and the king charged him to remove the tumour, which he undertook to do.

Jivaka reflected that the tumour might yield to one of two influences, either that of excessive joy or that of excessive wrath. And that as it would be impossible to arouse excessive joy within so sinful a man, it would be necessary at all risks to excite in him excessive wrath. So he told the king that he could heal him, provided that the king would feed on Prince Udajibhadra's flesh.

When the king heard this he became furious, and cried, 'Very good! I have killed my father, and you want to put Udajibhadra to death. Then if I die of this complaint you will be king.'

Jivaka replied, 'Such are the means of effecting a cure; in no other way can I restore you to health.'

When the king had given his consent, Jivaka brought Prince Udajibhadra before the king, robed in all stately array, and said, 'O king, take pains to look well at Prince Udajibhadra, for after this you will not be able to see him again.' Having thus exhibited him, he took him to his own house and there he hid him away.

He then went to the cemetery of Śitavana in search of human flesh. There was no lack of corpses there, and from one of these corpses he took some flesh and carried it away with him. This he prepared with the most excellent materials and then he served it up to the king at dinner-time. When king Ajātaśatru had received the bowl of flesh-broth, and was preparing to partake of it, Jivaka seized it, hit him over the head with it, and said to him, 'O evil-doer, you have taken the life of

your own father, and now you want to feed on the flesh of your own son.'

The king cried in his wrath, 'If this be so, why have you put him to death?'

As he thus broke out in anger, his tumour gave way, and discharged upwards and downwards, its contents coming to light mixed with blood from the wound. When the king saw that, he fell fainting to the ground. But after he had been sprinkled with water he came to himself, and then, when he had bathed and partaken of strengthening nourishment, he recovered his health.

After that, Jivaka brought before the king Prince Udajibhadra arrayed in all state, and touched the king's feet and said, 'O king, here stands Prince Udajibhadra. I would not deprive an ant of its life, not to speak of the prince. But as it was only by this contrivance that the king's life could be saved, therefore did I contrive it.' The king marvelled greatly, and gave orders to his ministers to install Jivaka for the third time as the king of the physicians. The ministers set him upon an elephant and with great pomp installed him for the third time as king of the physicians."

*Tibetan Tales*, pp. 92-109.

*The Story of Jivaka as narrated in the Mahāvagga.*

#### " EIGHTH KANDHAKA.

(The Dress of the Bhikkus.)

4. And the courtesan Sālavatī, when the child in her womb had reached maturity, gave birth to a boy. And the courtesan Sālavatī gave orders to her maid-servant (saying), 'Go my girl, put this boy into an old winnowing basket, take him away, and throw him away



on a dust-heap.' The servant accepted this order of the courtesan Sālavatī (by saying), 'Yes, Madam,' put that boy into an old winnowing basket, took him away, and threw him away on a dust-heap.

At that time a royal prince, Abhaya by name,<sup>1</sup> went betimes to attend upon the king, and saw that boy, around whom crows were gathering. When he saw that, he asked the people: 'What is that, my good Sirs, around which the crows are gathering?'

'It is a boy, Your Highness.'

'Is he alive, Sirs?'

'He is alive, Your Highness.'

'Well, my good Sirs, bring that boy to our palace and give him to the nurses to nourish him!'

And those people accepted that order of the royal prince Abhaya (by saying), 'Yes, Your Highness,' brought that boy to the palace of the royal prince Abhaya, and gave him to the nurses (saying), 'Nourish (this boy).'

Because (the people had said about this boy to Abhaya), 'He is alive' (*gîvati*), they gave him the name of *Gîvaka*; because he had been caused to be nourished by the royal prince (*kumārena posāpito*), they gave him the name of *Komārabhakkaka*.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This 'royal prince Abhaya' (Abhaya Kumāra) is mentioned by the Gaiṇas under the name of Abhaya Kumāra as the son of Seniya, i. e., Bimbisāra. See Jacobi, Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morg. Gesellschaft, Vol. XXXIV, p. 187.

<sup>2</sup> The word which we have translated, 'Your Highness' (*deva*, i. e., 'God') is the same which is used by all persons except by Samanas in addressing a king.

<sup>3</sup> Evidently the redactors of this passage referred the first part of the compound *Komārabhakkaka* to the royal prince (Kumāra) Abhaya, and intended *Komārabhakkaka* to be understood as 'a person whose life is supported by a royal prince.' So also the name

5 And ere long *Gīvaka Komārabhakkā* came to the years of discretion. And *Gīvaka Komārabhakkā* went to the place where the royal prince *Abhaya* was; having approached him he said to the royal prince *Abhaya*: 'Who is my mother, Your Highness, and who is my father.'

'I do not know your mother, my good *Gīvaka*, but I am your father, for I have had you nourished.'

Now *Gīvaka Komārabhakkā* thought: 'In these royal families it is not easy to find one's livelihood without knowing an art. What if I were to learn an art.'

6. At that time there lived at *Takkasilā* (Ταξίλα) a world-renowned physician. And *Gīvaka Komārabhakkā* without asking leave of the royal prince *Abhaya* set out for *Takkasilā*. Wandering from place to place he came to *Takkasilā* and to the place where that physician was. Having approached him he said to that physician, 'I wish to learn your art, doctor.'

'Well, friend *Gīvaka*, learn it.'

And *Gīvaka Komārabhakkā* learnt much, and learnt easily, and understood well, and did not forget what he had learnt. And when seven years have elapsed, *Gīvaka Komārabhakkā* thought: 'I learn much, and learn easily, and I understand well, and I do not forget what I have learnt. I have studied now seven years, and I do not see the end of this art. When shall I see the end of this art?'

*Kumara-Kassapa* is explained in the *Gāṭaka* commentary (Rh. D.,

Buddhist Birth Stories,' p. 204). The true meaning of the name, however, appears to have been different, for in Sanskrit *Kumārabhṛt*,<sup>a</sup> and *Kumārabhṛitya* are technical terms for the part of the medical science which comprises the treatment of infants (see Wise,

Commentary on the Hindu System of Medicine,' p. 3). We believe, therefore, that this surname *Komārabhakkā* really means, 'Master of the *Kāumārabhṛitya* Science')

7. And *Gīvaka Komārabhaṅka* went to the place where that physician was; having approached him he said to that physician: 'I learn much, doctor, and I learn easily; I understand well, and do not forget what I have learnt. I have studied now seven years, and I do not see the end of this art. When shall I see the end of this art?'

'Very well, my dear *Gīvaka*, take this spade, and seek round about *Takkasilā* a *yogana* on every side, and whatever (plant) you see which is not medicinal, bring it to me.'

*Gīvaka Komārabhaṅka* accepted this order of that physician (saying), 'Yes, doctor,' took a spade, and went around about *Takkasilā* a *yogana* on every side, but he did not see anything that was not medicinal. Then *Gīvaka Komārabhaṅka* went to the place where that physician was; having approached him he said to that physician: 'I have been seeking, doctor, all around *Takkasilā* a *yogana* on every side, but I have not seen anything that is not medicinal.'

(The physician replied), 'You have done your learning, my good *Gīvaka*; this will do for acquiring your livelihood.' Speaking thus he gave to *Gīvaka Komārabhaṅka* a little (money) for his journey (home).

8. And *Gīvaka Komārabhaṅka* took that little money, given to him for his journey, and set out for *Rāgagaha*. And on the way at *Sāketa* that little money of *Gīvaka Komārabhaṅka* was spent. Now *Gīvaka Komārabhaṅka* thought: 'These ways are wild, and there is but little water and little food; it is difficult to travel here without money for the journey. What if I were to try to get some money for my journey.'

At that time the *Setṭhi's*<sup>1</sup> wife at *Sāketa* had been suffering for seven years from disease in the head; many

<sup>1</sup> See the note at p. I, 7, 1.

very great and world-renowned physicians came, but they could not restore her to health ; they received much gold, and went away.

And *Givaka Komārabhakkā*, when he had entered *Sāketa*, asked the people : ‘ Who is sick here, my good Sirs ? Whom shall I cure ?’

‘ That *Setthi*’s wife, doctor, has been suffering for seven years from a disease in the head ; go, doctor, and cure that *Setthi*’s wife.’

9. Then *Givaka Komārabhakkā* went to the house of that householder, the *Setthi* ; and when he had reached it, he gave orders to the door-keeper (saying), ‘ Go, my good door-keeper, and tell the *Setthi*’s wife : ‘ A physician has come in, Madam, who wants to see you.’

That door-keeper accepted this order of *Givaka Komārabhakkā* (saying), ‘ Yes, doctor,’ went to the place where the *Setthi*’s wife was, and having approached her, he said to the *Setthi*’s wife : ‘ A physician has come in, Madam, who wants to see you.’

‘ What sort of man is that physician, my good door-keeper ?’

‘ He is a young man, Madam.’

‘ Nay, my good door-keeper, what can a young physician help me ? Many very great and world-renowned physicians have come and have not been able to restore me to health ; they have received much gold, and have gone away.’

10. Thus that door-keeper went to *Givaka Komārabhakkā* ; having approached him he said to *Givaka Komārabhakkā* : ‘ The *Setthi*’s wife has said, doctor : Nay, my good door-keeper (&c. as in §9).’

(*Givaka* replied), ‘ Go, my good door-keeper, and tell the *Setthi*’s wife : “ The physician, Madam, says : ‘ Do not give me anything beforehand, Madam ; when you

shall have been restored to health, then you may give me what you like.”

The door-keeper accepted this order of *Gīvaka Komārabhākka* (saying), ‘Yes, doctor,’ went to the place where the *Setthi*’s wife was, and having approached her he said to the *Setthi*’s wife: ‘The physician, Madam, says (&c., as above).’

‘Well, my good door-keeper, let the physician enter.’

The door-keeper accepted this order of the *Setthi*’s wife (saying), ‘Yes, Madam,’ went to the place where *Gīvaka Komārabhākka* was, and having approached him he said to *Gīvaka Komārabhākka*: ‘The *Setthi*’s wife calls you doctor.’

11. Then *Gīvaka Komārabhākka* went to the place where the *Setthi*’s wife was ; having approached her, and having carefully observed the change in the appearance of the *Setthi*’s wife, he said to the *Setthi*’s wife: ‘We want one *pasata*<sup>1</sup> of ghee, Madam.’ Then the *Setthi*’s wife ordered one *pasata* of ghee to be given to *Gīvaka Komārabhākka*. And *Gīvaka Komārabhākka* boiled up that *pasata* of ghee with various drugs, ordered the *Setthi*’s wife to lie down on her back in the bed, and gave it her through her nose. And the butter given through the nose came out through the mouth. And the *Setthi*’s wife spat it out into the spittoon, and told the maid-servant: ‘Come, my girl, take this ghee up with a piece of cotton.’

One *prasrita* or *prasriti* (‘handful’) is said by the Sanskrit lexicographers to be equal to two *palas*. About the *pala*, which according to the ghee measure (*ghṛitapramāṇa*) of Magadha was the thirty-second part of a *prastha*, see the *Athārva-pariśiṣṭa* 35, 3, ap. Weber, *Ueber den Vedakalender namens Jyotisham*, p. 82. Compare also Rh. D., ‘Ancient Coins and Measures of Ceylon,’ pp. 18, 19.

12. Then *Givaka Komārabhakkā* thought: 'It is astonishing how niggardly this housewife is, in that she has this ghee, which ought to be thrown away, taken up with a piece of cotton. I have given her many highly precious drugs. What sort of fee will she give me?'

And the *Setthi's* wife, when she observed the change of demeanour in *Givaka Komārabhakkā*, said to *Givaka Komārabhakkā* 'Why are you perplexed, doctor?'

'I thought: "It is astonishing, &c."'

'Householders like us, doctor, know why to economize. thus; this ghee will do for the servants or workmen to anoint their feet with, or it can be poured into the lamp. Be not perplexed, doctor, you will not lose your fee.'

13. And *Givaka Komārabhakkā* drove away the disease in the head which the *Setthi's* wife had had for seven years, by once giving her medicine through the nose. Then the *Setthi's* wife, who had been restored to health, gave four thousand (*kāhāpanas*) to *Givaka Komārabhakkā*; her son (thinking), 'My mother stands there restored,' gave him four thousand; her daughter-in-law, (thinking), 'My mother-in-law, stands there restored,' gave him four thousand; the *Setthi*, the householder, (thinking), 'My wife stands there restored,' gave him four thousand and a man-servant and a maid-servant and a coach with horses.

Then *Givaka Komārabhakkā* took these sixteen thousand (*kāhāpanas*) and the man-servant, the maid-servant, and the coach with the horses, and set out for *Rāgagaha*. In due course he came to *Rāgagaha*, and to the place where the royal prince *Abhaya* was; having approached him he said to the royal prince *Abhaya*: 'This, Your Highness, (have I received for) the first work I have

done, sixteen thousand and a man-servant and a maid-servant and a coach with horses ; may Your Highness accept this as payment for my bringing up.'

'Nay, my dear *Gîvaka*, keep it, but do not get a dwelling for yourself elsewhere than in our residence.'

*Gîvaka Komârabhakkâ* accepted this order of the royal prince *Abhaya* (saying), 'Yes, Your Highness,' and got himself a dwelling in the residence of the royal prince *Abhaya*.

14. At that time the Magadha king *Seniya Bimbisâra* suffered from a fistula ; his garments were stained with blood. When the queens saw that, they ridiculed (the king, and said) : 'His Majesty is having his courses. His Majesty will bring forth !' The king was annoyed at that. And the Magadha king *Seniya Bimbisâra* said to the royal prince *Abhaya* : 'I am suffering, my dear *Abhaya*, from such a disease that my garments are stained with blood ; and the queens, when they see it, ridicule (me by saying), "His Majesty is &c." Pray, my dear *Abhaya*, find a physician for me, able to cure me.'

'This excellent young physician of ours, Sire, *Gîvaka*, he will cure Your Majesty.'

'Then pray, my dear *Abhaya*, give orders to the physician *Gîvaka*, and he shall cure me.'

15. Then the royal prince *Abhaya* gave orders to *Gîvaka Komârabhakkâ* (saying), 'Go, my dear *Gîvaka*, and cure the king.'

*Gîvaka Komârabhakkâ* accepted this order of the royal prince *Abhaya* (by saying), 'Yes, Your Highness,' took some medicament in his nail, and went to the place where the Magadha king *Seniya Bimbisâra* was. Having approached him, he said to the Magadha king *Seniya Bimbisâra* : 'Let us see your disease, Your

Majesty.' And Gīvaka Komārabhakkā healed the fistula of the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisāra by one anointing.

Then the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisāra, having been restored to health, ordered his five hundred wives to put on all their ornaments; then he ordered them to take their ornaments off and to make a heap of them, and he said to Gīvaka Komārabhakkā: 'All these ornaments, my dear Gīvaka, of my five hundred wives shall be thine.'

'Nay, Sire, may Your Majesty remember my office.'

'Very well, my dear Gīvaka, you can wait upon me and my seraglio and the fraternity of Bhikkhus with the Buddha at its head.'

Gīvaka Komārabhakkā accepted this order of the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisāra (by saying), 'Yes, Your Majesty.'

16. At that time the *Setthi* at Rāgagaha had been suffering for seven years from a disease in the head. Many very great and world-renowned physicians came, and were not able to restore him to health; they received much gold and went away. And a prognostication had been made by the physicians to him, to wit: Some of the physicians said: 'The *Setthi*, the householder, will die on the fifth day; other physicians said: 'The *Setthi*, the householder, will die on the seventh day.'

Now (a certain) Rāgagaha merchant thought: 'This *Setthi*, this householder, does good service both to the king and to the merchants' guild. Now the physicians have made prognostication to him (&c., as above). There is Gīvaka, the royal physician, an excellent young doctor. What if we were to ask the king for his physician Gīvaka to cure the *Setthi*, the householder?'

17. And the Rāgagaha merchant went to the place where the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisāra was; having



approached him, he said to the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisāra : 'That *Setthi*, Sire, that householder, does good service both to Your Majesty and to the merchants' guild. Now the physicians have made prognostication to him, &c. May it please Your Majesty to order the physician *Gīvaka* to cure the *Setthi*, the householder.'

Then the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisāra gave orders to *Gīvaka Komārabhakkā* (saying), 'Go, my dear *Gīvaka*, and cure the *Setthi*, the householder.'

*Gīvaka Komārabhakkā* accepted this order of the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisāra (by saying), 'Yes, Your Majesty,' went to the place where the *Setthi*, the householder, was, and having approached him, and having carefully observed the change in his appearance, he said to the *Setthi*, the householder : 'If I restore you to health, my good householder, what fee will you give me ?'

'All that I possess shall be yours, doctor, and I will be your slave.'

18. 'Well, my good householder, will you be able to lie down on one side for seven months ?'

'I shall be able, doctor, to lie down on one side for seven months.'

'And will you be able, my good householder, to lie down on the other side for seven months ?'

'I shall be able, doctor, to lie down on the other side for seven months.'

'And will you be able, my good householder, to lie down on your back for seven months ?'

'I shall be able, doctor, to lie down on my back for seven months.'

Then *Gīvaka Komārabhakkā* ordered the *Setthi*, the householder, to lie down on his bed, tied him fast to his bed, cut through the skin of the head, drew apart the flesh on each side of the incision, pulled two worms

out (of the wound), and showed them to the people (saying), 'See, Sirs, these two worms, a small one and a big one. The doctors who said, 'On the fifth day the *Setthi*, the householder, will die,' have seen this big worm, and how it would penetrate on the fifth day to the brain of the *Setthi*, the householder, and that when it had penetrated to the brain, the *Setthi*, the householder, would die. Those doctors have seen it quite rightly. And the doctors who said, 'On the seventh day the *Setthi*, the householder, will die,' have seen this small worm, and how it would penetrate on the seventh day to the brain of the *Setthi*, the householder, and that when it had penetrated to the brain, the *Setthi*, the householder would die. Those doctors have seen it quite rightly.' (Speaking thus) he closed up the sides of the wound, stitched up the skin on the head, and anointed it with salve.

19. And when seven days had elapsed, the *Setthi*, the householder, said to *Givaka Komārabhakkā* : 'I am not able, doctor, to lie down on one side for seven months.'

'Did you not tell me, my good householder : 'I shall be able, doctor, to lie down on one side for seven months ?'

'It is true, doctor, I told you so indeed, but I shall die (if I do) ; I cannot lie down on one side for seven months.'

'Well, my good householder, then you must lie down on the other side for seven months.'

And when seven days had elapsed, the *Setthi*, the householder, said to *Givaka Komārabhakkā* : 'I am not able, doctor, to lie down on the other side for seven months.'

'Did you not tell me, &c. ?'

'It is true, doctor, I told you so indeed, &c.'

'Well, my good householder, then you must lie down on your back for seven months.'

And when seven days had elapsed, the *Setthi*, the householder, said to *Gīvaka Komārabhakka* : 'I am not able, doctor, to lie down on my back for seven months.'

'Did you not tell me, &c. ?'

'It is true, doctor, I told you so indeed, &c.'

20. 'If I had not spoken thus to you, my good householder, you would not have lain down even so long a time. But I knew beforehand, "After three times seven days the *setthi*, the householder, will be restored to health." Arise my good householder, you are restored ; look to it what fee you give me.'

'All that I possess shall be yours, doctor, and I will be your slave.'

'Nay, my good householder, do not give me all that you possess, and do not be my slave ; give one hundred thousand (*Kāhāpanas*) to the king, and one hundred thousand to me.'

Then the *Setthi*, the householder, having regained his health, gave a hundred thousand (*Kāhāpanas*) to the king, and a hundred thousand to *Gīvaka Komārabhakka*.

21. At that time the son of the *Setthi* at Benares, who used to amuse himself by tumbling (*m o k k h a k i k ā<sup>1</sup>*) brought upon himself an entanglement of his intestines, in consequence of which he could digest neither the rice-milk which he drank, nor the food of which he partook,

<sup>1</sup> *M o k k h a k i k ā* is explained in a passage quoted by Childers *sub voce* and taken from the *Sumaṅgala Vīlāsinī* on the 4th *Magghima Sīla*. (Compare Rh. D., 'Buddhist Suttas from the Pāli,' p. 193.) The passage from Buddhaghosa is however not devoid of ambiguity. He says : '*M o k k h a k i k ā* is the feat of turning over and over. One gets hold of a staff in the air, and places his head on the ground ; turning himself upside down. This is what is meant (by the word *m o k k h a k i k ā*).' It is not clear whether the performer suspends himself by his feet from a horizontal bar fixed at a height above the

nor was he able to ease himself in the regular way. In consequence of that he grew lean, he looked disfigured and discoloured, (his complexion became) more and more yellow, and the veins stood out upon his skin.

Now the *Setthi* of Benares thought: 'My son is suffering from such and such a disease: he neither can digest the rice-milk which he drinks (&c., as above, down to :) and the veins stand out upon his skin. What if I were to go to Rāgagaha and to ask the king for his physician Gīvaka to cure my son.'

And the *Setthi* of Benares went to Rāgagaha and repaired to the place where the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisāra was; having approached him, he said to the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisāra: 'My son, Your Majesty, is suffering from such and such a disease: he neither can digest the rice-milk which he drinks (&c., as above down to :) and the veins stand out upon his skin. May it please Your Majesty to order the physician Gīvaka to cure my son.'

22. Then the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisāra gave orders to Gīvaka Komārabhakkā (saying), 'Go, my dear Gīvaka; go to Benares, and cure the *Setthi*'s son at Benares.'

Gīvaka Komārabhakkā accepted this order of the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisāra (by saying), 'Yes, Your Majesty,' went to Benares, and repaired to the place where the son of the Benares *Setthi* was; having approached him, and having carefully observed the change in his appearance, he ordered the people to leave the room, drew the curtain, tied him fast to a pillar, placed his wife in front of him, cut through the skin of the belly,

ground; or whether he turns a sommersault, holding at the same time a stick in his hands. The latter seems more in accordance with the phrase, 'holding a stick in the air' (*ākāśe dandam gahetvā*) and with the phrase 'turning over and over' (*Samparivattanam*).

drew the twisted intestines out, and showed them to his wife (saying), 'Look here what the disease was, from which your husband was suffering. This is the reason why he neither can digest the rice-milk which he drinks, nor can digest the food of which he partakes, nor is able to ease himself in the regular way, and why he has grown lean, and looks disfigured and discoloured, and (why his complexion has become) more and more yellow, and the veins have stood out upon his skin.' (Speaking thus), he disentangled the twisted intestines, put the intestines back (into their right position), stitched the skin together, and anointed it with salve. And before long the Benares *Setthi*'s son regained his health.

Then the *Setthi* of Benares (saying to himself), 'My son stands here restored to health,' gave sixteen thousand (*kâhâpanas*) to *Gîvaka Komârabhaṭṭka*. And *Gîvaka Komârabhaṭṭka* took those sixteen thousand (*kâhâpanas*), and went back again to *Râgagaha*.

23. At that time king *Paggota* (of *Uggenî*) was suffering from jaundice. Many very great and world-renowned physicians came and were not able to restore him to health; they received much gold and went away. Then king *Paggota* sent a messenger to the Magadha king *Seniya Bimbisâra* (with the following message): 'I am suffering from such and such a disease; pray, Your Majesty,<sup>1</sup> give orders to the physician *Gîvaka*; he

<sup>1</sup> This passage in which king *Paggota* is represented as addressing king *Bimbisâra* by the respectful expression 'd e v a' may in our opinion be brought forward against Professor *Jacobi*'s conjecture (*Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morg. Gesellschaft*, Vol. XXXIV, p. 188), that *Bimbisâra* was merely a feudal chief under the supreme rule of king *Paggota*. The *Pitaka* texts are always very exact in the selection of the terms of respect in which the different persons address each other.

will cure me.' Then the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisāra gave orders to *Givaka Komārabhakkā* (saying), 'Go my dear *Givaka*; go to *Uggenī*, and cure king *Paggota*.'

*Givaka Komārabhakkā* accepted this order of the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisāra (by saying), 'Yes, Your Majesty,' went to *Uggenī* and to the place where king *Paggota* was, and having approached him, and having carefully observed the change in his appearance, he said to king *Paggota*:

24. 'I will boil up some ghee, Sire, which Your Majesty must drink.'

'Nay, my good *Givaka*; do what you can for restoring me without giving me ghee; I have an aversion and a distaste for ghee.'

Then *Givaka Komārabhakkā* thought: 'The disease of this king is such a one that it cannot be cured without ghee. What if I were to boil up ghee so that it takes the colour, the smell, and the taste of an astringent decoction.'<sup>1</sup>

Then *Givaka Komārabhakkā* boiled some ghee with various drugs so as to give it the colour, the smell, and the taste of an astringent decoction. And *Givaka Komārabhakkā* thought: 'When this king shall have taken the butter and digested it, it will make him vomit. This king is cruel, he might have me killed. What if I were to take leave beforehand.' And *Givaka Komārabhakkā* went to the place where king *Paggota* was, having approached him he said to king *Paggota*:

25. 'We physicians, Sire, draw out roots and gather medical drugs at such an hour as this. May it please Your Majesty to send the following order to the (royal)

<sup>1</sup> See, about the decoctions used in medicine, vi, 4.

stables, and to the gate (of the town): "Let *Gīvaka* ride out on what animal he likes; let him leave (the town) by what gate he likes; let him leave at what hour he likes; let him enter again at what hour he likes." '

And king *Paggota* sent the following order to the (royal) stables and to the gates (of the town): 'Let *Gīvaka* ride out on what animal he likes, &c.'

At that time king *Paggota* had a she-elephant, called *Bhaddavatikā*, which could travel fifty *yogas* (in one day). And *Gīvaka Komārabhakkā* gave the ghee to king *Paggota* (saying), 'May Your Majesty drink this decoction.' Then, having made king *Paggota* drink the ghee, *Gīvaka Komārabhakkā* went to the elephant stable, and hasted away from the town on the she-elephant *Bhaddavatikā*.

26. And when king *Paggota* had drunk that ghee and was digesting it, it made him vomit. Then king *Paggota* said to his attendants: 'That wicked *Gīvaka*, my good Sirs, has given me ghee to drink. Go, my good Sirs, and seek the physician *Gīvaka*.'

(The attendants answered), 'He has run away from the town on the she-elephant *Bhaddavatikā*.'

At that time king *Paggota* had a slave, *Kāka* by name, who could travel sixty *yogas* (in one day), who had been begotten by a non-human being. To this slave *Kāka*, king *Paggota* gave the order: 'Go, my good *Kāka*, and call the physician *Gīvaka* back (saying): 'The king orders you to return, doctor.' But those physicians, my good *Kāka*, are cunning people; do not accept anything from him.'

27. And the slave *Kāka* overtook *Gīvaka Komārabhakkā* on his way, at *Kosambī* when he was taking his breakfast. And the slave *Kāka* said to *Gīvaka Komārabhakkā*: 'The king orders you to return, doctor.'

(Givaka replied), 'Wait, my good Kâka, until we have taken our meal; here, my good Kâka, eat.'

(Kâka said), 'Nay, doctor, the king has told me, 'Those physicians, my good Kâka, are cunning people; do not accept anything from him.'"

At that time Givaka Komârabhakkâ, who had cut off some drug with his nail, was eating an emblic myrobalan fruit and drinking water. And Givaka Komârabhakkâ said to the slave Kâka: 'Here, my good Kâka, eat of this myrobalan fruit and take some water.'

28. Then the slave Kâka thought: 'This physician eats the myrobalan and drinks the water; there cannot be any harm in it.' So he ate half of the myrobalan and drank some water. And that half myrobalan which (Givaka) had given him to eat, opened his bowels on the spot.

Then the slave Kâka said to Givaka Komârabhakkâ: 'Can my life be saved, doctor?'

(Givaka replied), 'Be not afraid; my good Kâka, you will be quite well. But the king is cruel; that king might have me killed; therefore do I not return.'

Speaking thus he handed over to Kâka the she-elephant Bhaddvatikâ and set out for Râgagaha. Having reached Râgagaha in due course, he went to the place where the Magadha king Seniya Bimbisâra was; having approached him he told the whole thing to the Magadha king Bimbisâra.

(Bimbisâra said), 'You have done right, my good Givaka, that you have not returned; that king is cruel; he might have had you killed.'

29. And king Paggota, being restored to health, sent a messenger to Givaka Komârabhakkâ (with this message), 'May Givaka come to me; I will grant him a boon.'

(Givaka replied), 'Nay, Sir, may His Majesty remember my office.'



At that time king *Paggota* had a suit of *Siveyyaka* cloth,<sup>1</sup> which was the best, and the most excellent, and the first, and the most precious, and the noblest of many cloths, and of many suits of cloth, and of many hundred suits of cloth, and of many thousand suits of cloth, and of many hundred thousand suits of cloth. And king *Paggota* sent this suit of *Siveyyaka* cloth to *Givaka Komârabhakkâ*. Then *Givaka Komârabhakkâ* thought: 'This suit of *Siveyyaka* cloth which king *Paggota* has sent me, is the best and the most excellent (&c., down to:) and of many hundred thousand suits of cloth. Nobody else is worthy to receive it but He the blessed, perfect *Arahat-Buddha*, or the *Magadha* king *Seniya Bimbisâra*.'

30. At that time a disturbance had befallen the humors of the Blessed One's body. And the Blessed One said to the venerable *Ānanda*: 'A disturbance, *Ānanda*, has befallen the humors of the *Tathâgata*'s body; the *Tathâgata* wishes to take a purgative.' Then the venerable *Ānanda* went to the place where *Givaka Komârabhakkâ* was; having approached him he said to *Givaka Komârabhakkâ*:

'My good *Givaka*, a disturbance has befallen the humors of the *Tathâgata*'s body; the *Tathâgata* wishes to take a purgative.'

<sup>1</sup> *Buddhaghosa* gives two explanations of *Siveyyaka* *maḍḍasayugam*. 'Either *Siveyyaka* cloth means the cloth used in the *Uttarakuru* country for veiling the dead bodies when they are brought to the burying-ground (*sivathikā*). (A certain kind of birds take the bodies to the *Himavat* mountains in order to eat them, and throw the cloths away. When eremites find them there, they bring them to the king.) Or *Siveyyaka* cloth means a cloth woven from yarn which skilful women in the *Sivi* country spin.' No doubt the latter explication is the right one.

(Gīvaka replied), 'Well venerable Ānanda, you ought to rub the Blessed One's body with fat for a few days.'

And the venerable Ānanda, having rubbed the Blessed One's body with fat for some days, went to the place where Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka was; having approached him he said to Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka: 'I have rubbed, my good Gīvaka, the Tathāgata's body with fat; do you now what you think fit.'

31. Then Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka thought: 'It is not becoming that I should give a strong purgative to the Blessed One.' (Thinking thus), he imbued three handfuls of blue lotuses with various drugs and went therewith to the place where the Blessed One was; having approached him he offered one handful of lotuses to the Blessed One (saying), 'Lord, may the Blessed One smell this first handful of lotuses; that will purge the Blessed One ten times.' Thus he offered also the second handful of lotuses to the Blessed One (saying), 'Lord, may the Blessed One smell this second handful of lotuses; that will purge the Blessed One ten times.' Thus he offered also the third handful of lotuses; 'that will purge the Blessed One ten times. Thus the Blessed One will have purged full thirty times.' And Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka, having given to the Blessed One a purgative for full thirty times, bowed down before the Blessed One, and passed round him with his right side towards him, and went away.

32. And Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka, when he was out of doors, thought: 'I have given indeed to the Blessed One a purgative for full thirty times, but as the humors of the Tathāgata's body are disturbed, it will not purge the Blessed One full thirty times; it will purge the Blessed One only twenty-nine times. But the Blessed One, having purged, will take a bath; the bath will

purge the Blessed One once; thus the Blessed One will be purged full thirty times.'

And the Blessed One, who understood by the power of his mind this reflection of *Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka*, said to the venerable *Ānanda*: '*Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka*, *Ānanda*, when he was out of doors, has thought: "I have given indeed (&c., as above down to: ) thus the Blessed One will be purged full thirty times." Well *Ānanda*, get warm water ready.'

The venerable *Ānanda* accepted this order of the Blessed One (saying), 'Yes, Lord,' and got warm water ready.

33. And *Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka* went to the place where the Blessed One was; having approached him and respectfully saluted the Blessed One, he sat down near him; sitting near him *Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka* said to the Blessed One: 'Lord, has the Blessed One purged?' (Buddha replied), 'I have purged, *Gīvaka*.' (*Gīvaka* said), 'When I was out of doors, Lord, I thought: "I have given indeed &c." Lord, may the Blessed One take a bath, may the Happy One take a bath.' Then the Blessed One bathed in that warm water; the bath purged the Blessed One once; thus the Blessed One was purged full thirty times.

And *Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka* said to the Blessed One: 'Lord, until the Blessed One's body is completely restored, you had better abstain from liquid food.' And ere long the Blessed One's body was completely restored.

34. Then *Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka* took that suit of *Siveyyaka* cloth and went to the place where the Blessed One was; having approached him, and having respectfully saluted the Blessed One, he sat down near him. Sitting near him, *Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka* said to the Blessed One: 'Lord, I ask one boon of the Blessed One.' (Buddha

replied), 'The Tathāgatas, Gīvaka, are above granting boons (before they know what they are).' (Gīvaka said), 'Lord, it is a proper and unobjectionable demand.'—  
'Speak, Gīvaka.'

'Lord, the Blessed One wears only *p a m s u k ū l a* robes (robes made of rags taken from a dust heap or a cemetery<sup>1</sup>), and so does the fraternity of Bhikkhus. Now, Lord, this suit of Siveyyaka cloth has been sent to me by king Paggota, which is the best, and the most excellent, and the first, and the most precious, and the noblest of many cloths and of many suits of cloth, and of many hundred suits of cloth, and of many thousand suits of cloth and of many hundred thousand suits of cloth. Lord, may the Blessed One accept from me this suit of Siveyyaka cloth, and may he allow to the fraternity of Bhikkhus to wear lay robes.'<sup>2</sup>

The Blessed One accepted this suit of Siveyyaka cloth. And the Blessed One taught, incited, animated, and gladdened Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka by religious discourse. And Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka, having been taught, incited, animated, and gladdened by the Blessed One by religious discourse, rose from his seat, respectfully saluted the Blessed One, passed round him with his right side towards him, and went away.

35. And the Blessed One, after having delivered a religious discourse in consequence of that, thus addressed the Bikkhus :

'I allow you, O Bhikkhus, to wear lay robes. He who likes may wear *p a m s u k ū l a* ; he who likes may

<sup>1</sup> Bhuddhaghosa : 'To the Blessed One during the twenty years from his Sambodhi till this story happened no one had presented a lay robe.

<sup>2</sup> *G a h a p a t i k i v a r a* may be translated also, as Buddhaghosa explains it, 'a robe presented by lay people.'

accept lay robes. Whether you are pleased with the one or with the other sort <sup>1</sup> of robes, I approve it.'

Now the people at Rāgagaha heard, 'The Blessed One has allowed Bhikkhus to wear lay robes.' Then those people became glad and delighted (because they thought), 'Now we will bestow gifts (on the Bhikkhus) and acquire merit by good works, since the Blessed One has allowed the Bhikkhus to wear lay robes.' And in one day many thousands of robes were presented at Rāgagaha (to the Bhikkhus).

And the people in the country heard, 'The Blessed One has allowed the Bhikkhus to wear lay robes.' Then those people became glad (&c., as above down to :) And in one day many thousands of robes were presented through the country also (to the Bhikkhus).

36. At that time the Saṃgha had received a mantle. They told this thing to the Blessed One.

'I allow you, O Bhikkhus, to wear a mantle.'

They had got a silk mantle.

'I allow you, O Bhikkhus, to wear a silk mantle.'

They had got a fleecy counterpane.<sup>2</sup>

'I allow you, O Bhikkhus, to use a fleecy counterpane.'

End of the first Bhāṇavāra.

## 2

At that time the king of Kasi<sup>3</sup> sent to Gīvaka Komārabhaṅka a woollen garment made half of Benares

<sup>1</sup> Itarītara ('the one or the other') clearly refers to the two sorts of robes mentioned before, not, as Childers (s.v., itarītara) understands it, to whether the robes are good or bad. Compare also Chapter 3, § 2.

<sup>2</sup> See Abhidhāna pp. V. 312.

<sup>3</sup> Buddhaghosa: 'This king was Pasenadi's brother, the same father's son.' He appears to have been a sub-king of Pasenadi,

cloth....<sup>1</sup> Then Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka took that woollen garment made half of Benares cloth and went to the place where the Blessed One was ; having approached him, and respectfully saluted the Blessed One, he sat down near him. Sitting near him, Gīvaka Komārabhaḥka said to the Blessed One : ‘ Lord this woollen garment made half of Benares cloth...<sup>2</sup> has been sent to me by the king of Kāsi. May the Blessed One, Lord, accept this woollen garment, which, may be to me a long time for a good and a blessing.’ The Blessed One accepted that woollen garment.

And the Blessed One taught (etc., as in chap. I, § 34, down to :) and went away.

And the Blessed One, after having delivered a religious discourse in consequence of that, thus addressed the Bhikkhus :

‘ I allow you, O Bhikkhus, to use woollen garments.’ ”

*Mahāvagga, S. B. E., XVII, pp. 173-196.*

*The History of Jīvaka, who administered  
Medicine to Buddha.*

“ When Bimsara, king of Rajagaha, heard of the fame of Ambapālī, the chief courtesan of Wisālā, he

for in the Lohikha-Sutta it is stated that Pasenadi's rule extended both over Kāsi and Kosala (‘ Rāgā Pasenadi Kosalo Kārikosalam agghāvasiti ’).

<sup>1</sup> Our translation of *addhakāsiyam kambalam* is merely conjectural. Buddhaghosa has the following note : ‘ *Addhakāsiyam*, here Kāsi means one thousand ; a thing that is worth one thousand, is called *Kāsiya*. This garment was worth five hundred ; therefore it is called *addhakāsiya*. And for the same reason it is said, *upaddhakasiyam khamamānam*.’ Perhaps *Vikāsiyam* at VI, 15, 5, may have some connection with the word used here.

See last note.

became envious of the glory that by her means flowed to the Licchavi princes, as in this his own city was inferior to Wisālā. He therefore commanded that all the beautiful women in the neighbourhood should be collected, that the most beautiful of them all might be chosen; and the choice fell upon the princess Sālāwati. The king then levied for her a tax upon the city of 200,000 masurans, to which he himself added another 100,000 and made over to her many gardens, and buildings, and immense wealth. The price of her embrace was appointed to be 2,000 masurans, being twice the amount received by Ambapālī. She thus became the principal courtesan of Rajagaha, and like the banner of the city, was known to all.

After some time she became pregnant, by Abhaya, the son of Bimsara; but the prince was not made acquainted with the circumstance. It was the custom of the courtezans not to make known that they were pregnant; and when the child was born, if it was a girl, she was brought up in private, but if it was a boy, he was taken to the forest and exposed. When anyone came to the dwelling of Sālāwati, her attendants made known that she was sick, and thus she concealed her condition for the space of nine months. The child of which she was delivered was a boy, who was taken privately to a certain place in the forest, according to the usual custom. In due time the princess again anointed herself, and made her appearance in public, as if nothing had happened. On the day on which the child was taken to the forest, Abhaya went to the same place to walk, when his attention was attracted by a number of crows near a piece of flesh; they did not peck at it with their bills, but looked at it as if in kindness, without doing it any harm. The prince enquired what was the reason of this

appearance, and was told that the crows were hovering round an infant, that had been thrown into a hole. He then asked whether it was alive or dead, and was informed that it was alive. It was because the infant was in that birth to enter the path *sowān*, that his life was thus preserved. When the prince saw it, he pitied it, from the force of parental affection, though he knew not that it was his own child; and commanding it to be taken to the palace, he appointed it a nurse and proper attendants. From having been told that it was alive, he called it Jīwaka, he who lives.<sup>1</sup>

When Jīwaka, who was also called *Komārabhacha*, was seven or eight years of age, he was playing with the other princes in the hall, and they reproached him with having no mother. Ashamed, he went to *Abhaya*, and asked who was his mother; but he smiled and said, 'I am your father, who was your mother I know not; I found you exposed in the forest, and rescued you.' Then Jīwaka reflected, when he heard this circumstance related, that he would receive no inheritance from relationship; so he resolved that he would learn some science, and then by his attainments he might be able to acquire both relatives and wealth. Again he considered the character of the eighteen sciences and the sixty-four arts, and determined that he would study the art of medicine, that he might be called doctor, and be respected, and attain to eminence. With this intention he went to *Taksalā*,<sup>2</sup> and applied to a learned professor to receive

<sup>1</sup> The history of Jīwaka is inserted at greater length than that of the other disciples of Gotama, as it is of greater interest, and illustrates the state of medical science in that early age.

<sup>2</sup> In almost numberless instances, *Taksalā*, or *Takshalā*, is represented as a collegiate city. It is most probably the *Taxila* of the Greeks, which was situated, according to Strabo, between the



him into his school. The professor asked him who he was; and as he thought that if he told the whole truth it would put him to shame, he replied that he was the son of Abhaya, and the grandson of Bimsara, king of Rajagaha. When he said that he wished to learn medicine, the professor asked what was the amount of the wages he had brought; and he replied, 'I have come away by stealth from my parents; and therefore have not brought anything with me; but I will remain with you as a servant, if you will teach me.' The professor saw that there was some appearance of merit about him, and agreed to teach him though from other pupils he received a thousand masurans. At this moment the throne of Sekra trembled, as Jiwaka had been acquiring merit through a kap-laksha, and was soon to administer medicine to Gotama Budha. The déwa resolved that as he was to become the physician of Budha, he would himself be his teacher; and for this purpose he came to the earth, entered the mouth of the professor, and inspired him with the wisdom he needed to teach his pupil in the most excellent manner. At once Jiwaka perceived that what the professor asked, and thought, and said, proceeded from a déwa, and not from a man; and he soon discovered that he could give relief in many cases where his teacher was not able. There are diseases that are mortal, and others that are not mortal, and about all these he was taught by Sekra for the space of seven years. With any other teacher he could not have learnt the same things in sixteen years. Then Jiwaka asked his preceptor when his education

Indus and Hydaspes, and is represented as being extensive and well-governed. The Hindu legends state that Taksha, the son of Bharata, reigned in Gandhara, his capital city being Takashafla.

would be completed; and the old man, in order to try his skill, told him that he must go out of one of the gates of the city, and examine the ground around for the space of sixteen miles, during four days, after which he was to bring him all the roots, flowers, barks, and fruits he could discover that were useless in medicine. Jíwaka did so; but on his return informed the professor that he had met with no substance that was not in some way or other of benefit; there was no such thing upon earth. The teacher, on receiving this reply, told him that there was no one in the world that could instruct him further and Sekra departed from his mouth. As he knew that his pupil had been taught by a wisdom that was divine, he gave him sufficient for his maintenance during three or four days, and sent people to accompany him to his own city.

In the course of his journey Jíwaka arrived at Sáketu, where he remained a little time to refresh himself. At that time the wife of one of the principal citizens had a violent pain in her head, from which she had suffered seven years. Many learned physicians had promised to cure her, but they only took her substance, and did not afford her a moment's relief. Jíwaka having heard of her situation, sent to inform her that a learned doctor was at her gate; but when she learnt his age, she said, 'What can a little child do, when the cleverest physicians in Jambudwípa have failed? Tell him that if he is hungry, we will supply him with rice; or if it is something else that he wants, let him receive it, and be gone.' On hearing this, Jíwaka replied, 'Science is neither old nor young; wisdom does not come from age alone; what has the lady to do with my age, or how does this affect my ability? I will not go away until the headache is entirely cured; if I fail, no harm will be done; I will ask for nothing until my skill is clearly proved.'

The lady was pleased with the manner in which he spoke, and commanded him to be called; after which she offered him a seat, and said, 'My son, can you give me relief for a single day, for it is seven years since I was able to sleep.' Jīwaka promised to give her instant relief, and requested that a little butter might be boiled, on receiving which he poured from his hand a quantity of medicine into her nose, half of which went to her brain and the other half to her mouth. The part that went to her mouth, she spat out; but the husband told the servants to take it up with some cotton. When Jīwaka saw this, he thought to himself, 'If these people are so niggardly that they take up even that which has fallen to the ground in spittle, I fear there is no chance of my receiving any great reward.' The lady guessed his thoughts, and told him that it was done, not on account of their covetousness, but from the preciousness of the medicine; as, if it remained on the ground it would benefit no one; but if taken up it might cure some other disease. She then informed her husband that her headache had all gone, and that Jīwaka was the cause of her recovery. For this the attendants praised him, and the noble, the lady, their child, and their relatives, each gave him 4,000 nīla-karshas, with chariots, and other gifts in abundance. With this wealth he went to Rajagaha, and told the prince he had brought him a first offering for the trouble he had had in bringing him up. But Abhaya replied that he had recently found out that he was his own son, by the courtesan Sālāwati, and that he had brought him up, not for a recompense, but from paternal affection. He also gave him permission to build a residence near his own palace, and to partake of his wealth.

At this time Bimsara was troubled with a fistula-in-ano, which sometimes caused his robe to be spotted,

and exposed him to the ridicule of the queens. As the king was greatly ashamed on this account, he consulted the most renowned physicians in every part of Jambudwipa, but they could afford him no relief; so he one day called Abhaya, and asked if he knew of any other person that it would be well to consult. The prince recommended that his own son should be sent for; and when he came, Bimsara took him into a private apartment, and made known to him the nature of his complaint. Jíwaka had taken a little medicine in his finger-nail, with which he anointed this fistula; in an instant the pain was gone, and the disease vanished, but in what way the king could not discover. Bimsara now thought that if Jíwaka was a good man, it was right that he should be honoured, but that if he was a bad man, it would be necessary to put him away; he was so exceedingly clever, that his presence would either be a great benefit or a great evil. To try him, he called his 500 queens, and after telling them of the wonderful cure that had been effected, he informed them that they might reward the physician in any way they thought proper. They therefore brought immense numbers of the richest robes, and presented them to Jíwaka.<sup>1</sup> Abhaya and the nobles who were present, when they saw what was done, secretly wished that he would not receive them; and as he himself was wiser

<sup>1</sup> By some of the ancient nations, the medical profession was held in high esteem. The Egyptian surgeons were thought to excel all others in the exercise of their art. The surgeon Demokedes received from the citizens of Aegina one talent, about £383 sterling, for remaining with them one year. Two years afterwards Polykrates of Samos, offered him two talents. When he had cured Darius, that king sent him to the harem to visit his wives. Being introduced as the man who had saved the king's life, the grateful Sultanas each gave him a saucer full of golden coins.—Herod. iii. 130. Grote's Greece, IV. 341.

than any of them, he replied, 'It is not proper that I, who am only a subject, should receive garments that belong to the king ; I want them not ; only grant me your protection and favour, and I require no more.' The king returned to the queens their present, greatly praising Jíwaka ; and appointing him the annual produce of many gardens and villages, he became his friend.

There was in Rajagaha a rich nobleman who had a pain in his head, like the cutting of a knife. Two medical men came to visit him, but they could do nothing for him ; one said that he would die in five days, and the other in seven. The king was much concerned on receiving this intelligence, as the death of the noble would be a great misfortune to the city ; and he requested Jíwaka to see him, who, when he had made the necessary examination, said that there were two worms in his head, one large and the other small ; the large worm would cause his death in seven days, and the smaller in five. 'Of the two physicians,' he proceeded, 'one saw the large worm only, and the other only the smaller one ; but I will free you from danger in three days, though there is no other person in the world who could do the same.' The noble, trembling from the fear of death, told him that he would give him all his property, and would become his servant, if he saved his life. Jíwaka promised to cure him, if he would grant him one request and told him not to be afraid. The request was, that without removing from the same place, he would lie seven months on his back, seven months on his right side, and seven months on his left side, in all twenty-one months ;<sup>1</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> If the medical men among the Jews treated their patients in a similar manner, the command given by God to Ezekiel, iv. 5 to lie on his left side 390 days, and on his right side 40 days, would appear less strange.

Jîwaka said further, 'If I give you pain, you must not attribute it to me as a crime, but must give me permission thus to afflict you; parents and teachers chastise their children, that they may be made obedient; and physicians afflict their patients for their benefit, that by this means they may free them from disease.' He then took the noble into an upper room, sat behind him, and taking a very sharp instrument,<sup>1</sup> opened his skull; and setting aside the three sutures, he seized the two worms that were gnawing his brain with a forceps, and extracted them entire. One was the worm that would have killed him in five days, and the other in seven. He then closed up the wound in such a manner that not a single hair was displaced. He had made his patient promise to remain in one place twenty-one months; and under the hands of any other physician this would have been necessary, but he now declared that in twenty-one days he would be perfectly well, and no longer a detention would be required. The noble offered him in return an immensity of treasure, but he was not willing to receive it; he only took a lac of treasure from the king and another from the noble, with a few other things. The fame of Jîwaka now became everywhere known, like the banner of Jambudwîpa.

There was a nobleman in Benares, who in his youth, whilst in the act of leaping, twisted one of his intestines into a knot, on which account he was not able to pass any solid food, and could only eat a little

<sup>1</sup> The ancients had arrived at very great perfection in the making of surgical instruments, as may be seen in many Egyptian paintings. The instruments found in a house at Pompeii, supposed to have belonged to a surgeon, have a great resemblance to those in use at the present day.

at a time, just enough to save life ; his body gradually became like a piece of dry wood, and oil might be poured into the holes that presented themselves between his bones, and kept there as in a vessel. From all parts of Jambudwīpa physicians came, so that the door of his mansion was beset by them continually ; but they all declared, on seeing him, that they were unable to assist him. Then the father of the noble, who had heard of the fame of Jīwaka, took a rich present to Rajagaha, which he presented to Bimsara, and requested that he might receive the assistance of the renowned physician. At the request of the king, he went to Benares ; and on being introduced to the noble, he asked him at once if he felt any symptoms as if his intestines were in a knot, and if it first came on when he was leaping or taking violent exercise. On being answered in the affirmative, he said that he could cure him, and putting everybody out of the room but the noble's wife, he bolted the door, then bound his patient to a pillar that he might not move, covered his face, bound him with a cloth, and taking a sharp instrument without the noble's being aware of what was going on, ripped open the skin of his abdomen, took out his intestines, just showed the lady in what way the knot was twisted, and then replaced them in a proper manner. After this he rubbed some ointment on the place, freed the noble from the pillar, put him in bed, gave him a drink of rice gruel, and in three days he was able to rise, and was as well as ever. The noble presented him as his fee 16,000 masurans, with horses, chariots, cattle, and slaves in abundance, and with these he returned to Rajagaha, as in grand procession. From all countries the people came to him, and requested his assistance as if they were asking for a divine elixir, or the water of immortality.

At that time Chandapprajota, king of Udeni<sup>1</sup> who had the jaundice, sent messengers to Bimsara,<sup>2</sup> with royal gifts, requesting the aid of Jiwaka, but he several times refused to go.

This king had an unconquerable aversion to oil. He could not bear to have it in his food, nor to be anointed with it, nor to have it in the lamps by which his palace was lighted. They were therefore trimmed with malakada (tallow?). It was because his father was a scorpion, that this aversion arose. His mother accidentally imbibed the scorpion's emission, by means of which she conceived; but the child she brought forth was of a most cruel disposition, and was therefore called Chandapprajota. It was on account of his aversion to oil, that Jiwaka was unwilling to go to Udeni, as it was not possible to cure him without using it in the preparation of the medicine. Other messengers, with greater gifts succeeded the first, and at last Jiwaka was prevailed upon by Bimsara to go, as Chandapprajota was his friend. When the great physician had seen the king, it occurred to him that he might endeavour to give the medicine by stealth; were he to administer it openly, it might cause both his own destruction and that of the king. He therefore informed him that he could effect the cure of his disease; but there was one thing that he must mention to the

Ujjayani or Oujein, a city so called in Malava, formerly the capital of Vikramāditya. It is one of the seven sacred cities of the Hindus and the first meridian of their geographers: the modern Oujein is about a mile south of the ancient city

—Wilson's Sanskrit Dictionary

<sup>1</sup> The messengers made their first application to the king; and Naaman acted in a similar manner when he received a letter, not for Elisha, who was to heal him, but for the king of Israel.—2 Kings V. 5.



monarch, which was, that doctors are unwilling to make known to others the ingredients of which their medicines are composed ; it would be necessary for him to collect all that he required with his own hand, and therefore the king must give directions that he be permitted to pass through any of the gates of the palace whenever he might choose.

Chandapprajota had four celebrated modes of conveyance. 1. A chariot called Oppanika, drawn by slaves, that would go in one day 60 yojanas, and return. 2. An elephant called Nálágiri, that in one day would go 100 yojanas, and return. 3. A mule called Mudakesi, that in one day would go 120 yojanas, and return. 4. A horse called Telekarnnika, that would go the same distance. In a former birth the king was a poor man, who was accustomed to carry the alms-bowl of a certain Pasé-Budha, more expeditiously than any other person ; and on this account he was afterwards born of high or royal families and had the swiftest vehicles to convey him from place to place. When the king heard the request of Jíwaka, he gave him permission to use any of the royal modes of conveyance, and to pass out of the palace gates any hour of the day. Of this permission he availed himself, and went hither and thither at his will ; now in this conveyance and then in that ; so that the wonder of the citizens was greatly excited. One day he brought home an abundance of medicine, which he boiled in oil and poured into a dish. He then told the king that it was exceedingly powerful, so that it would be requisite for him to take it at once, without tasting it, or the virtue would be gone. The king stopped his nose with one hand, and with the other put the medicine into his mouth. At this moment Jíwaka, after informing the attendants what to give the king, went to the elephant

hall, and mounting the elephant Baddrawati, set off towards Rajagaba like the wind. After going fifty yojanas, he arrived at Kosambā,<sup>1</sup> where he remained a little to refresh himself, as he knew that the king had no army that could come so quickly ; and that if any one came it would be either the slave, the elephant Nālagiri, the mule, or the horse, but that the elephant he had brought was five times swifter than any other animal.

When the king took the medicine, he knew instantly that he had swallowed oil ; and in a rage he commanded that Jīwaka should be impaled ; but the nobles informed him that he had fled away upon the elephant Baddrawati. He then sent for the slave Oppanika, and told him that if he would pursue the physician and bring him back he should receive a great reward. In an instant the slave was at Kosambā, and told Jīwaka that he must return with him to the palace ; but he said that he was hungry, and must have something to eat, and requested Oppanika to join him at his meal. As the slave refused, he gave him part of a fruit, in which he had previously put something from the tip of his finger ; but when he had eaten about half of it, he fainted away, and Jīwaka was left to finish his repast at his leisure. After a little time he gave the elephant some water to drink, and going to the slave, enquired why he did not take him to the king ; but Oppanika said that he would go with Jīwaka to any part of the world, and become his servant, if he would restore him. The physician laughed, and told him to eat the other half of the fruit ; but he said that from eating the former he was now unable to lift up his head, and if he ate any more he should certainly die outright. Jīwaka told him that he had never at any time

<sup>1</sup> This city is mentioned in the Rāmāyana and the Purāna.

taken life, and that this was the first time he had gone so far as to render any one unable to hold up his head. The slave then ate the other half of the fruit, and was in an instant well, like a man awaking out of a dream. Jiwaka delivered to him the elephant, and told him to return to Udeni, as by that time the king would be perfectly recovered from his disease ; and he himself went on his way to Rajagaha, on arriving at which he informed Bimsara of all that had taken place.

It was after these events, that Jiwaka administered medicine to Budha, in the perfume of a flower ; and it was because, in many previous births, he had wished for this opportunity, that he received his unexampled skill ; it was the reward of his merit.

In this way was the medicine given. On a certain occasion, when Budha was sick, it was thought that if he were to take a little opening medicine he would be better ; and accordingly Ananda went to Jiwaka to inform him that the teacher of the world was indisposed. On receiving this information, Jiwaka, who thought that the time to which he had so long looked forward had arrived, went to the wihāra, as Budha was at that time residing near Rajagaha. After making the proper enquiries, he discovered that there were three causes of the disease ; and in order to remove them he prepared three lotus flowers, into each of which he put a quantity of medicine. The flowers were then given to Budha at three separate times, and by smelling<sup>1</sup> at them his bowels were moved ten times by each flower. By means of the first flower

<sup>1</sup> By the ancients great efficacy was ascribed to perfumes. It is said of Democritus that being aware of his approaching end, but desirous to prolong his life beyond the festival of Ceres, he held hot bread to his nose, by means of which his wish was accomplished.

the first cause of disease passed away ; and by the other two the second and third causes were removed.

When this event was known to the faithful, persons from sixteen *kelas* of different tribes brought food of a kind proper for an invalid, each one according to his ability. But as Mugalan knew that it was requisite that food of the most delicate kind it was possible to provide should be procured, he looked with his divine eyes to see where it could be found, when he discovered that Sona, of the city of Champá,<sup>1</sup> in Jambudwīpa, had in his possession a kind of rice that would be better adapted for the sage than any other in the world.

The parents of Sona were exceedingly rich, as they had thousands of houses surmounted by towers in the city, and possessed in addition 90,000 villages. From his childhood, Sona never put his foot to the ground. Why ? Upon the sole of his foot was a row of red hairs turning towards the right, like the flowers painted upon a drum, and appearing as if made by a vermilion pencil. It was because his parents saw this sign of greatness that they did not allow him to step on the ground ; and they gave him many attendants. Greatly were the people of Jambudwīpa astonished when they heard of this remarkable appearance ; they went in numbers to see it, like the pilgrims who visit the *sri-pāda*, or impression of Budha's foot, upon Samanēlla, in the island

<sup>1</sup> Founded by Champapuri, a city of which traces still remain in the vicinity of Bhagalpur. It is the capital of Anga. Fa Hian says that in following the course of the Ganges, there was upon the southern bank, the extensive kingdom of Tohen pho. The monasteries he saw appeared to be inhabited by priests. Hsuan Tsang describes the city as being about thirteen miles in circumference ; the country was fertile, and the climate warm. There were about ten monasteries, for the most part in ruin, with not more than 300 priests, whilst there were twenty temples belonging to the heterodox fraternity.

of Ceylon. Sona resided in the upper story of a tower, surrounded by magnificent curtains, so that he could not even see the ground. His servants were never beaten, as in the families of other nobles, and yet were they all obedient. How was this? When any of them did wrong, Sona said that he would put his foot to the ground if they were punished; and as all were afraid lest in this way they should cause the loss of so much merit, they were as attentive as if they had been coerced by being maimed, or their heads had been pounded by a hammer, or other severe modes of punishment had been used. In a former birth Sona erected a wihāra for a Pasé-Budha, who one day hurt his foot when he was walking, after which he provided him with a costly carpet upon which to walk. It was through the merit of this act, that he received in the present birth so great a distinction. And now as to the rice. There was a large field surrounded by a high fence, and covered by a network of hair. It was irrigated by water in which sandalwood, camphor, and all kinds of fragrant substances had been steeped, so that their smell was imparted to the ground, the grain, and even to the husbandmen. At the harvest, the grain was cut, not with a sickle, but by the nails of the reapers. The rice was stored in a granary made of sandalwood; first there was a layer of fragrant substances a cubit high, and then a layer of rice, and so on in succession. This granary was built in the most compact manner, and was not open until three years after it had been closed; and at that time, when the doors were thrown open, the perfume spread through the whole city, and every one knew whence it proceeded. Afterwards, as much was taken out every day as sufficed for the wants of the noble's family. When undergoing the usual preparation, it was pounded in a mortar of sandalwood, and

the grains resembled pearls. The husks were carefully preserved, and after being ground, were used by the people for the perfuming of their bodies. The rice was put in new vessels that had been purified seven or eight times, and when boiled the fuel was of some fragrant wood. This rice was received by Sona because in the former birth he had faithfully fed a *Pasé-Budha*.

When *Mugalan* perceived in what part of the world the rice was to be procured, he took his alms-bowl in his hand, and went through the air from *Rajagaha* to *Champā*, where he remained standing, near the house of *Sona*, like a blue mountain covered by a cloud. The noble saw him, and filled his bowl with most excellent rice; but when *Mugalan* received it, he said he had come to procure it for *Budha*, who had that day taken medicine. Then *Sona* told him to eat what was in the bowl, and he would have it washed, and re-filled. The priest returned to *Rajagaha* in the same way as he left it, and presented the bowl to the illustrious sage. The king, *Bimsara*, also had food prepared, which he took to the *wihāra*; but when he saw the rice that *Mugalan* had brought he enquired whether it had been procured in the dwelling of *Sekra*, or in *Uturnkuru*, as it was impossible that it could have been grown in the world of men. *Budha* allowed him to taste of it, and told him it was from his own city of *Champā*, where a noble ate it every day. The king afterwards visited the noble, who in turn came to *Rajagaha*, when he saw *Budha*, and entered the path *sowān*. *Sona* became a priest.

On the same day, *Jīwaka* presented a beautiful garment to *Budha*, which he himself had received as a present from one of his royal patients. It was a divine garment procured from the *kalpa-tree* in *Uturnkuru*. One of the birds that take the dead bodies to the *Yugandhara*

rocks to feed upon the flesh, in passing over a portion of the forest of Himāla that belonged to Chandapprajota, let two of the robes fall, when they were found by an archer, and brought to the king; and the king, in gratitude for the benefit he had received in being restored to health, sent them to Jīwaka. Budha reflected, that if the priests received robes of this costly description, they would be in danger from thieves; and he intimated the danger to Ananda. In consequence, Ananda cut them into thirty pieces, which he sewed together in five divisions, so that when the robe was completed, it resembled the patches in a rice-field divided by embankments. The sage was pleased when he saw this contrivance, and ordained a law that his priests should only have three robes, and that they should always be composed of thirty pieces of cloth.

Jīwaka entered the path sowān, after hearing a discourse delivered by Budha; and as he wished to see the teacher thrice every day, but was unable to go so far as Weluwanārāma he built a wihāra in his own garden, and invited Budha to make it his residence. These things occurred in the twentieth year after the reception of the Budhaship."

Hardy's *A Manual of Buddhism*, pp. 244-257.

Jīwaka learnt the science of medicine from his teacher Ātreya at Takṣaśīla. The name 'Ātreya' became very popular as the name of a physician in Ancient India, just as in the mediæval times the name 'Vāgbhata' was a synonymous term for a skilful physician. In the *Kuśa Jātaka* when Kuśa went to the kingdom of his father-in-law, where his wife went away due to his ugliness to bring her back to his house, he assumed many pseudonyms and tried to approach his wife and propitiate her by his valour and accomplishments in arts.

'He next went to a doctor who said "Who are you?"

'A doctor's son.'

'What is your name.'

'Ātreya.'

The king's daughter fell ill with a disease of the brain, and the doctor could of himself do nothing to cure it. As he sat one day absorbed in thought on that account, Kuśa said to him 'Master, why are you so pensive.'

'The king's daughter is attacked by a disease of the brain, and I can do nothing to cure it.'

'I will go and cure her.'

So Kuśa went to visit her. When she saw him she thought, 'Where can this demon have come from?' But she reflected that if she said that aloud he would not cure her, so she determined not to do so till he had cured her. When she became well she cried out, 'Pisācha ! Pisācha !' Whereupon he fled."

*Tibetan Tales*, p. 26.

"To the north-east of the city (the old town of king Bimbisāra) in a crooked defile (*the physician*) Jīvaka erected a *vihāra* in the garden of Ambapālī and invited Buddha and his 1250 disciples to receive her religious offerings. The ruins still exist. Within the city all is desolate and without inhabitants."

Beal's *Buddhist Records*, Vol. I, *Introduction*, p. lix.

"To the north-east of this fiery ditch of Śrīgupta (Shingmi), at a bend of the city (Rājagriha), is a *Stūpa*; this is where Jīvaka (Shi-fo-kia, the great physician built a preaching-hall for Buddha. All round the walls he planted flowers and fruit trees. The traces of the foundation-walls and the decayed roots of the trees are still visible. Tathāgata, when he was in this world, often



stopped here. By the side of this place are the remains of the house of Jivaka, and the hollow of an old well also exists there still."

Beal's *Buddhist Records*, Vol. II, p. 152.

For an account of the life of Jivaka, extensive quotations from the reliable sources of information have been inserted here, as Jivaka is the only physician of ancient India, of whom we know anything for certain. In this account we find for the first time reports of cases treated by the great physician. There is no doubt some exaggeration in the reports but considering that we find those reports in non-medical books, we must be prepared to accept them as the popular versions of the reports of cases treated by the physician. These reports are undoubtedly the earliest records of case-taking in the world.

---

## PĀRVVATAKA AND BANDHAKA.

Along with Jivaka, two other physicians are mentioned by Dallaṇācārya as specialists in the diseases of children, namely, Pārvvataka and Bandhaka.

पार्व्वतकजीवकबन्धकप्रभृतिभिः कुमारशापहेतवः स्कन्धग्रहप्रभृतयः ।

*Nivandha Saṁgraha*, VI. i. p. 1301.

There were also other physicians proficient as children's doctor as the word 'Prabhṛti' प्रभृति 'and others' indicates. Nothing is however known of them except the reference quoted above that they were authors of *Kaumārabhṛtya Tantras* or *Treatises on Diseases of Children*. Cakrapāṇi-datta in his *Bhānumatī*, or commentary on the *Suśruta Saṁhitā* quotes readings from the *Kaumārabhṛtya Tantra* but does not specify the author.

---

## MĀṆIBHADRA.

“He is a well-known figure in Buddhist tradition. He is a Mahā-yakṣa or prince of Yakṣas, and is famous for his kindly disposition to people in trouble. He is equally well-known to Jain and Brahmanic tradition.”

The following formulae are ascribed to Māṇibhadra :—

<i>Formula</i>	<i>Book</i>	<i>Page</i>
1. Māṇibhadra Taila...	.. Bower MS.	182
2. Māṇibhadra Modaka	... A. H. S.	335
	V. M.	552
	C. D.	57
	Sataśloki	15
3. Māṇibhadra Vaṭaka	... G. N., I.	108
4. Vidāṅgasārādyā Guṭikā	... ”	”

### 1. Māṇibhadra Taila.

माणिभद्र तैलम् ।

× × × × उत्क्राध्य भस्मातकशततयम् ।

पादशेषे जले तस्मिन् × × × × — — × ॥

विषमतिविषाक्षैव पेय्याणि पलशः क्षिपेत् ।

एकमासं पिवेत्तैलं मातया शक्तापेतया ॥

तस्मिन्नीचं तु आहारमुपपत्त्या समाचरेत् ।

अष्टादश हन्यादहीरो ब्रह्मः क्लेशगणानिव ॥

माणिभद्रेण दत्तोऽयं योग एष सुमूर्धवे ।

कारुण्यादाद्रक्षितेन भिक्षवे कुष्ठनाशनः ॥

× × × × — — × विशीर्णाङ्गलिनासिकाः

एतेन सुशुद्धज्वातो यद्वसुक्त इवोङ्ग राट् ॥

Bower MS. III, Vs. 10-14, p. 182.

## Translation :

1. An oil by Māṇibhadra: "Having boiled three hundred pala of Bhallātaka (*Semecarpus Anacardium*) and... in water, till the whole is reduced to one quarter of its original quantity, throw into it one pala each of pastes of powdered... Vishā (*Aconitum ferox*) and Ativishā (*Aconitum heterophyllum*). This oil the patient should drink for one month in doses suited to his constitution. After digesting it, he may take food in suitable quantities. By the steadfast use of this oil, he will overcome the eighteen skin-diseases just as Buddha did the various kinds of moral difilements. This prescription, as a remedy for skin-diseases, was given by Māṇibhadra, out of compassion and tenderness of heart, to a monk who was on the point of death. A patient whose nose and fingers have rotted away, will be restored by this oil, just as the moon, when delivered from Rāhu's grasp fully re-appears to sight."

Bower MS., p. 186.

## 2. Māṇibhadra Modaka :—

This is a prescription ascribed to Māṇibhadra, in *Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā* IV. 19, 416 (vv. 31, 32) but it is not an oil, but (apparently) a linctus and its ingredients are quite different. This is the Māṇibhadra Modaka.

āṇibhadra Modaka.

माषिभद्रमोदकः ।

कुष्ठं द्विवं शस-कासीदराशौ-

मेह-प्रीह-यन्ध्यारुजन्तु गुद्दान ।

सिद्धं योगं प्राह यचो सुसुचो-

भिचोः प्राणान्माषिभद्रः किलिमम् ॥

विडङ्गसारामलकाभयनां फलवयं वीणि पलानि कुम्भात् ।

गुडस्य च द्वादशमासमेष जितात्मनां हन्तुमपयुज्यमानः ॥

This formula also occurs in *Vṛnda Mādhava*, Ch. 74, p. 552.

“यत्तवरेण सृष्टः स माण्डिभद्रः किल शाक्यभिचवे ।”

See also *Cakradatta*, p. 57, *Śataśloki* p. 15, *Gada Nigraha*, p. 108.

### 3. Māṇibhadra Vaṭaka.

माण्डिभद्र वटकः ।

विडङ्गाखलकं पथ्या पलांशाद्य समा विहत् ।

गुडस्य सर्वद्विगुणो मासस्य वटकाः कृताः ॥

कुठारणि पिङ्काशांसि कृमिगुळोदराणि च ।

कासं त्रासं च शमयेद्विशेषान्माण्डिभद्रकः ॥

G. N., I, p. 108.

### Māṇibhadra Vaṭaka.

माण्डिभद्रवटकः ।

भाषीवेलाभयास्त्रि स्त्रिहदिति वटको द्विगुडो माण्डिभद्रः

त्रिवार्षः-कुठ-गुळोदरकृमिकसनयन्याश्च त्रासमेहे ।

*Śataśloki*, p. 15.

### 4. Viḍaṅgasārādyā guṭikā.

विडङ्गसाराद्या गुटिकाः ।

विडङ्गसारामलकाभयानां पलं पलं स्वाप्तिवृतावयं च ।

गुडस्य च द्वादश एष योगो मासेन त्रिंशद् द्विकोपयोगः ॥

इयं हि कुठज्वरगुलपाण्डुता-

भगन्दरश्वासगरीदराशंसाम् ।

प्रणामनौ यत्तपतिः स्वयं ददौ

स माण्डिभद्रः किल शाक्यभिचवे ॥

G. N., I, p. 108.

## MAHĀVAGGA.

### SIXTH KHANDHAKA.

#### (On Medicaments.)

An analysis of its contents:—

1. *Disease of the hot season*.—*Symptoms*: lean, rough, ill-favoured, yellow and even yellower, prominent veins in limbs.

*Remedy*: Five medicaments: Ghee, butter, oil, honey, molasses to be used both at the right time (but as they could not digest), also at other times.

2. Sanction to use the fat of bears, of fish, of alligators, of swine and of asses, to be partaken of with oil as medicine, if received, cooked and mixed at the right time.

3. Sanction to use *roots* as medicine:—turmeric, ginger, orris root, white orris root, ativīṣa, black hellibore, uśīra root, bhaddamuthaka, and other roots, either as hard, or soft, or as flour, if necessary. Peṣaṇa śīlā and peṣaṇa puṭa or Pestle and mortar. Udukhala and muṣala or Grind stone and muller.

4. Sanction to use astringent *decoctions* as medicine.—the nimba (*Azadirachta Indica*), the kuṭaja (*Wrightia antidysenterica*), the pakkava (a kind of creeper), the nattamāla (*Pongamia glabra*).

5. Sanction to use the *leaves* as medicine:—the leaves of nimba, of the kuṭaja, of the paṭola, of the tulasi, kappāsika (cotton), etc.

6. Sanction to use *fruits* as medicine:—the Vilanga, pippala, maricha, peppers, haritakas, vibhitaka and āmalaka myrobalans, and gotha fruits.

7. Sanction to use various kinds of *gum* as medicine:—*biṅgu*, *hiṅgu lac*, *śīpālikā*, *lāka*, *lakapatti*, *lakapanni*, *sajjulasa* (*sarjarasa*—resin), etc.

8. Sanction to use various kinds of *salt* as medicine:—*sea-salt*, *black-salt*, *rock salt*, *kitchen salt*, *red salt*, etc.

9. *Disease of thick scab*.—Sanction to use *chunam* as medicine for itch, or boils, or a discharge, or scabs, or whose body is ill-smelling; and for the healthy, the use of dry dung, clay and colouring matter, and the use of pestle and mortar.

10. Sanction to use *sifted chunam* as medicine,—*chunam seive*, *cloth seive*.

For diseases not human.—the use of *raw flesh* and of *blood* of swine.

11. *Disease of the eyes*.—Sanction to use *eye ointments*:—*black collyrium*, *rasa ointment*, *sota ointment*, *geruka* and *kapalla*. *Perfumes* such as *sandal wood* *ṭagara*, *black anusari*, *kaliya* and *bhaddamuthaka*.

12. Sanction of the use of a *box for ointments* as pulverised ointments in pots and saucers became sprinkled over with herb-powders and dust.

*Materials for a box*.—Prohibition of gold and silver boxes, and sanction of boxes with lid made of bone, or ivory, or horn, or of the *nala reed*, or of bamboo, or of wood, or of lac, or of the shells of fruit, or of bronze, or of the centre of the *chankshell*. It was allowed to have lids and to sew the boxes on with thread.

Fingers were used to rub ointment to the eye and the eyes were hurt. *Ointment sticks or holders* were allowed, not of gold or silver, but of materials noted above. Cases for ointment sticks, and bags with a shoulder strap for ointment box were allowed.

13 *Headache.*—

*Remedy.*—Use of oil on head, *nose-spoons* and *double nose-spoons* for running of nose, not of gold or silver but of the materials noted above, were allowed. Drugs were spread on a wick, and they sniffed up the aroma but as their throats got hurt, *aroma pipes* of the above materials, and not of gold or silver, with lids on, a *bag* for the pipes, and a *double bag* to prevent their rubbing against one another, with shoulder straps were provided.

14. *Wind in the stomach.*—

*Remedy.*—Decoction of oil, strong drinks were allowed in the oil but not so strong as to cause intoxication. Neither the colour, nor the smell, nor the taste of the strong drink shall be sensible. The oil decoctions were to be kept in three kinds of *pots*, bronze pots, wooden pots and shells of fruits.

*Rheumatism.*—

*Remedy.*—Sweating by the use of herbs. Steam bath, hemp water, hot baths in medicated waters.

*Intermittent ague.*—

*Remedy.*—Blood-letting; the use of a horn.

*Blistered Feet.*—

*Remedy.*—Ointment; Lotions.

*Boils.*—

*Remedy.*—Opening by a lancet; decoctions of astringent herbs; sesamum salve; compresses. Bandages, mustard powder to allay itching; fumigation; use of lance to cut off proud flesh; fine rags steeped in oil.

*Snake-bite.*—

*Remedy.*—Use of four kinds of filth,—dung, wine, ashes and clay.

*Poison.*—

*Remedy.*—Use of emetic as decoction of dung.



*Ghara-dinnaka disease.*—A disease from the use of a philtre to bring another into one's power.

*Remedy.*—A decoction of soil turned up by the plough.

*Constipation.*—

*Remedy.*—A decoction of the ashes of burnt rice.

*Jaundice.*—

*Remedy.*—A decoction made with cow's urine.

*Skin disease.*—

*Remedy.*—Anointing the body with perfumes.

*Superfluity of humours.*—

*Remedy.*—A purgative; clarified gruel; artificial and natural juice; use of meat broths.

15. Collection of five kinds of medicine—Ghee, butter, oil, honey and molasses and their storage for seven days was allowed.

*End of the first Bhanavara on the Law of medicine.*

16. Prohibition of adulteration of molasses with flour and cane-dust, except in such a quantity as to make it firm.

Allowed the use of *kidney beans* growing out of a dung heap though they grow ready ripe.

*Wind in the stomach.*—

*Remedy.*—Salt sour gruel; it is to be mixed with water as a beverage for a healthy man.

17. *Wind in the stomach.*—

*Remedy.*—Tekatula gruel or gruel containing three pungent substances, as ginger and two kinds of pepper.

18. Fresh tila seeds and fresh honey allowed to be taken.

19. Food once refused may be taken if still offered before meal time.

20. *Fever.*—

*Remedy.*—Edible lotus stalks of various kinds.

During scarcity it was allowed to eat things growing in woods and ponds.

21. Sanction to eat fruit which has not yet any seeds had in it, or which has no more seed in it.

22. *Fistula*.—

*Remedy*.—Ākāsa-gotta, a physician, lanced it. As the physician made fun of it, the Lord Buddha declared surgical operations on that part of the body indecent and not allowable, as the skin there is tender, the wound is difficult to treat, the knife is difficult to guide.

*Clyster*.—

No surgical operation is to be performed within a distance of two inches round the anus, and a clyster is not to be used.

23. After a purgative, *broth* was required. As Suppiyā could not procure meat, she took a knife, cut a piece of flesh from her thigh, and gave it to her maid-servant (saying), 'Go, my girl, and get the strength out of it. In such and such a Vihāra is a sick Bhikkhu; give it to that (Bhikkhu)' who drank it.

The Blessed one saw Suppiyā, and at once her great wound was healed up and there was good skin grown with the tiny hairs thereon.

Prohibition of the use of *human flesh*.—

The Venerable Buddha ordained.—

"Let no one, O Bhikkhus, eat man's flesh, and let no one eat meat without having enquired (what it is)."

In a similar way the use of flesh of elephant, or of horse, or of dog, or of serpents, or of lion, or of hyena, was interdicted.

24. A Brahman presented *rice-milk* and honey-lumps to the Buddha fraternity for food. The Blessed One said—"Tenfold is the merit attached to rice-milk. He

who gives rice-milk, gives life ; he gives colour ; he gives joy ; he gives strength ; he gives readiness of mind ; rice-milk when it is drunk removes hunger ; dispels thirst ; sets right the humours of the body ; purifies the bladder ; and promotes the digestion " As medicine the Perfect One has praised it.

He allowed the Bhikkhus to partake of rice-milk and honey-lumps.

25. One day the Bhikkhus ate '*rice pudding* made with milk' in the morning and could not eat at a minister's house where every kind of food including sweets and meat was provided. Buddha ordered " Let no one, when he is invited to one place, partake of solid rice-milk with other persons."

26. *Sugar* was allowed to be taken as much as the Bhikkhus liked.

" Whatsoever is subject to the condition of origination is subject also to the condition of cessation."

27. He allowed to the sick the eating of sugar, and to the healthy the drinking of sugar-water.

28. Fivefold is the loss of evil-doer ; and fivefold is the gain of well-doer.

*Loss of Evil-doer.*

1. Poverty due to sloth.
2. Evil reports abroad.
3. He enters society shyly and confused.
4. Anxiety at death.
5. Reborn after death into a state of woe.

*Gain of Well-doer.*

1. Rich through industry.
2. Good reports.
3. Enters society confident and self-possessing.

4. Dies without anxiety.

5. Reborn in a happy state.

29. The four Noble Truths—of Suffering, of the Cause of suffering, of the Cessation of suffering and of the Path leading to cessation of suffering. By the knowledge of the four truths, the craving for existence is rooted out; that which leads to renewed existence is destroyed; and there is no more birth.

30. The gift of Ambāpāli grove to Buddha and his fraternity when they finished their meal at her grove.

Conversion of Siha, the general-in-chief.

31. "Let no one knowingly eat meat (of an animal) killed for that purpose. I prescribe that fish is pure to you in three cases: if you do not see, if you have not heard, if you do not suspect (that it has been caught specially to be given to you)."

32. In time of scarcity the Blessed One allowed certain kinds of foods. But during the time when harvest is good, the Bhikkhus are ordered not to eat food kept indoors, or cooked indoors, or cooked of his own accord; nor to take things (to eat) which they have picked up. "And you are not, after you have once finished eating and have refused food still offered — to eat food brought from within or received before meal-time, or found in the woods or pools."

33. *Sanction for a drug-store.*—

Drugs collected for the use of the Bhikkhus should not be put out of doors. Vermin ate them and thieves carried them away. The Blessed One allowed a duly chosen *Kappiya-bhūmi* to keep drugs in. A *Kappiya-bhūmi* may be of four kinds, one that has become so by proclamation, an ox-stall, a building belonging to laymen, and a duly chosen one.

43. The story of Mendaka, the house-holder, his wife and his son who possessed miraculous power.

"I allow you, O Bhikkhus, the five products of the cow:—milk, curds, ghee, butter-milk, and butter. These are, O Bhikkhus, desert ways, waterless, and foodless, where it is not easy to travel without supplies for the journey. I allow you, O Bhikkhus, to provide yourselves with supplies for a journey;—rice for him who wants rice, beans for him who wants beans (*muggu* and *māsha*), salt for him who wants salt, molasses for him who wants molasses, oil for him who wants oil, ghee for him who wants ghee. There are, O Bhikkhus, faithful and converted men who deposit gold with a *kappiya-kāraka*, saying, 'Provide what is allowable for this Bhikkhu.' I allow you, O Bhikkhus, to accept what is allowable. But I do not say by that, O Bhikkhus, that you may, on any pretext whatsoever, accept or seek for gold."

35. "I allow you, O Bhikkhus, eight kinds of drinkable things; mango-syrup, and jambu-syrup, and plantain-syrup, and moka-syrup, and honey, and grape-juice, and syrup made from the edible root of the water-lily, and phārusaka-syrup (*Grewia Asiatica*). I allow you, O Bhikkhus, the juice of all fruits, except the juice prepared from corn. I allow you, O Bhikkhus, drinks prepared from all leaves, except drinks prepared from pot-herbs. I allow you, O Bhikkhus, drinks prepared from all flowers, except liquorica juice. I allow you, O Bhikkhus, the use of the juice of the sugarcane."

36. "I allow you all kinds of pot-herbs, and all kinds of meal."

37. "One who has gone forth ought not to instigate others to an unlawful act," as preparation of conjei.

38. Solid foods in the shape of fruits were allowed.

39. Seedlings belonging to private person and the Samgha grown upon the grounds of the Samgha and private person respectively, should be given to the private owner a part.

40. "Food that may be eaten up to the first watch of the night, or food that may be eaten at any time within seven days, or food that may be eaten at any time during life, is lawful, O Bhikkhus, when mixed with food that ought to be eaten before noon on the same day, —up till noon-time, and it is not lawful after noon-time. Food that may be eaten at any time within seven days, or food that may be eaten at any time during life, is lawful, O Bhikkhus, when it has been mixed with food that may be eaten up to the first watch of the night, —up till the first watch of the night, and is not lawful after the first watch of the night. Food that may be eaten at any time during life is lawful, O Bhikkhus,—when it has been mixed with food that may be eaten at any time within seven days,—at any time within seven days, and is not lawful beyond seven days."

*Here Ends the Sixth Khandhaka on Medicaments.*

*Sacred Books of the East, Vol. XVII.*

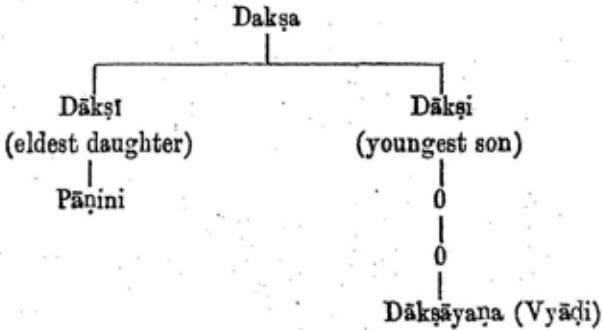
---

## VYĀḌI.

( 5th Century B. C. )

Vyāḍi is the name of a physician who flourished in ancient times. He is mentioned as a teacher of Chemistry or *Rasavidyā* in the *Rasaratna-Samuccaya*.

Vyāḍi is well-known to us as the grammarian who flourished after Pāṇini. That he was posterior to Pāṇini will be evident from the genealogy noted below :—



सर्वे सर्वपदादिना दाक्षीपुत्रस्य पाणिनिः ।

—*Kārikā of Patañjali.*

दाक्षी च दाक्षायणस्य दाक्षी ।

—*Kāśikā Vṛtti.*

आपिशल-पाणिनीय-व्याकृत्य-नीतनीयाः ।

—*Patañjali.*

In the *Śabdakalpadruma* he is described as a lexicographer. He is said to be the son of Nandinī and an inhabitant of Vindhya.

व्याडिः (पु) कोषकार-सुनिविशेषः । तत्पर्यायः—

विश्वदासी २ नन्दिनीतनयः ३ इति हंसचन्द्रः ।

विश्वरायः ४ नन्दिनीसुतः ५ इति विकारजिह्वः ॥

Vyādi is said to be an authority on the chemistry of gems. He flourished after Pāṇini and before Nāgārjuna and may be placed in the 5th century B. C. Vyādi is quoted in Rāma Rājā's *Rasaratna-Pradīpa*.

A quotation from *Vyādi*—

कलायस्त्रिपुटः प्रोक्तः सतीली वर्तुली मतः ।

हरिण कण्टका ज्ञेयेति तु व्याडिः । इति भरतः ॥



## ĀLAMBĀYANA

Ālambāyana is the name of a physician who flourished in ancient times. Nothing is known about him except that he is quoted by some of the commentators. Śrī-kanṭha Datta has quoted him as an authority on toxicology in his *Viṣanidāna* or *Pathology of Poisoning*. He is also quoted by him in his *Vyākhyā-kusumāvalī* and by Aruṇa Datta in the *Vyākhyā-madhukoṣa*, in chapters on the treatment of poison.

### 1. In *Vyākhyā-kusumāvalī*.

#### 1. तथा चाऽऽलम्बायनः—

संगृह्य सर्प इक्षार्यां पुच्छे वक्त्रे च सात्त्विकः ।

स दृष्टव्यस्ततः सर्पो दिक्षित्यतुरथापि च ॥

तत्र संक्रामति विषं दष्टो नैव विषायते ।

व्यवसायद्वितीयानां नास्त्वसार्थं कृतात्मनाम् ॥

*Viṣādhikāra*, p. 512.

### 2. In *Vyākhyā-madhukoṣa*.

#### 1. तदुक्तमालम्बायने—

नेति रक्तं चताद्वयस्य क्षताघातेन राजिका ।

लोमहर्षाय शीताद्विवर्जं येत्तं विषाद्विषं ॥

*Viṣanidāna*, p. 398.

#### 2. तदुक्तमालम्बायने—

सौदन्ति केशा लोमानि तस्मिन् पक्षाग्र्यं गते ।

*Ibid*, p. 400.

### 3. In *Nibandha Saṁgraha*.

#### 1. तथा बालम्बायने—

शुक्रेशाय पुरीषेण नखैस्तथा दंष्ट्राभिर्वा पतन्ती हि सूषिकाणां पञ्चविधमिति ।

*Kalpasthāna*, VI, p. 1262.

## LĀḌYĀYANA.

Lāḍyāyana is the name of a physician who is said to have been well-versed in *Agada Tantra* or Toxicology. He is quoted by Dallaṇācārya as an authority on the classification of insects.

“Lāḍyāyana appears to have made a special study of the classification of *kīṭas* (Insects and Reptiles) and is quoted by Dallana as a great authority on the subject.

The various forms (रूप) of the *kīṭas* are to be distinguished from one another by peculiarities in the following marks :—

(1) Dottings and markings, (2) wings, (3) pedal appendages, (4) mouth, with antennæ or nipper (मुखसन्दंश—Dalvana), (5) claws, (6) sharp, pointed hairs or filaments, (7) stings in the tail, (8) hymenopterous characters (संज्ञितैः पक्षरोमभिः), (9) humming or other noise, (10) size, (11) structure of the body, (12) sexual organs (that is how I interpret *linga* here) and (12) poison and its action on bodies.

*Cf.* कटुभिः विन्दुलिखाभिः पक्षैः पादैर्मुखैर्नखैः ।

शूलैः कण्टकखाङ्गुलैः संज्ञितैः पक्षरोमभिः ।

स्त्रगैः प्रमाणैः संस्थानैर्लिङ्गैश्चापि शरीरगैः

विषवीर्यैश्च कौटानां रूपज्ञानं विभाव्यते ॥

(Quoted from Lāḍyāyana by Dalvana, *Kalpasthāna*, Chap. VIII). ”

Seal.—*The Positive Sciences of the Ancient Hindus*,

pp. 200-01.

Dalvaṇa further quotes :—

तथा केचित् कौटा विशिष्टाकृतिवर्णादिभिस्तदुक्ता एव लिख्यन्ते ।

अजाप्रतिमरूपो यः शूकहीनस्त्वरोमशः ।

सितः शरकुलीरस्तु च्छेदयूर्णनिव स्मृतः ।

गिरिकाभो महाकौटः सपचो मार्जितोदरः ।

खेचरो गुदशूकश्च कौण्डिल्य इति संस्मृतः ।

कुरण्डपुष्पवर्णाभः सपचो मार्जितोदरः ।

कुण्डशूकविषः कौटः कोटागारीति संज्ञितः ।

साक्षादधिरवर्णाभः श्वेतविन्दुर्विचित्रितः ।

चुद्रको ह्यग्निसङ्काशो भ्राजते निशि चाग्निवत् ।

कौटः स खद्योत इत्युक्तो दृष्टसेनापि दह्यते ।

दंष्ट्राविषः श्वेतविन्दुः सपचो हटदुःखकः ।

स तु वै शम्भूको नाम कालकः सप्तमण्डलः ।

चतुष्पादो दीर्घपद उल्ललाटी बहुप्रजः ।

हृच्छालयो दन्तविषः कृकलास इति स्मृतः ।

चन्द्राभः कृकलासीत्यस्त्रे दन्तु विकण्टक इति ।

p. 1280-81.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### KHARANĀDA AND KHĀRANĀDI.

We know nothing about Kharanāda except that he is quoted in the following books as an authority, by Vijaya Rakṣita, Aruṇadatta, and other commentators. Hemādri has quoted from Khāranādi. It may refer to Kharanāda or to his son.

#### I. In *Vyākhyā-Kusumāvalī*.

##### 1. तथाच खारनादिः—

पिप्पली-पिप्पलीमूलचव्यचिकनागरम् ।

कीलमातोपयोगित्वात्पचकीलकसंश्रितम् ॥ p. 38.

##### 2. रसशेषे हितः स्वप्नो घनान्ध लघुभीजनम् ।

#### II. In *Vyākhyā-Madhukoṣa*.

##### 1. तदुक्तं खरनादिन—

ज्वराः पूर्व्वं मयोक्ता ये पञ्चसन्तकादयः ।

चत्वारः सन्ततं हित्वा श्रेयास्ते विषमज्वराः ॥ p. 29.

##### 2. इति षड्भाविकः प्रोक्तो नवज्वरहिती विधिः ।

ततः परं पाचनीयं शमनीयं ज्वरे हितं ॥

खरनादवचनञ्च पूर्व्ववदष्टाद्विप्रतिपादकं द्रष्टव्यम् । p. 40.

#### III. In *Tattva-Candrikā*.

##### 1. निःस्रप्ता निरामध्वारलक्षणम् । इति खरनादवाक्येन । p. 10.

##### 2. See *Vyākhyā-Madhukoṣa* 2, p. 10.

##### 3. तथा खरनादिनापि—

लङ्घितालङ्घितं तच्चात् वमितं वा जरादिर्हितं ।

तत्सात्म्यत्वादतस्माभिरादौ ज्वरसुपाचरेत् ॥ p. 31.

IV. In *Sarvāṅga-Sundarī*.

1. खरनादे चोक्तम्—  
 गव्यं खे ह्येतत्तमं चीरं गव्याच्च पयसः पयः ।  
 यद्योत्तरं खे ह्यहीनमीरभच्छागमाद्विषम् ॥  
 जाङ्गालानयशैलेषु चरन्तीनां यद्योत्तरम् ।  
 पयो गुरुतरं वक्षो यथा तासां प्रवर्द्धते ॥ I, p. 97.
2. खरनादे च चीरस्य अपथे युक्तिः स्पष्टं कृत्वा निदर्शिता ।  
 विना तु वनितास्तन्वसाममेव हितं पयः ।  
 अर्होदिकं चीरशिष्टमासाह्वयतं श्रुतम् ॥
3. खारनादे चोक्तम्—  
 स्यान्निर्जलं श्रुतं त्रिविचतुरष्टांशशेषितं ।  
 तथा श्रुततमं सारं गुरु बल्यतमं पयः ॥
4. खारनादे चोक्तम्—  
 धारीणात् सर्वशः चीरात् श्रुतं गुरुतरं भवेत् ॥ p. 100.
5. खरनादे तूक्तम्—  
 दध्यादीनां तु तज्जानां सामान्ये गुणकर्माणी ।  
 तथा स्वात्स्वादपि चीराद्दध्यादीनां विशेषणं ॥ p. 107.
6. खारनादेऽप्युक्तम्—  
 मारुताधानजननश्चक्षुष्यो बृंहणी रसः ॥
7. खरनादेऽप्युक्तम्—  
 सुक्तावसाने फलं भुज्यते । p. 158.
8. खरनादस्वाह—  
 त्वग्मातुलुङ्गात् कष्टुका गुर्वी वातप्रकोपनी ॥ p. 162.
9. खरनादे चोक्तम्—  
 सैन्धवं सारकं पाकं सौवर्चलमथौहिदम् ।  
 पूर्वं पूर्वं शुषीतृकष्टमौष्णां चैषां यद्योत्तरम् ॥ p. 166.

## 10. खरनादिनीकम्—

अतिद्रवाशी त्वाहारयुग्मदोषान्न विन्दति ।  
 उत्तमं ह्यत्यल्पमन्नातिच्छेदयेद्दवानवस्थितः ॥  
 विलम्बितं तु भुञ्जानो न तन्निमग्निरिच्छति ।  
 स्वादवद्वपि शीतत्वाद याति भक्तमह्यताम् ॥  
 जल्पतो हसतस्यापि भुञ्जानस्यान्यचेतसः ।  
 त एव दोषा मन्तव्या ये विलम्बितभोजने ॥ p. 209.

## 11. खारनादि चोक्तम्—

कटुं लवणमस्रं वा पूर्वमाहारमाहरेत् ।  
 आहारो मधुरो ह्यग्रे गुरु विष्टभ्य जीर्यति ॥ p. 211.

## 12. खरनादि चोक्तम्—

मेहो ब्रीहौ व्रणौ कुष्ठौ पाण्डुरजठरपीनसौ ।  
 शोषातिसारी मन्दाग्निः पानीयं मन्दमाचरेत् ॥  
 नोर्ध्वाङ्गपवनाविष्टेर्वाग्व्यायामहते न च ।  
 चतोरसि श्वासकासहृक्कावम्यदिते न च ।  
 निरन्ने चोर्ध्वरोगे च न पेयं वारि शीतलम् ॥ p. 213.

## 13. खरनादिनाप्युक्तम्—

अल्पसुतकं शयेद्दोषं बहुप्राणान्निहन्ति च ।  
 तस्मान्निरूप्य भिषजा देयं युक्तं विरेचनम् ॥ p. 278.

## 14. खरनादिऽप्युक्तम्—

विरेके वमने श्रेष्ठे पेयादीनां त्रिकक्रमः ।  
 त्रिशो द्विशो मध्यमे स्वादेकशस्तु कनीयसि ॥ p. 351.

## 15. तथा चोक्तम्—

अभुक्तदन्तश्च तथा स्त्रीहो वस्तिर्विपद्यते ॥ p. 360.

## 16. खरनादिनाप्युक्तम्—

वस्तिनेवमृजुयुक्तं सहस्रं लिङ्गसुखम् ।  
 भवेद्भौपुच्छसंस्थानं सुप्रवाहं त्रिकर्णिकम् ॥

या विभागप्रणयने मर्यादा कर्षिका भवेत् ।  
 हे कर्षिके चोपरिष्ठादस्वाधारेऽथवान्तरे ।  
 स्वाङ्गुठकपरिणाहं मूलं नैवस्य शस्यते ।  
 मध्यं त्वनामिकातुल्यमयं तुल्यकनिष्ठिकम् ।  
 स्नेनाङ्गुलिप्रमाणेन दैर्घ्यं स्वाद् द्वादशाङ्गुलम् ॥  
 कर्कशप्रवहच्छिद्रं श्लेष्मन्मयद्यावयः ।  
 विंशद्वादशषड् वर्षे द्वादशाष्टषड्गुलम् ॥  
 कर्कशसतीनायमुखं विद्रवहम्—p. 361.

### 17. यदुक्तं खरनादेन—

यथाशेषं प्रवेश्वाथ स्नेहस्याहंपलं नयेत् ।  
 प्रत्यागते द्वितीयं वा तृतीयं वा प्रदापयेत् ।  
 स चेदनुवसितव स्यात् क्रियेयं विशेषतः ।  
 पिप्पल्यारन्वधाङ्गारधूमवत्सकसैन्धवैः ।  
 सूत्रास्त्रपिटैर्गुलिकाः माषसर्षपसन्निभाः ।  
 क्षायासु शुक्लास्ताः शिथ्रे दद्यात् सषपसन्निभाः ।  
 पूर्व माषोपमाः पथात्ताभिः स्नेहं समानयेत् ।  
 स्नेहे प्रत्यागते च स्वादानुवासनिको विधिः ॥ p. 377.

### 18. खरनादेनाप्येवमवादि—

न च निःसृततैवेह निरामञ्जकारणम् ।  
 चिरादपि हि पच्यन्ते सन्निपात ज्वरे मलाः ।  
 सप्तरात्रातिवृत्तिश्च क्षामतादि च लक्षणम् ।  
 तस्मात् तदुभयं दृष्ट्वा निरामं ज्वरमादिशेत् ॥ II. p. 210.

### 19. खरनादेनाऽप्युक्तम्—

वृत्तिभिः सर्वैर्गैः सानैरसंज्ञितोऽविकारिभिः ।  
 निष्पृथ्वीकेर्दोषैर्यैः सन्नतो जायते ज्वरः ॥ p. 211.

तथा तत्रैव विषमज्वरे गदितम्—

“व्याधिकृष्टस्य” इत्यारम्भ यावद् “बलावलविशेषस्तु दीपाणां संप्रवर्तते” इति ।

तथा तदैव चोक्तम्—

सुव्युत्क्रम्य यथाकालं बीजं काले प्रसूयते ।

तथा कालक्रमाद् दोषः काले ज्वरकरो भवेत् ॥ p. 211.

20. तथा च खरनादस्य ग्रन्थः—

शुक्रस्यै शुक्रविमोक्षः श्वसन् प्राणान् विमोक्षयति । III, p. 221

21. खरनादेऽभिहितम्—

वायुः क्रुद्धः कर्षं रक्तपित्तं चादाय पिष्टितम् ।

गुणं कुर्यात् \* \* \* । p. 310.

22. खरनादेऽप्युक्तम्—

अलातुपुष्पवत् सिंघ छटं यद्योदमेत् रजः । p. 343.

23. खरनादेऽप्युक्तम्—

पिबेदच्छां ससिद्धां वा स्वां स्वां पेयां नवज्वरे । IV, p. 9.

24. तथा च खारनादिरपठोत्—

बहुद्रव्यो घनः काथः स्वच्छमल्पीपधं जलम् । p. 12.

25. खारनादेनाप्युक्तम्—

पटलं सफलं निम्बं कर्कोटककटिल्लकम् ।

शाकं पर्पटकच स्यात् \* \* \* । p. 24.

26. खरनादेऽप्युक्तम्—

पिष्टास्त्रं हरितं शाकं मांसं शुष्कं तिलान्दधि ।

श्यामानूपौदकाजाविगव्यशुकरमाहिषम् ।

मांसं शुष्काणि शाकानि सर्वमेव त्यजेज्ज्वरी ॥

तथोक्तम्—

ज्वरितैसितिरि-क्रौञ्च-शिखि-वर्षक-कुङ्कुटाः ।

शुरूणात्वाद विवर्ज्याः स्वरत्न सोपद्रवे ज्वरे ॥ p. 47.



VI. In *Bhāva Prakāśa*.

## 1. खरनादिनाप्युक्तम्—

इति षड्भाजिकः प्रीतो नवज्वरहरो विधिः ।

ततः परं पाचनीयं शमनीयं ज्वरे हितम् ॥ II, p. 35.

ततो ज्वरमध्ये करणौयमित्यर्थः

*Cf. V. M. K., 2.*

2. See *V. M. K.*, 1.

II, p. 186.

Kharaṇāda is quoted in the *Varṇasena*. See pages 402, 409 and 416 (Jib. Edition).

## Formulae attributed to Kharaṇāda :—

1. Kāśīsādyā oil	Sā. S.	p. 166.
2. Kumārakalyāṇaka Butter	G. N.	p. 11.
3. Laṣūna Butter	„	p. 23.

## 1. Kāśīsādyā Oil.

कासीसाय-तैलम् ।

कासीसं लाङ्गलीकुष्ठं शुण्ठी कृष्णा च सैन्धवम् ।

मनःशिलाश्मारस्य विडङ्गानि च लोध्रकः ॥

दन्ती क्रीडातकीवीजं हिमाद्रा हरितालिकम् ।

कल्कैः कर्षामितैर्दोलं ततः प्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ॥

सु श्वर्कपयसी दद्यात् पृथग्द्विपलसंमितम् ।

चतुर्गुणं गवां सूत्रं दत्त्वा सम्यक् प्रसाधयेत् ॥

कथितं खरनादिन तैलमर्शोविनाशनम् ।

चारवत् पातयत्येतद्दर्शस्थभ्यङ्गतो भ्रमम् ।

बलिद्रुध्यत्येतत् चारकर्म्मकरं श्रुतम् ॥

## 2. Kumāarakalyāṇaka Ghr̥ta from Kharanāda.

खरनादात् कुमारकल्याणकं घृतम् ।

शङ्खपुष्पी च गन्धवती कुष्ठं त्रिफला सह ।  
 द्राक्षा सशर्करा शुद्धी जीवन्ती जीवकी बला ॥  
 शटी दुरालभा बिम्बं दाडिमं सुरसा स्थिरा ।  
 सुसं पुष्करमूलं च सूक्ष्मा पिप्पली जलम् ॥  
 पाठा शर्दूलशक्तिविषा विडङ्गं दारु मालती ।  
 मधुकपुष्पं खर्जूरं बदरं वंशरोचना ॥  
 कल्कैरेषां समांशानां घृतं चीरचतुर्गुणम् ।  
 कषाये कण्टकार्याय साधयेत्सौम्यदेवते ॥  
 एतत्कुमारकल्याणं घृतं सर्वं सुखप्रदम् ।  
 बलवर्धकं धन्यं पुष्ट्यग्निरुचिकारकम् ॥  
 कायासर्वशङ्खालक्ष्मीदन्तकर्णगदापहम् ।  
 सर्ववालामयहरं मध्यमायुष्यमुत्तमम् ॥  
 रसायनमिदं सर्वं विशेषाद्दन्तजन्मनि ।

## 3. Lāsuna Ghr̥ta from Kharanāda.

खरनादाच्छूलं लशुनघृतम् ।

प्रस्थं लशुनबीजानां कण्टकार्यासथैव च ॥  
 आटरूपकप्रस्थं च जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत् ।  
 द्राक्षाया गीसनायाश्च कुङ्कुमं चात्र मिश्रयेत् ॥  
 तत्र दद्याद्दूतप्रस्थं गोचीरप्रस्थमेव च ।  
 लशुनस्य तु पिष्टस्य पलं निष्पीड्य योजयेत् ॥  
 आटरूपकपत्राणां पेषयित्वा पलं तथा ।  
 एतन्मृदग्निना सिद्धं सितं पूतमथापि वा ॥  
 द्विपलं शर्कराचूर्णं चीरार्धकुङ्कुमं तथा ।  
 लक्ष्मीयाय पलाधं हि तत्सर्वं खजमूर्च्छितम् ॥

निदध्याह्वाजने शर्त्तु कास्त्रने राजतेऽपि वा ।

एतन्नायोमिकं सर्पि रिसान् व्याधीन् व्यपोहति ॥

कासं श्वासं प्दरं शुब्धं काश्चि क्दिमरोचकम् ।

हृद्रोगं पार्श्व शूलं च क्षतक्षीणं विहीदरम् ॥

जीवनं ब्रह्मणं ब्रह्म पाण्डु-शयथुनाशनम् ॥

## KARĀLA BHATṬA

Karāla is mentioned as an authority in the diseases of the eye by Dallana in his *Nibandha Saṅgraha* :—

निमिप्रणीताः षट्सप्ततिनवरोगाः । करालभट्ट-शूनकादिप्रणीताः ।

Uttara. Ch. I, p. 1300.

Karāla is quoted by Vṛnda, Vaṅgasena and other authors.

### 1. In *Vyākhyā-kusumāvalī*.

#### 1. करालेऽप्युक्तम्—

वंशावलीखलक्लेन मूत्रं अजिड्यं वाऽऽविकी ॥

पचेत्तैलं रुजः शान्तिं कर्णयोः पूरणं भिषक् ॥ p. 437.

#### 2. कराले केवलपक्षलवणेनैव घृतसाधनस्योक्तत्वात् ;

तद्यथा—सर्पिर्वातापक्कैः सिद्धं लवणैर्वाऽपि पक्षभिः ॥

प्रतिग्याये प्रशंसन्ति संपाद्य(दां) मारुतोद्भवे ॥ p. 445.

### 2. In *Vaṅgasena*.

Karāla is quoted in the *Vaṅgasena* ; see p. 588.

### 3. In *Vyākhyā-madhukōṣa*.

#### 1. यदाह—

करालः जरवर्माधिकृच्छ्रोन्मीलाविलिचणम् ।

सदाहं सासृजो वाताच्छुष्कपाकान्वितं वदेत् । p. 340.

## CAKṢUṢYENA.

Cakṣuṣyena is quoted as an authority in *Vyākhyā-madhukōṣa* by Śrīkaṇṭha Datta, in the treatment of diseases of the eyes. He is also quoted in the *Cikitsā-kalikā-vivṛti*, a commentary by Candrāṭe on the *Cikitsā-kalikā*, a compilation by his father Tīṣaṭācārya. In the *Varṇasena*, Cakṣuṣyena is also cited as an authority.

### 1. In *Vyākhyā-madhukōṣa*.

1. अपरिक्लिन्नवर्मानं तत्पिन्नमिति निर्द्दिशेदिति । तदेवं चक्षुष्येणामिधानं विरुध्यते । p. 364.

2. चक्षुष्येषु चीन्मेषणीः शिराः, इत्याह—

उन्मेषणीः शिरा वायुः प्रविश्य चावतिष्ठते ।

अथर्वं चालवेद्वर्त्म निमेषः स ग सिध्यति ॥ p. 365.

3. चक्षुष्येषोऽप्याह—

स्त्रीप्रसङ्गादभिघातादथवा देहकर्मणा ।

क्षिप्रं संजायते कृच्छ्रः शिरारोगः क्षयात्मकः ।

वातपित्तात्मकं लिङ्गं व्यामिश्रं ततः लक्षयेत् ॥ p. 370.

### 2. In *Cikitsākalikā-vivṛti*.

1. तथा चीर्णं चक्षुष्येण—

“भूम्यातुरीं प्रदेशं” इति—

प्रवर्त्यते लक्षणं तस्य—

मदीपललादीः पक्षीमलक्षयैर्युतः ।

हंससारसकादम्बवलाकादिजमेवितः ॥

वराहखड्गमहिषरुसरोहितसंकुलः ।

प्रभूतद्रुमपुष्पादौ नानासंस्पर्शलैवितः ॥

अनेकशालिकेदारकदलीचुविभूषितः ।  
 आनूपदेशी भूयिष्ठं वातज्ञेभामयार्चिमान् ॥  
 अलाग्न्यायुर्वलाः स्खलायलन्मेदःस्तनोदराः ।  
 नराः प्रायण तस्मात्तैरन्नपानं सुखार्थिभिः ॥  
 अनभिष्यन्दि रुचात्सं सेव्यं लघुद्विदीपनम् ।  
 आकाशयुधः सिकतास्थली विषमभूतलः ॥  
 शमीकरीरविलार्कपीलुककैषुसंकुलः ॥  
 भृगुपृथतगोकर्णखरबभ्रुसमन्वितः ।  
 वर्षतोयात्सलिली देशो जाङ्गलमुच्यते ॥  
 तवाल्मसेदः-प्राचुर्याः स्थिरा जितपरिग्रहाः ।  
 सुसंस्तसमांगाश्च बलिनोऽल्परजो नराः ॥  
 आयुधन्तोऽनिलप्राया रोगास्तेषामिदं हितम् ।  
 वृद्धं गुरु यत् स्निग्धमन्नपानद्रवं नवम् ॥  
 आनूपजांगलाभ्यां च देशो व्यामिश्रलक्षणः ।  
 साधारणः स्मृतो देशस्तथा व्याधिचिकित्सितम् ॥ p. 16.

2. चक्षुष्येनाप्युक्तम्—

रोगिणः कायदेशस्य संपरीक्ष्य बलायुधौ ।  
 पूर्वं बलानुरूपं स्यादुपचारोऽनुबन्धनमिति ॥ p. 17.

3. चक्षुष्येणादपि संक्षेपेणोक्ता सत्त्वपरीक्षा । p. 22.

\* \* \*  
 इत्येवं चतुर्विधं सात्मसुक्तं चक्षुष्येण । p. 23.

4. किं चास्याः खललक्षणमिति यदुक्तं तदुच्यते चक्षुष्येण—

रूपापचितशरीरो रूक्षचामस्त्रोऽल्पदेहबलः ।  
 शीघ्रायासविकारो द्रुतगतिवाक्चेष्टिताहारः ॥  
 शीघ्रप्रग्रयो मतिमान् शीतालुर्जागरिषु रूक्षसहः ।  
 स्रष्टितत्वक्पादकरखलचिन्तयानिलः प्रकृतिः ।  
 उष्णसहः सुकुमारः शिथिलमावप्रभूतविड्युक्तः ।  
 मृदल्पकपिलकेशश्शस्त्रोच्छोऽतितोष्णाग्निः ॥  
 क्षिप्रबलीपलितश्च प्रकृष्टविट्स्वेदमूषवातश्च ।  
 विस्त्रय कक्षगन्धो मध्यबलः पैत्तिकः पुरुषः ॥

स्निग्धोपचितशरीरः प्रसन्नवर्णेन्द्रियस्वरौ बलवान् ।

धृतिमान् विलम्बितगतिः सुक्तरसगन्धो दृढयाही ॥

मन्दप्रलापचेष्टाक्षतूलणास्त्रिदोषसंतापः ।

देशे काले चोष्णे भवत्यरोगः कफप्रकृतिः ॥

प्रकृतिद्वयसंसर्गात् संसृष्टः प्रकृतिलक्षणैः सर्वैः ।

संयुक्तः समधातुः स भवत्यल्पामयो बलवान् ॥ p. 32-33

5 तस्य वमनस्य उत्तममध्यमाधमस्य लक्षणमाह—

वमने चास्रवेगाः स्फुरन्ती पित्तान् उत्तमः ।

षड्भुग्माध्यमो वेगश्चत्वारस्तुधमे मताः ।

इति चक्षुष्येणात् ।

p. 74

6. तथा च चक्षुष्येणः—

एकाहात्परतः खे हं भुक्ता प्रच्छर्दनं पिबेत् ।

भुक्ता चिरात् परतः पिबेत् संशोधनं नरः ॥ p. 75.

7 तस्य च लक्षणं चक्षुष्येणेनीकम्—

प्रमाणेनादृकं त्रिंशद्वेगः क्षोभान् उत्तमः ।

दशवेगोऽवरः प्रस्थो मध्योऽर्द्धादृकविंशकैः ।

वमने च विरेके च तथा शीणितमोक्षणे ।

सार्द्धतयोदशफलं प्रस्थमाहुर्मनीषिणः ॥ p. 75.

8. खै हिक-नस्य-शरीरविरेकयोः फलं चक्षुष्येणेनीकम्—

पित्ताबिलहरं कैशं वक्तोपचयवर्णकम् ।

प्रसादनं चेन्द्रियाणां खै हिकं नस्यसुच्यते ॥ p. 80.

9. तथा च चक्षुष्येणः—

पित्ती हौ तु विनिर्दिष्टौ क्षिन्नाक्षिन्नी तु वर्त्मजौ ।

अक्षिन्नवर्त्म कफजः क्षिन्नवर्त्म त्रिदोषजः ।

तयोः सामान्यतयैव पृथक्त्वेन तु भेदजम् ।

प्रत्यवस्थं प्रतीकारं कौर्त्यमानं निबोधत ।

कायस्य शिरस्यैव विरेकी रक्तमोक्षणम् ।

विशदान्मन्त्रपानानि यवान्नविक्रतोक्तया ॥ p. 218.

10 तथा च चक्षुष्येणः—

चतुर्गुणास्त्रयं पचैकधायं पादावशेषं कथितं तु वैद्यः ।

अत्रैकधावेत्यादिसमं तु कल्कं स्रष्टैकधायोऽपि चतुर्गुणः स्यात् ।

यथ प्रमाणं तु न कीर्तितं स्याच्च प्रमाणस्य विधानमेतत् ॥ p 223.

3. In *Varṇasena*.

He is quoted as an authority. See p. 447.

---



## SĀTYAKI.

Sātyaki as a medical author is quoted by Dallana, Vijaya Rakṣita and Śrīkaṇṭha Datta.

Sātyaki is quoted in—

### 1. *Vyākhyā-kusumāvali*.

#### 1. आह च सात्यकिः—

वसन्ते नाबिशीतोष्णे प्रातर्गोधे घनात्यये ।

वर्षास्वनभे मध्याह्ने हिमन्ते शिशिरे तथा ॥

पित्तोपचयशान्त्यर्थं पूर्वरात्रे च शस्यते ॥ p. 451.

### 2. *Nibanulha-saṅgraha*.

#### 1. अक्ष-सात्यकिप्रभृतीनां मतानुलोमेन ॥ p. 1313.

#### 2. अत्र-सात्यकिप्रभृतीनां मतानुलोमेन रक्तसूक्ष्मेतं पित्तं क्षपित्तमवगन्तव्यम् ।

तथा च रागकथनप्रस्तावे सात्यकिः—

पित्तरक्ताहितापीताः चिचिताः सन्निपातजाः । एक एव अस्मै परिस्त्रायी  
रोगोऽरागप्राप्तः सन् तिमिराख्यः । रागप्राप्तस्तु काचाख्यः । स एव किञ्चिद्दर्शननाश-  
कारी लिङ्गनाशः । सर्वाण्येव तिमिराणि प्रथमद्वितीयपटलगतानि साध्यानि । तृतीय-  
पटलगतानि रागप्राप्त्या काचाख्यानि भवन्ति तदा याध्यानि । p. 1380.

3. अश्वत्थपत्रेत्यादि । खल्लमिति । द्विकर्णिकाकारमित्युक्तं अभाव्य तैस्तेन वा  
सात्यकि-विदेहप्रोक्तत्वात् । p. 1414.

#### 4. सात्यकिप्रभृतिभिस्तु शिरःकम्परोगः असाध्यः इति पठितः । p. 1437.

### 3. *Vyākhyā-madhukōṣa*.

#### 1. यदाह सात्यकिः—

एवमेव तु विज्ञेया नीलाः पीतसमन्विताः ।

रक्तपित्तोत्थिताः पीता इति । p. 349.

## 2. तथा हि सात्यकिः—

द्वतीयं पटलं प्राप्तं तिमिरं वापि जायते ।

अरागि तिमिरं साध्यमाद्यं पटलमाश्रितम् ।

ऋक्त्वं द्वितीये पटले द्वितीये याप्यमुच्यते ॥ p. 349.

## 3. अतैव सात्यकिः—

वर्त्मोपरिष्ठाद् द्यौ यन्मिः कठिनो न विपच्यते ।

नीरुजो नगणो नाम रोगः श्लेष्मसमुद्भवः ॥ p. 366.

## 4. सात्यकिरप्याह—

विसस्या पाचितस्त्रैव यन्मांसशिरासुखम् ।

विषवर्त्मति जानीयाद् दुश्चिकित्सं त्रिदोषजम् ॥ p. 366.

## 5. सात्यकिना वायुः शिरःशङ्खभूनेवमवगृह्येत्यादिना वातजत्वमस्य दर्शितम् ।

p. 373.

## 6. शिरोरोगमध्य एव सात्यकिः शिरःकम्पमधीते—

आलुप्यते कम्पते चापि सूच्छां विसर्पति मध्ये पिपीलिका वा ।

स्कन्धः शिरः कम्पति घूर्णतीव सूच्छां प्रलापय तथैव निद्रा ।

संज्ञाप्रणार्थं जनयेहि तन्द्रां भ्रान्ततयापि चिदम् ।

गृह्णाति मध्ये हृदयस्य रूपैः सर्वैरसौभिः समभिद्रुताभिः ।

तिस्रो हि रात्रौ नै स जातु जीवेत्तं शीर्षकम्पं प्रवदन्ति रोगम् ॥ p. 373.

## PATAÑJALI.

(Second Century B. C.)

Patañjali is well-known as the famous author of *Mahābhāṣya*—the celebrated commentary on the aphorisms of Pāṇini and the *Vārttikas* of Kātyāyana. He lived in the second century B. C. (See Goldstücker's *Pāṇini*, p. 234; Professor Bhāndārkar, *Indian Antiquary*, 1872, pp. 299-302). His mother was Goṇikā (गोणिकापुत्री भाष्यकार इत्याहुः 1, 4, 51, Nāgoji Bhaṭṭa). His birth-place was Gonarddya, the modern Gonia; and so he was styled as Gonarddya (1, 1, 21 गोनर्दीयस्ताह । कैयटः—भाष्यकारस्ताह । नागोजी भट्टः—गोनर्दीयपदं व्याचष्टे । See *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. II, p. 70).

1. As a medical author he is said to have written a commentary on or redacted the *Caraka Saṁhitā*.

आतो नाम अनुभवेन वस्तुतत्त्वस्य कात्स्न्येन निश्चयवान्, रागादिवशादपि नाभ्यावादी यः स इति चरके पतञ्जलिः ।

(Quoted in *Laghu-Maṅjuṣā* of Nāgeśa Bhaṭṭa.)

पातञ्जल-सहाभाष्य-चरकप्रतिसंस्कृतैः ।

समीवाक्-कायदोषाणां हन्त्रे ऽहिपतये नमः ॥

(Vide salutation in *Āyurvedārtha-dīpikā*.)

2. Patañjali's Commentary on, or redaction of *Caraka Saṁhitā* is not available now. He is however quoted by Sivadāsa in *Tattva-Candrikā* many times, and especially as an authority on *Lauhaśāstra* or the "Science of Iron."

अर्चयित्वा विधानेन हिरण्यं गुरुभास्करौ ।

लोकपालान् यद्वाग्धेव चैवपालानदीधमम् ।

आदित्यदेवतायेष्टा धन्वन्तरौ-पतञ्जलौ ।

इत्यादिलिख सर्वेभ्यो नामामृत्योपचारतः ॥ p. 351.

Bhoja in his *Nyāyavārttika*, speaks of Patañjali, as a physician both to the mind and to the body.

During the performance of the *Śānti* of the *Mahābhāṣya*, the student is directed to invariably chant the following verse, at the first opening of the book for the day—

योगेन चित्तस्य पदेन वाचां मलं शरीरस्य तु दैद्यकेन ।

योगपाकरोत् तं प्रवरं मुनीनां पतञ्जलिं प्राञ्जलिरानतोऽस्मि ॥

Bhoja : *Nyāyavārttika*, quoted by Sivarāma, the commentator of *Vāsaradattā*.

The couplet means—

‘I bow with folded hands to Patañjali, who purified the mind of its impurities by (writing a work on) Yogā, the voice of its impurities by his Grammar (Mahābhāṣya), the physical body of its impurities by his work on Medicine, and who was superior to all the sages (of his time).’

Baṣyachārya—*The Age of Patañjali*, p. 13.

In the footnote 3 in the same page we find :

‘Bhojadeva followed the example of Patañjali, by writing like him three works on three subjects. On Yoga, we have his *Rājamārtanḍa*, a commentary on Patañjali’s *Yogasūtras* ; on Grammar, *Śabdaparakāṣikā* ; and on Medicine, *Rājamṛgāṅka*.’

*Caraka and Patañjali*.—Some scholars whose opinion is entitled to respect, consider Patañjali and Caraka to be identical personages. According to Bhāvamīśra, Caraka is an incarnation of Śeṣa, the great serpent king who holds the universe on his head (see Vol. III, p. 618). There is also a similar Indian tradition, that Patañjali is an incarnation of Śeṣa, the serpent king, and this view is substantiated by Rāmacandra in his *Patañjala-carita*. The *Mahābhāṣya* is also therefore known as *Phuṇi-bhāṣya*.

Koṇḍabhaṭṭa in his *Vaiyākaraṇa-bhūṣaṇa*, Kār. I, writes फणिभाषितभाष्यान्वः शब्दकौस्तुभ उद्धृतः। and Śrīharṣa in his *Naiṣadha-carita* describes it as फणिभाषितभाष्यफक्किता। Patañjali is so called because he is said to have fallen, in the form of a snake, from the *añjali* of a female ascetic, Goṇikā of Gonardda, while performing her daily worship. Then he assumed the form of a Brahmin boy, who by the grace of Siva, later composed the *Mahābhāṣya*.

3. *Yoga-sūtra*.—The Yoga system is said to have been systematised by Patañjali.

'The Mokṣa (salvation) as taught in the Yoga system of Patanjali is also connected with alchemy' (Ray). "The author (Patañjali) adds to the three parts of the path of liberation a fourth one of an illusory nature, called Rasāyana, consisting of alchemistic tricks with various drugs, intended to realise things which by nature are impossible." (Alberuni's *India*, I, p. 80). The "Philosophy of Mercury" finds a place in the *Saḍḍarśana-samuccaya* by Mādhavācārya as a path leading to salvation.

4. "The great metallurgist Patañjali, in his treatise on *Metallurgy* (लोहशास्त्र) gave elaborate directions for many metallurgic and chemical processes, especially the preparation of the metallic salts, alloys, and amalgams, and the extraction, purification, and assaying of metals. Probably it was Patañjali who discovered the use of the mixtures called Viḍas, which contained *aqua regia* or other mineral acids in *potentia*. Unfortunately Patañjali's *magnumopus* appears to have been lost, but extracts from it are frequently found in mediæval works on medicine and Rasāyana which leave no doubt as to its remarkable scientific value."

(Seal, *The Positive Sciences of the Ancient Hind* १, p 63.)

5. *Vātuskandha* : In the colophon quoted in the *Vaidya grantha* (see *Trien. Cat. of MSS.*, 1916-1919, Vol. III, Part I, Sanskrit B. R. No. 2371, p. 3271) we find Patañjali as the author of *Vātuskandha* :

इति श्रीपतञ्जलिकृतौ वातस्कन्धे उद्देश-लक्षण-परीक्षाख्यानिसन्धिः समाप्तः ॥

6. *Siddhāntasārāvalī* : Another colophon attributes this work to Patañjali : (*ibid*).

इति श्रीपतञ्जलिकृतौ सिद्धान्तसारव्याख्यायां पैतृकम्बनिरूपणं समाप्तम् ॥

*Cf.* Stein MSS.

*Patañjali and Nāgārjuna.*—“The metallurgist Nāgārjuna advanced the knowledge of chemical compounds by his preparations of mercury. The Harshacharita, in the seventh century, relates a fable concerning this Nāgārjuna, and speaks of him as a friend and contemporary of Sātavāhana. The relative priority of Patañjali and Nāgārjuna is a vexed question in the history of metallurgy. That Nāgārjuna's Lohasāstra was earlier than the final redaction of Patañjali will appear from the following circumstances :— (1) Chakradatta in his summary of Nāgārjuna mentions that the chemical process of testing pure iron must be repeated twice before it can be regarded as decisive, whereas Sivadāsa Sen's extract from Patañjali shows that the latter directed the process to be repeated seven times ; (2) Patañjali in the Abhraka-vidhi (mica operation) adds mercury, which in this particular operation is wanting in Nāgārjuna's recipe (*Cf.* Chakradatta, and Patañjali as reported in the Yogaratnākara-samuchchaya) ; and (3) Nāgārjuna is quoted in the earlier compilations, Patañjali in the later.”

(Seal, *The Positive Sciences of the Ancient Hindus*, pp. 63-4.)

*The Age of Patañjali.*—As regards the age of Patañjali opinions differ. The Western orientalists regard him as an author who lived after Buddha. But the Sanskrit pandits consider his *Yoga-sūtra* to have been composed before the birth of Buddha. Pandit N. Bhaṣyachārya in his work, *The Age of Patañjali* (Adyar Library Series, No. 1) has given his reasons for considering Patañjali as a sage who flourished long before Buddha as Vyāsa has referred to the Yoga system. But this reference must not be taken for the *Yoga-sūtra* of Patañjali. The practice of Yoga existed before Patañjali; he merely systematised the system in his *Yoga-sūtra*. The name of Patañjali is not of unfrequent occurrence in Sanskrit literature and naturally confusion arises as to the conclusion about the age of the author.

We have evidence that the age of Patañjali, could not be placed later than 150 B. C.—

#### I. Internal evidence—

(a) Under the aphorism of *Pāṇini* 3, 2, 123, Patañjali in his *Mahābhāṣya* has cited by way of examples दृष्टं पुष्यमित्रं राजयानः। (Bhāṇḍārkar, *I. A.*, Vol. I, p. 301) and thus hints that the performance of a religious rite by Puṣyamitra was an event that took place during the lifetime of Patañjali; and under the *Vārttika* of Kūṭyāyana, two more examples are given पुष्यमित्रसभा and चन्द्रगुप्तसभा।, these examples tend to prove that Patañjali was a contemporary of Puṣyamitra (195-142 B.C.), the founder of the Śuṅga dynasty, and that he was acquainted with the existence of the empire of Candragupta and the Mauryas (*Pāṇini*, 5, 3, 99).

(b) The following texts अरुणदावनः सकितम् (*M. B.*, Vol. III, p. 119) and अरुणदावनी माध्यमिकान् (3, 2, 111, अनदावने

सङ् १) have been explained by eminent scholars such as Goldstücker (*Pāṇini*, p. 234) as an historical reference to a siege of Sāketa (Oudh) and Mādhyamikā by the Greek king Menander, who reigned from 144-124 B. C. (Lassen—*Indische Altarthumskunde*, Vol. II, pp. 322, 328, or Demetrius, 205-165 B. C., R. K. Gupta—*Pāṇini*, p. 138).

## II. *External evidence—*

(a) Bhartṛhari, the celebrated author of *Vākyapadīya* is said to have written a commentary or *Tīkā* on *Mahābhāṣya*. The date of Bhartṛhari, may approximately be fixed during the early fifties of the seventh century, from the records of the Chinese pilgrim I'tsing. The *Mahābhāṣya* gradually ceased to be studied in course of time when Candrācārya and Vasurāta (the tutor of Bhartṛhari), at the instance of King Abhimanyu of Kashmir, as recorded in the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī*, revived its study and restored it to its former dignity.

Bhartṛhari calls Patañjali a Ṛṣi, a Bhāgavat; these respectful terms require at least many centuries for an author to be mentioned as an *ūṛṣa* or sacred personage. Centuries must have elapsed for the study of *Mahābhāṣya* in his *Vākyapadīya*.

Patañjali is quoted in—

### 1. *Tattva-Candrikā*.

#### 1. तदुक्तं पातञ्जले—

कञ्जलाभाः शिरोजाले रसायनविधौ मताः । p. 350.

#### 2. उक्तं हि पातञ्जले—

कफपित्तानिलप्राया देहास्तव महीतले ।

पतिता दानवास्तव प्रदेशाद्यापि तादृशाः ॥



गिरिसारास्ततो जाता उत्तमाधममध्यमाः ।

कफक्षेत्रं शिरःस्थानं हृदयं पित्तमण्डलम् ॥

वायोर्नाभिरधःक्षेत्रमिति देहविदी विदुः ।

वचोज्ञा व्याधिनाशार्थं कटिजा वाजिकर्म्मणि ।

शिरोजा देहसिद्ध्यर्थमित्येव त्रिविधा मताः ॥ p. 350.

3. यदाह पतञ्जलिः—

दिव्यं दावं समादाय लौहकर्म्म समाचरेत् ।

यदि दिव्यान्लाभास्ततो भक्षणसम्भवः ॥

आरोग्य कर्म्मशालायामग्निं यत्नेन पूजयेत् ॥ p. 351.

4. उक्तं हि पातञ्जले—

कार्यं पर्युषितं कृत्वा वलिं दत्त्वा चतुर्दश ।

अपरोऽपि च दावव्यो निषेको व्यधसन्निधौ ।

अस्त्रस्त्राणाले च ततो व्यधमुपक्रमेत् ॥ p. 351.

5. उक्तार्थे पतञ्जलिवाक्यं यथा—

एतदज्ञं न विख्यातः प्रलेपो माचिकेष च ।

माचिकाङ्गुणा प्रोक्ता कुनटी चास्त्रपेधिता ।

मारकद्रव्यसंयुक्तं षोडशंशेन धीमता ॥ p. 352.

6. उक्तार्थे पातञ्जले यथा—

हस्तिकर्णै-समीरेण अङ्गारभाषितं भृशम् ।

उत्तोलितं विधा लीनं स्फुलिङ्गैः परिवर्जितम् ।

वतोऽङ्गुशमुखे लग्नं सन्दंशपीडितं यथा ।

उद्धृत्य विफलातीये प्रक्षेप्तव्यं शनैः शनैः ॥ p. 352.

7. उक्तं हि पतञ्जली—

चतुर्भिः प्रहरैश्च यः पुटपाकचक्षो बुधैः । p. 354.

8. उक्तं हि पतञ्जले—

मातृकां पूजयेत् सर्व्वां मायिकाञ्च विनायकम् ।

अन्यत् स्वल्पयनं कुर्यात् सदा हितमनाः सुधीः ॥

पञ्च एव भवेदेष त्रिवर्गफलदो नृणाम् । p. 355.

9. पातञ्जले तु स्वर्शादिनापि पाकज्ञानमुक्तम्—

तावन्नौहं पचेद्द्वयो यावत्स्रेण पीडितम् ।  
 समुद्रं जायते व्यक्तं न निःसरति सन्धिभिः ।  
 अङ्गुलिभ्यां निघृष्टन्तु यदा चूर्णत्वमागतम् ।  
 तदा सिद्धं विजानीयान्नौहं लौहविशारदः ।  
 वर्त्तितो वर्त्तितो वर्त्तिस्वरूपत्वम् ब्रजेदिति ।  
 ताभ्यामेव शनैर्घटं सिद्धं विद्याच्चिकित्सकः ।  
 मन्दमाहुस्तथा लौहमलम्बाखिललक्षणम् ।  
 अतिपाकेन तज्ज्ञेयं खरमुज्झितलक्षणम् ॥ p. 355.

10. यदाह पतञ्जलिः—

अवतार्य मनाक् तप्त इति । p. 355.

11. तदुक्तं पातञ्जले—

इति मुख्यक्रियायाः स्याद् द्विगुणा चोत्तरक्रिया ॥ p. 360.

## KAPILAVALA.

Kapilavala is the name of an ancient physician, who is quoted by Vāgbhaṭa in the *Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha*, I, xx, and by Indu in his commentary *Śaśilekhā* where he is mentioned with veneration as *Ācārya*.

He is quoted in the *Van̄gasena* and by Śrīkaṇṭha Datta in his *Vyākhyā-kusumāvalī*, the commentary on Vrnda's *Siddhayaoga*, and in the *Āyurveda-dīpikā* or the commentary on the *Caraka Saṁhitā* by Cakrapāṇi Datta.

Kapilavala is quoted in the following books :—

### 1. In the *Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha*.

#### 1. कपिलवल्लसेषां खलवणानि रसतो निर्दिदेश—

कटुखलवणं पित्तं स्वादुखलवणः कफः ।

कषायतिक्तकटुकी वायुर्दृष्टोऽनुमानतः ॥ I, p. 152.

### 2. In the *Śaśilekhā*.

1. आचार्य-कपिलवल्लसेषां रसस्वरूपेणैव निर्दिदेश । न तु शीतादिगुणान्तर-स्वरूपेणेत्यर्थः । तच्च कपिलवल्लस्यं वाहटः कटुस्त्वत्यादिना पठति ।.....इति कपिलवल्लस्यं दर्शयित्वा, etc. ।

### 3. In the *Vyākhyā-kusumāvalī*.

#### 1. यदाह कपिलः—

मधौ सहसि नभसि मासि दीषाम्प्रवाहयेत् ।

वमनैश्च विरेकैश्च निरुहैः सातुवासनैः ॥ p. 629.

### 4. In the *Van̄gasena*.

See p. 50. (Jiva. Edition.)

5. In the *Āyurveda-dīpikā*.

1. अतएव कपिलवलेऽपि पठ्यते । p. 50.

See V. K. V., 1.

2. दृष्टः पूर्वपक्षश्च कपिलमतेन, ते हि “रसतन्मात्रं गन्धतन्मात्रम्” इत्यादिवचनेन गुणव्यतिरिक्तद्रव्यमिति ब्रुवते । p. 129.

6. In the *Cikitsākalikā-vivṛti*.

1. कपिलवलेनाप्युक्तम्—

पादौषधं जलं कार्यं याहयेत्पादशेषितम्

चतुर्गुणेन तेनापि पादकल्कं घृतं पचेत् ॥ p. 223.

---

## SIMHAGUPTA.

Simhagupta was an inhabitant of Sindh. He was the father of Vāgbhaṭa I, the author of *Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha*. In the *Vājīkaraṇa-vidhī* of the *Uttara-sthāna*, Vāgbhaṭa thus describes his genealogy—

सिधम्बरी वाग्भट इत्यभून्मे  
पितामहो नामधरोऽस्मि यस्य ।  
सुतोऽभवत्तस्य च सिंहगुप्त-  
सस्याप्यहं सिन्धुषु लब्धजन्मा ॥

*Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha*, VI, p. 480.

सिधम्बर इति । मे तन्मकर्तुर्वाग्भटनामा पितामहः भिषजां ज्येष्ठोऽभूत् । यस्याह-  
मस्मि नामधरः । तस्य वाग्भटस्य सिंहगुप्तनामा सुतोऽभवत् । तस्यापि सिंहगुप्तस्याहं  
सुतः सिन्धुदेशे लब्धजन्मा ।

*Śaśilekhā*.

Simhagupta was held in high esteem by his son Vāgbhaṭa, who regarded him as a higher being than his Guru Avalokita—

समधिगम्य गुरोरवलोकिताद-  
गुरुतराच्च पितुः प्रतिभां मया ।  
सुबहुभेषजशास्त्रविलोचनात्  
सुविहितोऽङ्गविभागविनिर्णयः ॥

*Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha*, VI, p. 480.

समधिगम्य इति । मया च अग्निवेशादिकृतायुर्वेदाङ्गविभागनियमो रचितः ।  
कथमित्याह । अवलोकिताख्यादादिगुरोः प्रतिभां बुद्धिविकासं समधिगम्य । न  
केवलं तद्यादेव गुरोर्यावत् गुरुतराच्च पितुः । किञ्भूतात् पितुराह । सुबहु भेषजं  
यच्छास्त्रं तदेवाशेषार्थपरिज्ञानहेतुत्वाद्दिलोचनं यस्य ।

*Śaśilekhā*.

In the *Gadanigraha*, Vol. I, p. 232, we find a formula Khadira-guṭīkā, ascribed to Simhagupta.

### Khadira-gutikā.

खदिर-गुटिका ।

पदाद्वयक्रायगुरुकुङ्कुमेथ

तुल्यांशकैः शृण्वाशिलाविपिटैः ।

सर्वैः समः स्यात्खदिरस्य सारः

सारद्वयपृष्ठाटिकाधिवासिताः ॥

वज्रप्रमाणा गुटिका विधेया-

साः सेविता घ्नन्ति कफप्रमेहम् ।

ह्रिकाग्रिसादारुचिपीनसांश्च

रोगानशेषान् खलु चास्य जातान् ॥

सूताखहेमसहितां पूर्वोक्तां भक्षयेत्प्रातः ।

नाम्ना खदिरवटिका कथितेयं सिंहगुप्तेन ॥

## VĀGBHAṬA I.

The next author of celebrity whose work is still extant is Vāgbhaṭa I or Vāgbhaṭa the elder, the author of *Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha* (i. e., *Compilation of the Octopartite Science*). In later times, a namesake of his wrote another work called *Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā* (or *The Best Compendium, i. e. the Heart, of the Octopartite Science*). In the *Uttara Sthāna*, Vāgbhaṭa the younger distinctly states that his *Compendium* is based on the *Compilation* of Vāgbhaṭa the elder.<sup>1</sup>

As regards the age of Vāgbhaṭa the elder, there is the same uncertainty as with his predecessors. We are however sure that he is posterior to Caraka and Suśruta for he refers to these writers by name.<sup>2</sup>

The chronological relation of the three early authors is described in a popular couplet that Ātreya, Suśruta and Vāgbhaṭa were the three great medical authors for the three *Yugas*—the *Tretā*, *Dvāpara* and *Kali* respectively.<sup>3</sup> They are known as the *Vṛddha Trayī* or the

<sup>1</sup> अष्टाङ्गवैद्यकमहोदधिमन्थनेन योऽष्टाङ्गसंयङ्गमहासूत्राशिरासः ।

तस्मादनल्पफलमल्पसमुद्यमानां प्रीत्यर्थमेतदुद्धृतं पृथगेव तन्त्रम् ॥

*Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā, Uttara Sthāna, Ch. XI, v. 82.*

<sup>2</sup> By name, e. g., in *Samgraha*, Bombay ed., Vol. I, p. 246; Vol. II, p. 421. Again quoted from Caraka, *ibid.*, Vol. I, pp. 20, 93; Vol. II, pp. 212, 213, *et passim*; from Suśruta I, *ibid.*, Vol. I, pp. 109, 121, 177, 247; Vol. II, p. 303, *et passim* (Hoernle).

<sup>3</sup> चरकः सुश्रुतश्चैव वाग्भटश्च तथापरः ।

सुखाय संहिता वाचस्पतिश्च एव युगे युगे ॥

अभिः कृतयुगे वैद्यो ह्यपरे सुश्रुतो मतः ।

कली वाग्भटनामा च गरिमाव प्रहृष्यते ॥

*Hārīta Saṁhitā, Parīkṣādhyaṇya.*

Old Triad. This medical tradition goes much against the conclusion of Dr. Hoernle that Vāgbhata I must have flourished early in the seventh century A.D. One of the reasons put forward by him is the fact, that "the Buddhist pilgrim I'Tsing, who resided ten years in the Nalandā University (in Bihar) from about 675-686 A.D. states in his *Records of Buddhist Practices* that the eight arts (*i. e.*, the branches of medicine) formerly existed in eight books but lately a man epitomised them and made them on one bundle (or book)."<sup>1</sup> Professor Jolly understands by it the *Suśruta Saṁhitā*, while Dr. Hoernle points out with more reason that it refers to Vāgbhata I's work, the *Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha* (*i. e.*, the *Compilation of the Octopartite Science*) and rules out Suśruta by the word "lately."<sup>2</sup> But the description that I'Tsing gives of the contents of the book does not warrant any reference to either. Moreover, he has not given any reason why Vāgbhata II's book *Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā* (the *Heart of the Octopartite Science*) might not be alluded to by I'Tsing. Dr. Hoernle, however, rules him out by date for "he cannot be placed earlier than the eighth century"—an assertion unsupported by any evidence whatsoever. All that he has proved is that "Accordingly it is probable that all these three medical writers (Mādhava, Dṛḍhabala and Vāgbhata II) come in the period from the 7th to the 9th century A. D.<sup>3</sup> at no very great interval from one another," and this proof is based on the age of Vāgbhata I as suggested by I'Tsing's

---

<sup>1</sup> I'Tsing : *Records of the Buddhist Religion*. Transl. by Professor Takakusu, p. 128.

<sup>2</sup> *J. R. A. S.*, 1907, p. 413.

Hoernle's *Osteology*, Introduction, pp. 10-11.

<sup>3</sup> Hoernle, *Osteology*, Introduction, p. 16.



remarks. Thus he has taken for granted what he is required to prove. He has shown that Suśruta is anterior to Vāgbhaṭa I; and Vāgbhaṭa II is posterior to him. But in trying to prove that Vāgbhaṭa I lived in the seventh century he cannot assume that Vāgbhaṭa II lived in the eighth. Another evidence adduced in support of his conclusion is the fact that the non-medical version of the list of bones of the human body as contained in the Law-book of Yājñavalkya presupposes earlier uncorrupted forms of lists of bones both in Caraka and Suśruta, and "the corrupt recension, traditionally handed down, must have come into existence at a later date," that is to say, between the date of Yājñavalkya (350 A. D.) and Vāgbhaṭa I, the latter of whom is proved to have copied from the corrupt recensions of Caraka and Suśruta. Thus the older recensions still existed in the fourth century A. D. and if we add to it the interval of time necessary for the texts to have fallen into a state of corruption, we get the early seventh century A. D. for Vāgbhaṭa I. But we must remember that there is nothing to prevent us from supposing that Vāgbhaṭa I lived before Yājñavalkya. There might have been two recensions of the texts available during Yājñavalkya's time, one corrupted, and it might or might not have been the work of Vāgbhaṭa I and another true version which was availed of by the sage Yājñavalkya. And similar events have happened, as has been pointed out by Dr. Hoernle himself, in our own generation. Gaṅgādhara's recension of Caraka is a corrupted form of the text, while the recension given in Jībānanda's edition is the traditional text of Caraka. No critic would, I think, jump into the conclusion that Gaṅgādhara lived three or four centuries after Jībānanda. Again if it be true, as he contends, that Suśruta was redacted by

Vāgbhaṭa I, we could easily imagine that Yājñavalkya copied his list of bones from the original *Suśruta* and not from the redaction of Vāgbhaṭa I. So we see that the age assigned to Vāgbhaṭa I, *i.e.* the seventh century A. D., cannot be accepted as proved. Dr. Hoernle also says: "It should, however, be understood that these conclusions regarding the date and authorship of Vāgbhaṭa I, are not put forward as established fact."

Let us recapitulate the objections that can be urged against the conclusion that Vāgbhaṭa I lived in the seventh century A. D.—

1. Vāgbhaṭa I is believed by the Indian medical men to have flourished long before the Christian era. By some, he is connected with the court of Yudhiṣṭhira but his name is nowhere mentioned in the *Mahābhārata*. Ātreya, Suśruta and Vāgbhaṭa are described as the Old Triad or *Vṛddha Trayī* and they were the authorities for the *Tretā*, *Dvāpara* and *Kali Yugas* respectively. It is curious to observe that Dr. Hoernle, in arguing against the conclusion of Prof. Jolly that Suśruta is meant by I'Tsing, takes advantage of this Indian medical tradition that Suśruta flourished during pre-historic times, but does not mention the same tradition with regard to Vāgbhaṭa I, which goes against his own conclusion. On the other hand, the same objection does not apply against Vāgbhaṭa II.

2. The name of Vāgbhaṭa I's book, *Compendium of the Octopartite Science*, no doubt, agrees very well with the description of I'Tsing that "lately a man collected them into one bundle." But Vāgbhaṭa II's book "*The Best Compendium of the Octopartite Science*" is equally suggestive, though Dr. Hoernle says: "It cannot prevail by the side of the more suggestive name of the rival work of Vāgbhaṭa the elder."

3. Again in arguing against Prof. Jolly, Dr. Hoernle has attached much importance to the word "lately" by which Suśruta is ruled out of date. Admitting the validity of such reasoning, it does not follow that by the word "lately" I'Tsing meant any contemporary author or any one who preceded him by a short period only. To comprehend the meaning of the sentence we must understand the word "lately" in connection with the word "formerly" used before.<sup>1</sup> Now the sentence "The science of medicine formerly existed in eight books" no doubt refers to the division of *Āyurveda* into eight parts by Brahmā and to the treatises on the different branches of Medicine by Agniveśa, Suśruta and others. These treatises are believed to be of remote antiquity and so any later compilation may be spoken of recent in comparison with the old treatises of known ages. Thus the word "lately" may refer either to Vāgbhaṭa I or Vāgbhaṭa II, but the latter author's claim for the honour becomes reasonable considering his decided posteriority to the former and so coming within the limit of the time suggested by the word "lately."

4. Again I'Tsing refers to a book which was recognised as the standard throughout India. This may refer either to Vāgbhaṭa I or II. But if Vāgbhaṭa I's book occupied such a position at the time of I'Tsing, it becomes difficult to imagine why Vāgbhaṭa II should write another work principally based on the work of Vāgbhaṭa I after the lapse of a century or so. Moreover, we find at the present time, that Vāgbhaṭa II's book, *Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā*, has a wider popularity than the book *Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha* of Vāgbhaṭa I. The former has been printed many times and is widely read by the students,—

---

<sup>1</sup> J. R. A. S., 1907, p. 174.

so much so that Vāgbhaṭa is generally known as the author of the *Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā*.

5. Moreover, the Arabian physician Rhazes, who is said to have lived in the ninth century (882 A.D.) in treating of the property of ginger, the common plantain or musa and other drugs, quoted from an Indian writer, whom he calls Sindaxar or Sindicara.<sup>1</sup> Royle says: "But in the article De Allio another Indian author is quoted, whom I have not been able yet to trace out—*Ait Sindifar* (in another place written '*Diril Sindichar*') *indianus valet contra Ventositatem*." This Sindicara is identified with Vāgbhaṭa II of Sindh who was in his time known as a second Caraka or Cara the syllable "ka" making no difference, as in words like "bāla" and "bālaka," both meaning a child.<sup>2</sup> We know that Vāgbhaṭa's *Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya Saṁhitā* was one of the medical works translated by the order of Caliphs in the eighth century.<sup>3</sup>

6. The translations of the *Caraka*, the *Suśruta* and the *Vāgbhaṭa* occur in the Tibetan *Tanjur*.<sup>4</sup> "George Huth,<sup>5</sup> who has recently critically examined the contents of the *Tanjur*, concludes that the most recent date at which it can be placed is the 8th century A.D."<sup>6</sup>

So I cannot avoid the conclusion that of the three authors, Suśruta, Vāgbhaṭa I and II, to which I'Tsing's remarks may refer, the last has probably the best claim to that reference and the date assigned to Vāgbhaṭa I may well suit Vāgbhaṭa II, i.e., "as late as the early 7th

<sup>1</sup> Antiquity of Hindu Medicine, p. 38.

<sup>2</sup> History of Aryan Medical Science, p. 196.

<sup>3</sup> Zeit. deut. morg. Ges. 34, p. 465.

<sup>4</sup> Jour. Asiatic Soc., XXXVIII., 1835.

<sup>5</sup> Zeit. deut. morg. ges. T. (LXIX, 279-284).

<sup>6</sup> P. C. Ray's *History of Hindu Chemistry*, Intro., p. xxix.

century A.D.,”<sup>1</sup> and possibly still earlier.<sup>2</sup> Again it is impossible for us to say whether I'Tsing's remarks may not appropriately refer to other authors whose works are lost to us.

Mention should also be made of the fact pointed out by Dr. Cordier that Vāgbhaṭa is mentioned in the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* and his date is fixed there as 1196-1218 A. D.<sup>3</sup>

But the name of Vāgbhaṭa does not occur in Stein's edition of *Rājatarāṅgiṇī*, which is no doubt the most reliable, and so we can easily dismiss this view as untenable.

MSS. : G. O. M. L., Madras, XII, No. 13070.

Editions—1. Vāgbhaṭa I's book *Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha* has been printed in Bombay.

2. The book has been printed with its commentary, *Śaśilekhā* by Indu in three volumes by T. Rudra Pārasava Sarmā.

Commentary—

1. अष्टाङ्गसंग्रह-व्याख्या—*Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha-Vyākhyā*.

MSS. : G. O. M. L., Madras, Vol. xii, No. 13071.

In this incomplete MS., mention is made of Hariś-candra's Commentary on *Caraka Saṁhitā* :

<sup>1</sup> Hoernle's *Osteology*, Intro., p. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Dr. Kunte places him “at least as early as the second century before Christ,” vide his Intro. to Vāgbhaṭa's *Aṣṭāṅga Hr̥daya Saṁhitā*.

<sup>3</sup> सिंहगुप्तसुतः परमबौद्धी बागभटाचार्यः काश्मीरनगरपति-जयसिंहस्य प्रजापालनसमये (ख्रिः द्वादश-शताब्द्याम्, शक १११८-३०) वत्तमान आसीत् ।

Quoted in Cordier's *Vāgbhaṭa et L'Aṣṭāṅga Hr̥daya Saṁhitā*, 1896.

See Intro. to the *Vaidyakesabdasindhu* by Kaviraj Umēścandra Gupta, 1894.

हरिचन्द्रकृतां व्याख्यां विना चरकसंमतम् ।

यस्य शौच्यकृतप्रज्ञः वातनीहति सोऽसुधिम् ॥

2. शशिलेखा—*Śaśilekhā* by Indu.—Commentary on *Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha*. Edited and published by T. Rudra Pāraśava Śarmā at the cost and help of H. H. Mahārāja Rama Varma Deva. To be had of Mangalodayam Company, Ltd., Post Trichur, Cochin State.

3. अष्टाङ्गनिघण्टु—*Aṣṭāṅganighaṇṭuh*.

MS.—No. 13256. अष्टाङ्गनिघण्टुः, आम्बुटीकासहितः ।

**Aṣṭāṅganighaṇṭuh with Telegu Meaning.**

Pages, 46. Lines, 6 on a page.

Begins on fol. 1a of the MS. described under No. 1724. Complete.

This work purports to give the synonymous names of the medical substances mentioned in the *Aṣṭāṅgasamgraha* of Vāgbhata.

Beginning :

सर्वज्ञाय नमस्तुला द्रव्याणां गुडभाजितम् ।

अष्टाङ्गसङ्ग्रहीतानां निघण्टुरभिधीयते ॥

\* \* \* \*

विदारी गजवारिष्टा वृषगन्धेषुगन्धकः ।

वल्ली पलशगन्धौरा विदारी श्रेष्ठगन्धकम् ॥

\* \* \* \*

पञ्चाङ्ग लावर्धमानान्द्रिद्रो गन्धर्वहस्तकाः ।

ऊरुभूकास्तथैरुष्ट आमखो वातनाशनः ॥

रत्नैरुष्टो द्वितीयस्तु व्याघ्रो व्याघ्रतलोपमः ।

नम्रासुदंष्ट्रकाकोलिष्ठिकाव्योद्धुमकः ॥

End :

प्रसूनं कुसुमं नामा पुष्पं च कुसुमं स्मृतम् ।

धंशरालो पुष्पसंयुक्तं पक्वं फलसुदाहृतम् ॥

शुष्केन रसकं चैव दलीदं दलजं रसम् ।  
 श्लैषघ्नं मेषजं पथ्यमगदश्च भिषज्यितम् ॥  
 क्रियामचिकित्सितं शूलं प्रायश्चित्तं समाहितम् ।  
 रोगहारोऽगदहारो भिषग्वैद्यचिकित्सकः ॥  
 शीतांशुदुलभीभिर्यौषासाधनसङ्गतम् ।  
 क्षीरोधाचयोनिरजवः पायाद्वन्धनरिस्तथा ॥  
 नासत्यावन्दिनी दम्बावाग्निनेयौ च ताडुभौ ।  
 रचतां देवभिषजौ वैद्यपुत्रस्तु राजसा ॥

Colophon :

इति अष्टाङ्गनिघण्टुः समाप्तः ॥

*Analysis of the Contents of the Aṣṭāṅga Saṁgraha.*

I. Sūtrasthānaṁ—

- |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. Āyushkāmyah ...            | ... On longevity and methods of attaining it.   |
| 2. Śiṣyopanayanīyah ...       | ... On the initiation of students.  |
| 3. Dinacaryā ...              | ... On the daily observances.   |
| 4. R̥tucaryyā ...             | ... On the seasonal observances   |
| 5. Rogānutpādaniyah ...       | ... On the origin of diseases.  |
| 6. Dravadravya Vijñāniyah ... | ... On liquid substances.   |
| 7. Annasvarūpa Vijñāniyah ... | ... On food,—the different kinds of rice, meat, herbs and fruits ; their measures and properties. |

8. Annasamrakṣaṇīyaḥ ... On the protection of food-stuffs from poisoning ; characteristics of poisoned food and their treatment. Precautions to be observed by kings.
9. Viruddhāṇṇa Vijñānīyaḥ ... On the incompatibility in the food-stuffs.
10. Annapānavidhiḥ ... On food and drink.
11. Mātrāsītīyaḥ ... On proper regimen and personal hygiene.
12. Dvibidhaṣṭha Vijñānīyaḥ On the two kinds of drugs ; their sub-divisions.
13. Agrasaṃgrahaḥ ... On good and bad things ;—their number.
14. Sādhanaḍḍisaṃgrahaḥ ... On the group of emetic drugs to be used as correctives as *Madana* (*Randia dumetorum*).
15. Mahākṣāyasaṃgrahaḥ ... On the group of the great astringent drugs known as *jīvanīya* (life-giving) as *Jīvanī*.
16. Vividhagaṇasaṃgrahaḥ ... On the collection of the various groups (25) of drugs as *Vidāryyādi*, etc.



- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| 17. Dravyādivijñāṇīyaḥ     | ... On the composition, taste, strength, qualities, and action of medicinal substances.                |
| 18. Rasabhedīyaḥ ...       | ... On the different varieties of <i>Rasa</i> (tastes).  |
| 19. Doṣādivijñāṇīyaḥ       | ... On the <i>doṣas</i> ( <i>vāyu</i> , <i>pitta</i> and <i>kapha</i> ) and their derangements.        |
| 20. Doṣabhedīyaḥ ...       | ... On the different kinds of the <i>doṣas</i> , their seats, etc.                                     |
| 21. Doṣapakramaṇīyaḥ       | ... On the derangements of the <i>doṣas</i> and their cure.  |
| 22. Rogabhedīyaḥ...        | ... On diseases, and their varieties and nature.   |
| 23. Bheṣajāvacaraṇīyaḥ     | ... On the examination of the sick, their medicines, their nature, habitat, etc.                       |
| 24. Dvividhopakramaṇīyaḥ   | ... On the two principles of treatment, —increase ( <i>Vṛmhaṇa</i> ) and decrease ( <i>Laṅghana</i> ). |
| 25. Snehavidhiḥ ...        | ... On oleaginous remedies, and their application.   |
| 26. Svedavidhiḥ ...        | ... On diaphoresis.  |
| 27. Suddhirvamanavirecanaḥ | On correctives, emetics and purgatives.  |
| 28. Vastividhiḥ ...        | ... On clysters.   |
| 29. Nasyavidhiḥ ...        | ... On snuffs.   |
| 30. Dhūmavidhiḥ ...        | ... On fumigation.   |

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 31. Gandusavidhih       | ... On gargles.   |
| 32. Ascyotanavidhih     | ... On the eye-drops.   |
| 33. Tarpanavidhih...    | ... On the treatment of<br>eye-diseases by sooth-<br>ing applications.                              |
| 34. Yantravidhih ...    | ... On the blunt instru-<br>ments and appliances.   |
| 35. Jalaukāvacaraṇīyaḥ  | ... On leeches and their<br>application.  |
| 36. Śirāvedhavidhih     | ... On venesection.   |
| 37. Salyāpaharaṇavidhih | ... On the extraction of<br>foreign bodies.   |
| 38. Śāstrakarmavidhih   | ... On the sharp or cutting<br>instruments and prac-<br>tical training in sur-<br>gical operations. |
| 39. Kṣāra-karmavidhih   | ... On caustics, their pre-<br>paration and uses.   |
| 40. Agnikarmavidhih     | ... On the actual cautery ;<br>its uses.  |
| II. Śāriraṁ— ...        | ... On Anatomy of the<br>human body.  |
| 1. Putrakāmīyaḥ ...     | ... On the generation of a<br>son.  |
| 2. Garbhavakrāntīyaḥ    | ... On the anatomy of preg-<br>nancy and the foetus.  |
| 3. Garbhāvacaraṇīyaḥ    | ... On the management of<br>pregnancy.  |
| 4. Garbhavyāpat         | ... On difficult labour and<br>diseases of pregnancy.   |
| 5. Aṅgavibhāgaḥ         | ... On anatomy of the<br>human body.  |
| 6. Śiravibhāgaḥ         | ... On the vascular system.   |

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| 7. Marmavibhāgaḥ         | ... On the vital parts of the body.  |
| 8. Prakṛtibhedīyaḥ       | ... On the nature of man ; the different types of men and their characteristics. |
| 9. Vikṛtāṅgavijñānīyaḥ   | ... On the abnormal characters.  |
| 10. Vikṛtehitavijñānīyaḥ | ... On prognosis from shadows, etc.  |
| 11. Vikṛtāmayavijñānīyaḥ | ... On prognosis from complications of diseases.                                 |
| 12. Dūtādivijñānīyaḥ     | ... On messengers.   |
| III. Nidānaṁ— ...        | ... On Pathology.  |
| 1. Sarvaroga Nidānaṁ     | ... On pathology of all diseases.  |
| 2. Jvara           ,,    | ... On pathology of fever.   |
| 3. Raktapitta     ,,     | ... On pathology of hæmorrhage.  |
| 4. Svāsahidhmā   ,,      | ... On pathology of asthma.  |
| 5. Yakṣmādi       ,,     | ... On pathology of phthisis.  |
| 6. Madātyaya     ,,      | ... On pathology of delirium tremens.  |
| 7. Arśo           ,,     | ... On pathology of piles or hæmorrhoids.  |
| 8. Atisāra       ,,      | ... On pathology of diarrhœa.  |
| 9. Mūtrāghāta   ,,       | ... On pathology of retention of urine.  |
| 10. Prameha       ,,     | ... On the pathology of morbid urinary secretions and diabetes.                  |

- |     |                        |     |  |
|-----|------------------------|-----|--|
| 11  | Vidradhyādi Nidānaṁ    | ... | On pathology of morbid deep-seated abscess.                    |
| 12. | Udara           ,,     | ... | On pathology of morbid abdominal diseases.                     |
| 13. | Pāṇduroga   ,,         | ... | On pathology of morbid anæmia.                                 |
| 14. | Kuṣṭha       ,,        | ... | On pathology of morbid leprosy and other diseases of the skin. |
| 15. | Vātavyādhi   ,,        | ... | On pathology of morbid diseases of nervous system.             |
| 16. | Vātaśonita   ,,        | ... | On pathology of morbid leprosy.                                |
| IV. | Cikitsitaṁ— ...        | ... | Treatment of diseases.   |
| 1.  | Jvara       Cikitsitaṁ | ... | On treatment of fever.   |
| 2.  | Jīrṇajvara   ,,        | ... | On treatment of chronic fever.                                 |
| 3.  | Raktapitta   ,,        | ... | On treatment of hæmorrhage.                                    |
| 4.  | Kāsa         ,,        | ... | On treatment of cough.   |
| 5.  | Kṣataksayakāsa   ,,    | ... | On treatment of consumption (ulcer, emaciation and cough).     |
| 6.  | Svāsa       ,,         | ... | On treatment of asthma.  |
| 7.  | Yakṣā       ,,         | ... | On treatment of tuberculosis.                                  |
| 8.  | Cebadyādi   ,,         | ... | On treatment of vomiting.                                      |
| 9.  | Madātyaya   ,,         | ... | On treatment of delirium tremens.                              |
| 10. | Arśaḥ       ,,         | ... | On treatment of hæmorrhoids.                                   |

# 804 HISTORY OF INDIAN MEDICINE

11.	Atisāra Cikitsitaṁ	...	On treatment of diarrhoea.
12.	Grabaṇidoṣa	„	... On treatment of chronic diarrhoea.
13.	Mūtrāghāta	„	... On treatment of retention of urine.
14.	Prameha	„	... On treatment of morbid urinary secretions and diabetes.
15.	Vidradhivṛddhi	„	... On treatment of abscess, hernia, hydrocele, etc.
16.	Gulma	„	... On treatment of tumours.
17.	Udara	„	... On treatment of abdominal diseases.
18.	Pāṇḍuroga	„	... On treatment of anæmia.
19.	Sopha	„	... On treatment of inflammation and swelling.
20.	Visarpa	„	... On treatment of erysipelas.
21.	Kuṣṭha	„	... On treatment of leprosy and other diseases of skin.
22.	Svitra	„	... On treatment of luccoderma.
23.	Vātavyādhi	„	... On treatment of diseases of the nervous system.
24.	Vātaśonita	„	... On treatment of leprosy.

- V. Kalpasthānaṁ— ... On emesis and purgation.
1. Vamanakalpaḥ ... On emesis.
  2. Virecanakalpaḥ ... On purgation.
  3. Vamanavirecanavyāpatsiddhi-  
kalpaḥ ... On the dangers of emesis and purgation and their treatment.
  4. Vastikalpaḥ ... On clysters and formulæ for them.
  5. Siddhavastikalpaḥ ... On some approved formulæ for clysters and their composition.
  6. Vastivyāpatsiddhikalpaḥ ... On the complications of *vasti*,—their symptoms and treatment.
  7. Anuvāsanavyāpatsiddhikalpaḥ ... On the complications of the *Anuvāsana vasti* or oleaginous enema, and their remedies.
  8. Bheṣajakalpaḥ ... On vegetable drugs, and their collection.
- VI. Uttarasthānaṁ— ... Appendix.
1. Vālopacaraṇīyaḥ ... On the management of children.
  2. Vālāmayapratīṣedhaḥ ... Treatment of diseases of children.
  3. Vālagrahavijñānīyaḥ ... On the demoniacal seizures of children.
  4. Vālagrahapratīṣedhaḥ ... Treatment of seizures of children.
  5. Snānavidhiḥ ... On baths.

6. Pratyekagrahapraṭiśedhaḥ... Treatment of each *graha* or super human influences
7. Bhūtavijñāniyaḥ ... On the *bhūtas* or super-human agencies.
8. Bhūtapraṭiśedhaḥ ... Treatment of diseases caused by *bhūtas*.
9. Unmādapraṭiśedhaḥ ... On the treatment of insanity.
10. Apasmārapraṭiśedhaḥ ... On the treatment of epilepsy.
11. Vartmarogavijñāniyaḥ ... On the diseases of eye-lids.
12. Vartmarogapraṭiśedhaḥ ... Treatment of diseases of eye-lids.
13. Sandhisitāsitarogavijñāniyaḥ ... On diseases of the joinings of the eye.
14. Sandhisitāsitarogapraṭiśedhaḥ ... On treatment of diseases of the joinings of the eye.
15. Drṣṭīrogavijñāniyaḥ ... On diseases of the pupil and of the crystalline lens.
16. Timirapraṭiśedhaḥ ... On treatment of loss of vision.
17. Liṅganāśapraṭiśedhaḥ ... On treatment of blindness.
18. Sarvākṣīrogavijñāniyaḥ ... On diseases of eyes in general.
19. Abhiṣyandapraṭiśedhaḥ ... On treatment of ophthalmia.

20. Dr̥ṣṭipākapratiṣedhaḥ ... On the treatment of inflammation of eye.
21. Karṇarogavijñānīyaḥ ... On diseases of ears.
22. „ „ -pratiṣedhaḥ ... On the treatment of diseases of ears.
23. Nāsārogavijñānīyaḥ ... On diseases of nose.
24. „ „ -pratiṣedhaḥ ... On the treatment of diseases of nose.
25. Mukharogavijñānīyaḥ ... On diseases of mouth.
26. „ „ -pratiṣedhaḥ ... On the treatment of diseases of mouth.
27. Sirorogavijñānīyaḥ ... On diseases of head.
28. Sirorogapratiṣedhaḥ ... On the treatment of diseases of head.
29. Vraṇavibhaktivijñānīyaḥ ... On ulcers.
30. „ „ -pratiṣedhaḥ ... On the treatment of ulcers.
31. Sadyavraṇa- „ ... On the treatment of wounds.
32. Bhaṅga- „ ... On the treatment of fracture.
33. Bhagandara- „ ... On the treatment of fistula-in-ano.
34. Granthīyādivijñānīyaḥ ... On glandular enlargements.
35. „ „ -pratiṣedhaḥ ... On the treatment of glandular enlargements.
36. Kṣudrarogavijñānīyaḥ ... On minor diseases.



37. Kṣudrarogapratīṣedhaḥ ... On the treatment of minor diseases.
38. Guhyarogavijñānīyāḥ ... On diseases of the organs of generation.
39. „ „ -pratīṣedhaḥ ... On the treatment of the diseases of generative organs.
40. Viṣa „ ... On the treatment of poisoning.
41. Sarpādidamaṣṭrāvijñānīyāḥ On snake-bite, etc.
42. „ „ -pratīṣedhaḥ On the treatment of snake-bite, etc.
43. Kīṭa- „ ... On the treatment of insect-bite.
44. Lūtā- „ ... On the treatment of spider-bite.
45. Pratyekalūtā- „ ... On the treatment of spider-bite in detail.
46. Mūṣikālarka- „ ... On the treatment of mouse-bite.
47. Viṣopadrava- „ ... On the complications of poisons and their treatment.
48. Viṣopayogīyāḥ... ... On the antidotes.
49. Rasāyanavidhiḥ ... On longevity and the methods of attaining it.
50. Vājīkaraṇavidhiḥ ... On rejuvenation and the use of aphrodisaics to promote virile power.

*Authors quoted by Vāgbhata in the  
Aṣṭāṅgasamgraha.*

Dhanvantari.	Dakṣa.
Suśruta.	Aśvins.
Ālambāyana.	Śatakratu.
Parāśara.	Punarvasu.
Kapilabala.	Bharadvāja.
Caraka.	Nimi.
Agniveśa.	Kāśyapa.
Ātreya.	Kāśyapa.
Karāla.	Atharvan.
Avalokita.	Agniveśa.
Viśvāmitra.	Hārīta.
Vasiṣṭha.	Bhela.
Khāṇḍavadāha.	Māṇḍavya.
Gautama.	Kṛṣṇātreya.

---

## PSEUDO-HĀRĪTA OR HĀRĪTA II.

The *Hārīta Saṁhitā* as printed in Calcutta is said to have been written by Hārīta, the disciple of Ātreya. But this author Hārīta cannot be identified with the ancient sage Hārīta, one of the six disciples of Ātreya Punarvasu. This ancient sage Hārīta was anterior to Caraka and Vāgbhaṭa, but in the printed edition those authors are quoted by name:—

चरकः सुश्रुतश्चैव वाग्भटश्च तथापरः ।  
 मुख्याश्च संहिता वाच्यास्तिस्र एव युगे युगे ॥  
 ऋषिः कृतयुगे वैद्यो ह्यपरे सुश्रुतो मतः ।  
 कलौ वाग्भटनामा च गरिमाव प्रदृश्यते ॥

*Hārīta Saṁhitā*, p. 349.

Cakrapāṇi Datta in his commentary on *Caraka Saṁhitā* has quoted the beginning and end of the passages describing the teaching of Āyurveda:—

शक्रादहमधीतवान् इत्यादिनामतः पुनरसंख्येयाः विस्मृतं विप्रयोजनम् । अनावेद्यादि-  
 पर्यन्ता विदुः सप्तमहर्षयः । आवेद्यात् हारीत ऋषिः इत्यन्तेन ।

But in the printed edition there is no description of the early teachers of Āyurveda. In the printed edition Ātreya is said to have composed five original treatises on medicine, consisting of 24,000, 12,000, 6,000, 3,000, and 500 stanzas, respectively—

चतुर्विंशसहस्रैस्तु मयोक्ता चायसंहिता ।  
 तथा द्वादशसहस्रा द्वितीया संहिता मता ॥  
 तृतीया षट्सहस्रैस्तु चतुर्थी चिभिरेव च ।  
 पञ्चमी दिक्पञ्चशतैः प्रोक्ताः पञ्चात्र संहिताः ॥

*Hārīta Saṁhitā*, p. 2.

He then condensed the science in the present treatise, as told by Ātreya and written by Hārīta. But in the *Caraka Saṁhitā*, Ātreya is never referred to as the author of five treatises on medicine. In the printed edition we do not find the following quotations :

*Āyurvedadīpikā* : Nos. 1, 2, and 3 ;

*Vyākhyāmadhukōṣa* : 2 and 9.

*Carakatattva-pradīpikā* (Even the qualities of goat's flesh are not mentioned in the Calcutta ed.).

But we find the following quotations *verbatim* in the printed text :

*Vyākhyākusumāvalī* : 1. (See p. 37).

2. (In an altered form in p. 136).

#### *Editions—*

There are two editions of the book—

1. *Hārīta Saṁhitā*—Edited by Kaviraja Kalish Chandra Sen Gupta. Printed at Jyotish Prakasa Press, No. 7, Sib Krishna Daw's Lane, Jorasanko, Calcutta, Sak. 1807.

2. *Hārīta Saṁhitā*—Edited by Kaviraja Binoda Lal Sen, Calcutta.

#### *Analysis of Hārīta Saṁhitā.*

##### *Edition I—*

The printed edition of the *Hārīta Saṁhitā* consists of six divisions as follows :—

I. *Pradhama sthāna* or the First part.—It consists of twelve chapters dealing with the qualities of physician, seasons, and hygienic principles.

II. *Dvitiya sthāna* or the Second part.—It consists of seven chapters and treats of the prognosis of diseases as indicated by dreams, messengers, stars, etc.

III. *Cikitsita sthāna* or on Treatment of diseases.—It consists of fifty-seven chapters in which the treatment of the various diseases is prescribed.

IV. *Kalpa sthāna*—It consists of four chapters and treats of medicinal agents, *Haritaki*, etc.

V. *Sūtra sthāna* or on general considerations.—It consists of six chapters and treats of weight and measures, enema, venesection, leeches, etc.

VI. *Śārīra sthāna* or the chapter on Anatomy.—It consists of a single chapter and describes the anatomy of the human body.

*Parīkṣādhyaṃya* or Appendix.—It describes the original writers on medicine.

I. *Prathama sthāna*.—

Section I.—*Annapānaka*. Food and drink.

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| 1. <i>Vaidyagunaṣaṣṭaṇa</i><br>or <i>Sāstrapaṭhana-</i><br><i>vidhi</i> . | }  | Qualities of a doctor and<br>methods of study. |
|   |  |  |
| 2. <i>Cikitsā-Saṃgraha</i> ...  | Eight divisions of the science.          |  |
| 3. <i>Śiṣyavidhāna</i> ...  | Initiation of disciples.                 |  |
| 4. <i>Rtucaryā</i> ...  | The Seasons.                             |  |
| 5. <i>Doṣa-Prakopa</i> ...  | The ages and classes of men.<br>The Air. |  |
| 6. <i>Rasāyana</i> ...  | The six kinds of Rasa or Tastes.         |  |
| 7. <i>Toya-Varga</i> ...  | The Waters.                              |  |
| 8. <i>Kṣīra-Varga</i> ...   | The Milk.                                |  |
| 9. <i>Mūtra-Varga</i> ...   | The Urine.                               |  |
| <i>Ikṣu-Varga</i> ...   | The Cane-sugar.                          |  |
| <i>Maṇḍa-Varga</i> ...  | The Gruel.                               |  |
| <i>Yūṣa-Varga</i> ...   | The Decoctions.                          |  |
| <i>Taila-Varga</i> ...  | The Oils.                                |  |
| 10. <i>Anna-Vidhi</i> ...   | On Rice and Vegetables.                  |  |

11. Madhu, Surā and  
Māṃsa Varga ... On Honey, Wine and Flesh.
12. Bhojana Varga ... The different kinds of food.

## II. *Dvitiya sthāna*.—

### Section II.—Ariṣṭa. On Omens.

1. Pāpadoṣa-Pratikāra... Cause of disease; remedy for sins.
2. Svapnādhyāya ... On dreams.
3. Svasthāriṣṭa-Vyādhy-  
āriṣṭa... Symptoms of approaching death.
- Pañcendriya-Vikāra. Perverted sensation.
4. Nakṣatra-Jñāna ... Planetary influence.
5. Homavidhi ... Homa ceremony.
6. Dūta-Parīkṣā ... The messenger.
7. Śakuna .. ... Good and bad omens from the sight of animals.

## III. *Cikitsita sthāna*—On treatment.

1. Bheṣaja-Parijñāna ... Knowledge of drugs, and diseases.
2. Jvarādhikāra-Cikitsā Treatment of Fever and Delirium.
3. Atisāra-                ,, ...       ,,       ,, Dysentery and Diarrhoea.
4. Gulma-                 ,, ...       ,,       ,, Tumours (abdominal).
5. Kṛmi-                  ,, ...       ,,       ,, Worms.
6. Mandāgni-            ,, ...       ,,       ,, Indigestion.
7. Arocaka-             ,, ...       ,,       ,, Loss of appetite.
8. Śūla-                  ,, ...       ,,       ,, Colic pain, Gastralgia.

- |     |                 |         |              |  |                                |
|-----|-----------------|---------|--------------|--|--------------------------------|
| 9.  | Pāṇḍu-          | Cikitsā | ...          | Treatment of   | Anæmia.                        |
| 10. | Kṣaya Roga-     | "       | ...          | "  | Phthisis.                      |
| 11. | Raktapitta-     | "       | ...          | "  | Hæmorrhage.                    |
| 12. | Arśa Roga-      | "       | ...          | "  | Piles.                         |
| 13. | Charddi-        | "       | ...          | "  | Cough and Cold.                |
| 14. | Tṛṣṇā-Tālu-     | "       | ...          | "  | Thirst.                        |
| 15. | Mūrechhā-       | "       | ...          | "  | Fainting.                      |
| 16. | Tandrā-         | "       | ...          | "  | Sleeplessness.                 |
| 17. | Madātyaya-      | "       | ...          | "  | Delirium Tremens.              |
| 18. | Dāha-           | "       | ...          | "  | Burning sensation of the body. |
| 19. | Apasmāra-       | "       | ...          | "  | Epilepsy.                      |
| 20. | Unmāda Nidāna   | ...     | Pathology of | Insanity.  |                                |
| 21. | Vāta-Vyādhi-,   | ...     | Treatment of | Nervous Diseases—Tetanus, Hemiplegia, Facial Paralysis, etc. |                                |
| 22. | Āmavāta-        | "       | ...          | "  | Rheumatism.                    |
| 23. | Gṛdhrasī-       | "       | ...          | "  | Gout.                          |
| 24. | Vātarakta-      | "       | ...          | "  | Leprosy.                       |
| 25. | Amlapitta-      | "       | ...          | "  | Acidity.                       |
| 26. | Śopha-          | "       | ...          | "  | Swelling.                      |
| 27. | Jalodara-       | "       | ...          | "  | Dropsy.                        |
| 28. | Prameha-        | "       | ...          | "  | Urethral discharges.           |
| 29. | Mūtrakṛcchra-,  | ...     | "            | "  | Strangury.                     |
| 30. | Mūtra Roga-     | "       | ...          | "  | Urinary diseases.              |
| 31. | Aśmarī-         | "       | ...          | "  | Stone.                         |
| 32. | Vṛṣaṇa-Vridhī-, | ...     | "            | "  | Elephantiasis of Scrotum.      |

- |     |                 |         |  |
|-----|-----------------|---------|--|
| 33. | Visarpa-Cikitsā | ...     | Treatment of Erysipelas.                 |
| 34. | Upasarga-       | „ ... „ | „ Measles and Small-Pox.                 |
| 35. | Vraṇa-          | „ ... „ | „ Wound.                                 |
| 36. | Ślipadārbuda-   | „ ... „ | „ Elephantiasis of foot, and tumours.    |
| 37. | Lūtāgaṇḍamālā-  | „ ... „ | „ Scrofulous Glands.                     |
| 38. | Kuṣṭha-         | „ ... „ | „ Leprosy.                               |
| 39. | Śīroroga-       | „ ... „ | „ Diseases of head.                      |
| 40. | Bhrūdoṣa-       | „ ... „ | „ Diseases of Eye-brow.                  |
| 41. | Nāsūroga-       | „ ... „ | „ Diseases of Nose.                      |
| 42. | Indralupta-     | „ ... „ | „ Baldness.                              |
| 43. | Karṇaroga-      | „ ... „ | „ Diseases of Ears.                      |
| 44. | Netraroga-      | „ ... „ | „ „ „ Eyes.                              |
| 45. | Mukharoga-      | „ ... „ | „ „ „ Mouth.                             |
| 46. | Vājīkaraṇa-     | ... „   | Treatment to promote virile power.       |
| 47. | Bandhyopakrama- | „ ... „ | Treatment of Sterility.                  |
| 48. | Garbhopacāra    | ... „   | Hygiene of pregnancy.                    |
| 49. | Calitagarbha-   | „ ... „ | Treatment of threatening Abortion.       |
| 50. | Garbhopadrava   | „ ... „ | Treatment of complications of pregnancy. |
| 51. | Mūdhagarbha     | „ ... „ | „ Dead Fœtus.                            |
| 52. | Sutikopacāra    | ... „   | „ Puerperal diseases.                    |
| 53. | Bāla-           | „ ... „ | Pædiatrics.                              |
| 54. | Bhūta-Vidyā     | ... „   | Demonology.                              |
| 55. | Viṣatantra      | ... „   | Toxicology.                              |
| 56. | Bhagna-         | „ ... „ | Treatment of Fractures.                  |



57. Agnidagdha-Cikitsā Treatment of Burns.

IV. *Kalpa sthāna*—On groups of drugs.

1. Haritakīkalpa ... „ *Terminalia chebula*, Retz.
2. Triphalā- „ ... „ The three myrobolans,  
*Chebulic, Emblic* and  
*Bellaric*.
3. Rasona- „ ... „ *Allium sativum*, Linn.
4. Guggula- „ ... „ *Balsamodendron mukul*,  
Hooker.

V. *Sūtra sthāna*—On General considerations.

1. Tulāmānavidhi ... „ Measures and weights.
2. Tailapāka ... „ Preparation of oils.
3. Nirūhavastikarma ... „ Rectal Injections, clysters.
4. Svedanavidhi ... „ Fomentations.
5. Raktāvasēcana ... „ Bleeding.
6. Jalaukāvidhi ... „ Leeches.

VI. *Śārīra sthāna* ... „ Anatomy,

1. Sarīrādhyāya ... „ Foetus and its parts.

*Parīkṣādhya* ... Appendix.

Total—88 Chapters.

In the Edition No. 2, we find the chapters in the six sections as follows :—

Sect. I.—23 Ch.

II.— 9 „

III.—58 „

IV.— 6 „

V.— 5 „

VI.— 1 „

Total ... 102 „

There is an analysis of *Hārīta Samhitā* by Prof. Goldstücker in Mrs. Manning's *Ancient and Medieval*

*India*, pp. 339-42. An analysis also occurs in Dietz, *A. M.*, p. 159. Goldstücker's analysis is as follows:—

“We will turn now to such information as we are to obtain from ancient works in Sanskrit ; and here it seems probable, that the oldest existing treatise on medicine is that ascribed to a son of the Vedic saint, Atri, and hence called the Atreya-Sanhitā. This work has not been translated into English ; but I am favoured by a Sanskrit scholar with notes, from which the following abstract is condensed.

Chapters 1 to 3 may be considered as a general introduction.

Chapter 1 relates the meeting of Atreya with some of his pupils on the northern face of the Himalaya. Hārīta, one of these pupils, asks questions on the origin and treatment of disease. Atreya explains that the Ayur-Veda, meaning medical science, could not be fully communicated within the limits of human life, and that his pupils must therefore content themselves with a brief account of the smallest of his own compositions, which is comprised within 1,500 slokas (or verses).

Chapter 2 shows the general division of his work into six books, and gives their names. In conclusion, it states the eight constituent parts of the Ayur-Veda.

Chapter 3 classifies diseases, as 1st, curable ; 2nd, incurable ; 3rd, curable by charms ; 4th, scarcely possible to cure. This chapter also distinguishes the patients to whom physicians must attend, and on what terms, and signifies to what persons they must refuse assistance.

Chapter 4 treats on the physical influence of soil and season ; on age and temper, and on the influence of the winds.

Chapter 5 enumerates the six tastes: as sweet,

astringent, bitter, sour, salt, and pungent; and influence of each on the human body.

Chapter 6 treats of the medical qualities of different kinds of water: as the water of the Ganges, which comes from heaven; water which comes from clouds in general; and water which comes from thunder-clouds, snow, or ice.

This chapter concludes with prescriptions for the use of hot water or cold water in specified diseases.

Chapter 7 discusses the physical and medical properties of milk,—distinguishing the milk of kine, goats, ewes, buffaloes, camels, women. It states the cases in which the drinking of milk, of either kind, is beneficent; and concludes by discoursing on the medical properties of butter-milk.

Chapter 8 continues this subject.

Chapter 9 treats on the medicinal qualities of sugar-cane, and of preparations from it.

Chapter 10 on sour gruel.

Chapters 11 and 12 on infusions prepared from rice, barley, and other grains.

Chapter 13 on oils prepared from tila, flax, the castor-oil plant, and others.

Chapters 14, 15, 16, also treat on the medical properties of rice, and various kinds of grain.

Chapter 17 discusses four kinds of pot-herbs, according to their leaves, flowers, fruits, and bulbous roots.

Chapter 18 is on sweet fruits,—as mangoes, rose-apples, pomegranates, myrobalans, citrons, grapes, and the fruits of carissa, coriander, and of the *Mimusops elengi*.

Chapter 19 treats on four kinds of spirituous liquor, as made from molasses, honey, meal, and nogweed.

Chapter 20 describes animals, as hoofed or horned beasts of prey, birds, fishes, snakes living in the water or in arid tracts. Many species are given under each division, and the medical properties of their flesh are described.

Chapter 21 gives dietetical rules and prescriptions, and discusses the properties of food prepared from various combinations of the materials previously described.

The second main division of Atreya's work, called *Arishtaka*, consists of eight chapters.

Chapter 1 treats on the moral causes of diseases. All diseases are said to spring from men's actions. All resemble hell, the curable as well as the incurable. And to some crimes fantastic punishments are assigned ; as, when a man kills a king, with consumption.

Chapter 2 is on dreams.

The subject of the six remaining chapters appears to be lucky and unlucky symptoms and forebodings.

The third division of this work is called *Chikitsita*, which means, we observed, medical treatment. This portion treats of diseases in detail. It appears to display much accurate observation, which can only be glanced at in these pages. Intermittent fevers are distinguished as of four kinds, returning at an interval of one day, three days, four days, or at some longer interval.

Much is said of diarrhoea, dysentery, and allied diseases. Indigestion is described as flatulency, caused apparently by over-eating ; and accompanied by sleeplessness, pains in the limbs, burning of the throat, etc. The eighth chapter is devoted to the sound and unsound condition of the digestive fire (*Agni*) of the stomach. The tenth treats of sharp pains, especially in the

stomach, produced by excessive fatigue, night-walking, sorrow, cold food, etc.

The remaining chapters continue the subject of diseases, touching also on consumption and various kinds of hæmorrhage.

The last division treats of antidotes."

MSS. of *Hārīta Saṁhitā* or *Ātreya Saṁhitā*.—

*I. O.*—2648.

*A. M.*—P. 159.

*L.*—1770.

*Bik. MSS.*—1398.

*C. S. C.*—104.

*Bik. MSS.* 1398 : The codex contains the chapter on Anatomy. It begins differently from the printed edition :—

Beginning :—

नाभिपद्मसमुत्पन्नी ब्रह्माविष्णोरजायतः ।  
 सृष्टिं स्रष्टुं न जानाति परं मोहने मोहितः ॥  
 पुनः प्रविश्य नाभीयपद्मे नारायणस्य च ।  
 भ्रमरं रूपमाधाय विलोकयितुं \* \* ॥  
 यथा गिरीणां कनकाचली तु यथा भुजङ्गेषु भवत्यनन्तः ।  
 यथा विहङ्गेषु विहङ्गराजस्तथा बरिही भिषगां महर्षिः ॥

End :—

इति श्रीमहर्षि आत्रेयभाषिते हारीतोत्तरे शरीराध्यात्मिकं नाम समाप्तम् ।

Both in *I. O.* 2648 and *L.* 1770, salutation is offered to Śiva at the beginning of the book as follows :—

नत्वा शिवं सकलतत्त्वकलाधिरुदं  
 ज्ञानाद्यैकचटुलं परमात्मरूपम् ।  
 रागादिरीगश्मनं दमनं करस्व  
 श्रीमं आपाधिपधरं विगुणायामरूपम् ॥

The medical authors mentioned in the *Hārīta Samhitā* :—

Brahmā.	Vāgbhaṭa.	Parāśara.
Atri.	Gārgī.	Hārīta.
Dhanvantari.	Mārkaṇḍeya.	Kṣārapāṇi.
Aśvins.	Agniveśa.	Kaṅkayana.
Caraka.	Bheḍa.	Agastī.
Suśruta.	Jatukarṇa.	Kṛṣṇātreya.

---

## NĀGĀRJUNA

(First Century B. C.)

Nāgārjuna was a Buddhist alchemist of great fame. He was born a Brāhmaṇa but became a convert afterwards to Buddhism. He is one of the celebrated teachers elevated to Bodhisattvaship and is the alleged founder of the Mahāyāna System and its introducer in Tibet. "He was born at Vidarbha (modern Berar) in Mahākośala (*vide Huen Thsang's Travels in Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World*, Vol. II, Bk. VIII, p. 97; Bk. X, p. 210; Watter's "*On Yuan Chwang*," Vol. II, pp. 201-202; and Wassiljew quoted by Scheifner in the *Geschichte des Buddhismus*, p. 301) during the reign of King Sadvāha or Sātavāha (see Beal's *Buddhist Records of the Western World*, Vol. II, p. 209; Dr. Bhandarkar's *Early History of the Deccan*, 2nd Ed., pp. 25-37) of the Andhra Dynasty which ruled over Kalinga and the northern portion of the Madras presidency, and built the famous Amarāvati Stūpa (*vide Sewell's Lists of Antiquity in Madras*, Vol. II, pp. 141-146). He passed many of his days in meditation in a cave-dwelling of the Śrīparvata that bordered on the river Kṛṣṇā. He was a pupil of Śaraha and is said to have converted a powerful king, named Bhojadeva to Buddhism." He was at once a poet, a philosopher, a physician and an author of great ability.

He had a celebrated disciple named Deva (or Ārya-Deva), who, according to Lāmā Tārānātha (*vide Lāmā Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus*, von Scheifner, pp. 83-86 and 93) resided for a long time in the University of Nālandā as a Paṇḍita.

"A legend relates that he (Nāgārjuna) was skilled in magic, and was able thereby to prolong his own and a Southern Indian king's life indefinitely. This caused great grief to the mother of the heir-apparent, who instigated her son to ask Nāgārjuna for his own head. Nāgārjuna complied with the request and cut his own head off with a blade of Kuśa grass, nothing else having the power to injure him."—Monier Williams, *Buddhism*, p. 196.

*His date.*—The latest date that can be assigned to Nāgārjuna is 401 A. D., when his biography was translated into Chinese by Kumārajīva. (*Bun. Nanjio's Cat.*, App. I, No. 3). Nāgārjuna is said to have flourished 400 years after the *Nirvāṇa* of Buddha, i. e., in 33 B. C. (*vide f. n. 1. to Dr. S. C. Vidyābhusan's Indian Logic*, p. 69). But as he was one of the early patrons or founders of the Nālandā University (*vide Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus*, von Schiefner, pp. 66, 69-73) he could not have flourished at such an early date, as Nālandā was a mere village when Fa Hian came to India in 399 A. D. (*vide Beal's Travels of Fa Hian and Sungyun*, p. 111). He is said by Huen Tshang to have lived about 400 years after the death of Gautama (Beal's *Buddhist Records*, Vol. II, p. 212). Beal places him between A. D. 166 and 200. Wassiljew considers him a wholly mythical personage. According to Lāmā Tārānātha he was a contemporary of King Nemi Candra, who reigned about 300 A. D. Of the Sātavāhanas, Yājña-Śrī Sātakarṇi reigned about 172-200 A. D. He was perhaps contemporary to Nāgārjuna, as according to Huen Tshang, he was patronized by a king of the So-to-po-ho (Satpahana?) family. A Tibetan life of Nāgārjuna, fourth Buddhist patriarch in succession to Pārśa, states that he travelled widely in Southern India,



converted Muñja, king of Odivisa (Orissa), and erected Vihāras there and elsewhere; also that he surrounded the great shrine of Dhanyakaṭaka with a railing. His patriarchal rule is said to have lasted sixty or sixty-two years (Mabel Duff: *Chronology of India*, p. 24).

Tārānātha wrote his *History of Buddhism* at the beginning of the seventh century A. D. and is full of anachronism. According to *Rāja-Taraṅgiṇī*, Nāgārjuna flourished 150 years after Śākyasiṃha's asceticism in 375 to 225 B. C., and he was a contemporary of King Kaṇiṣka.

तदा भागवतः शाक्यसिंहस्य परनिवृत्ते

अभिन्नाहीलोक \* \* सार्धवर्षत \* \* ॥

सुनीश्वरोभवन् ।

स च नागार्जुनः श्रीमान् \* \* ।

*Rāja-Taraṅgiṇī*, *Taraṅga I*, vs. 172-173.

Lassen assigns A. D. 23 as the date of Nāgārjuna during the reign of Kaṇiṣka. Fleet maintains B. C. 57 and V. Smith 120 A. D.

Bhāṇḍārakara fixes c. 278 A. D., as the age of Kaṇiṣka, Rāy 150 A. D. He was contemporary to Śātavāhana who ruled over Deccan from 75 B. C. to 218 A. D. Śātavāhana was a family name. But he is mentioned by Alberuni as "a native of the fort Daihek, near Somnath..... He lived nearly a 100 years before our time." (*India*, I, p. 189.) So he cannot be removed far from the 8th or the 9th century A. D. Possibly there were two Nāgārjunas, the alchemist and the founder of the Mādhyamika philosophy. The information of Alberuni was second-hand—"the valley of the Kabul river and the Punjab are all that Alberuni has seen of India" (Sachau). Nāgārjuna the alchemist is universally regarded as the inventor of distillation and calcination. The author of

*Rasaratna-Samuccaya* invokes him in the opening lines. So do *Rasendra-Cintāmaṇi* and *Cakrapāṇi Datta* in the *Rasāyanādhikāra*. *Vṛnda* and *Cakra Datta* allude to him as the introducer of *Kajjvali* (black sulphide of antimony). *Dallana* makes him the redactor of the *Suśruta Saṁhitā* :

यत् यत् परोक्षे नियोगस्तत् तत्रैव प्रतिसंस्मृतं च तत्रैवमिति ।

प्रतिसंस्मृतापीह नागार्जुन एव ॥

*Nibandhasaṁgraha*, I.

*Nāgārjuna's works*.—The principal medical books attributed to *Nāgārjuna* are :—

1. *Lauha-Śāstra* : The Science of Iron :

नागार्जुनो मुनीन्द्रः शशास यज्ञोद्देशास्त्रमतिगहनम् ॥

*Cakradatta*, p. 347.

See also *Rasendra-Cintāmaṇi*, Ch. IX, p. 52.

लौहस्य पाकसधुना नागार्जुनश्चिष्टमभिदधः ॥

*Rasendra-Cintāmaṇi*, p. 55.

Again

मुनिरचितशास्त्रपारं गत्वा, etc.

*Cakradatta*, p. 360.

मुनिरचिते तत्र मुनिर्नागार्जुनः

*Tattva-candrikā*, p. 360.

2. *Rasa-Ratnākara* : A Brāhmanic and Buddhistic alchemical Tantra ascribed to *Nāgārjuna*.

3. *Kakṣapuṭa-Tantra*.

*MSS.*—*C. S. C. Tantra*, No. 7, p. 5.

No. 7. कक्षपुटं । *Kakṣapuṭam*. Substance, country-made colourless papers, 8×3 inches. Folia, 67 (of which fol. 1 is wanting). Lines, 7-10 in a page. Character, *Nāgara*. Date, ? Appearance, very old, worn out, torn, and writing destroyed in parts. Verse, generally correct. Incomplete.

Kakṣapuṭa or Siddhacāmundā is a Tantra on the attainment of supernatural powers and on the means of causing death by imprecation, etc., containing 1,800 ślokas, by Siddhanāgarjuna, noticed by Dr. R. Mitra in No. 256 of his *Notices*. The codex under notice is less by one *paṭala* or chapter than his, but the codex noticed in the India Office Catalogue, No 2616, p. 911, Part IV, exactly corresponds with this.

Beginning : नास्ति ।

End : दिश्वेदमुनिकामैश्च शङ्कुलीतैलपेषितैः ।  
 पुण्यभास्करयोगेन चिलोद्देन तु वेष्टयेत् ॥  
 मूर्द्धस्थैः खेचररत्नं स्याद्योजनानां शतावधि ।  
 एते सर्व्वे महायोगाद्यंढान्तरेण सिद्धिदाः (?) ॥

Colophon :

इति श्रीसिद्धनागार्जुनविरचिते कचपुटे विंशतितमः पटलः ॥१८००॥ समाप्त (?) ॥  
 ॥ श्रीराम ॥ श्रीगोपाल श्री ॥

विवरणम्—श्रीसिद्धनागार्जुनविरचितसिद्धचामुण्डापरम्पर्यायः कचपुटाभिधो मन्त्र-  
 साधनवशौकरणादिविषयकस्तान्त्रिकनिबन्धविशेषः ॥

In the *Rasaratnākara*.

प्रणिपत्य सर्व्वबुद्धान् (सद्योधान्) सकलदोषनिर्मुक्तान् ।  
 वक्ष्ये सर्व्वहितार्थं कचापुटं सर्व्वसिद्धिकरम् ॥  
 श्रीशैलपर्व्वतस्थायी सिद्धो नागार्जुनो महान् ।  
 सर्व्वसत्त्वोपकारी च सर्व्वभाग्यसमन्वितः ॥  
 प्रार्थितो ददते शीघ्रं यद्य पश्यति यादृशम् ।  
 दृष्ट्वा त्यागश्च भोगश्च सूतकस्य प्रसादतः ।  
 सर्व्वसत्त्वामयाविधौ स्वरसेन तथैव च ॥  
 तेषां मध्ये प्रधानश्च रत्नचोद्यः प्रचारकः ।  
 कृताञ्जलिपुटो भूत्वा नागार्जुनपुरः स्थितः ।  
 पृच्छते रसकर्माणि विद्यादानं ददस्व मे ॥

श्रीनागार्जुन उवाच—

साधु साधु महाप्राज्ञ तुष्टोऽहं भक्तवत्सलः ।  
 कथयामि न सन्देहस्तत्त्वया परिपृच्छताम् ॥  
 वलीपलितनाशञ्च तथा कालस्थ ध्वं सनम् ।  
 \* \* \*  
 सत्त्वानां भोजनार्थाय साधिता वटयचिषी ।  
 द्वादशानि च वर्षाणि महाकेशः कृतो मया ॥  
 तत्कालदृष्टद्रव्याणां दिव्या वाणी मया श्रुता ।  
 अदृष्टप्रार्थिता पथादृष्टा त्वं भव साम्प्रतम् ॥

श्रीवटयचिष्युवाच—

साधु साधु महासिद्ध ....  
 किञ्चित्प्रार्थय मे सिद्ध तत् सर्वं प्रददाम्यहम् ॥

श्रीनागार्जुन उवाच—

यदि तुष्टासि मे देवि सर्व्वदा भक्तिवत्सले ।  
 दुर्लभं धिषु लोकेषु रसबन्धं ददस्व मे ॥

शालिवाहन उवाच—

सुवर्णरत्नभाण्डारं कुमारी मदसुन्दरी ।  
 निवेदितो मयात्मा मे आदेशो देवि दीयताम् ॥

श्रीवटयचिष्युवाच—

साधु साधु महाप्राज्ञ ममादेशप्रपालक ।  
 साधयामि न सन्देहो युष्मत्सत्येन साधकम् ॥  
 पुनरन्यं प्रवक्ष्यामि माण्डव्येन यथा कृतम् ।  
 रसोपरसयोगेन सिद्धं सुतं सुसाधितम् ॥  
 विद्वद्युल्लायनं नागं यथार्थकाञ्चनं कृतम् ।  
 \* \* \* ॥  
 शास्त्रं वशिष्ठमाण्डव्यं गुरुपात्रे यथाश्रुतम् ।  
 तदहं सम्प्रवक्ष्यामि साधनञ्च यथाविधि ॥  
 सहायशोभनाः प्राज्ञा निरालम्भा दृढव्रताः ।  
 कुलीनाः पापहीनाश्च साधयन्ति जितेन्द्रियाः ॥

कोष्ठिका वक्त्रनालश्च ग्रीमयं सारमिथुनम् ।  
 धननं लोहपचाणि औषधं काष्ठिकम् विडम् ॥  
 कन्दराणि विचित्राणि ... ..  
 सर्वमेलयनं कृत्वा ततः कर्म समारभेत् ॥

रत्नघोष उवाच—

साधयित्वा प्रयत्नेन कोटिविधौ महारसः ।  
 शरीरेण विनैतेन सर्वं भवति निष्फलम् ॥

नागार्जुन उवाच—

कथयामि न सन्देहः साक्षात्तेन यथाकृतम् ॥  
 आद्रं त्वच्च घनत्वञ्च चापल्यं गुरुतेजसः ।  
 यस्मैतानि न दृश्यन्ते तं विद्याद्गुरुतकम् ॥  
 नानावर्णं भवेत्कृतं विज्ञाय घनचापलम् ।  
 लक्षणं दृश्यते यस्य सूक्ष्मितं तं वदन्ति हि ॥  
 गुरुत्वमरुचत्वं वा तेजो भास्करसन्निभम् ।  
 अग्निमध्ये यदा तिष्ठेत् खोटवन्मस्य लक्षणम् ॥

*Rasaratnākara, Ch. III.*

“Having made salutation to all the Buddhas, free from the taint of sins, I shall now deliver the Kakṣapuṭa tantram for the benefit of suffering humanity.

[The most important part, from an historical point of view, is the dialogue between Nāgārjuna, King Śālivāhana and Ratnaghōṣa.]

Nāgārjuna, whose end (salvation) had been attained, benevolent towards all living creatures, blessed with all favours, residing on mount Śrīśaila, before him stood Ratnaghōṣa with folded arms, saying: “Be pleased to communicate to me knowledge on chemical operations,”

Nāgārjuna said :—

Well done ! well done ! I am pleased with your devotion and shall convey to you all that you want to know, namely remedies for warding off wrinkles, grey

hair, and other signs of old age. Mineral preparations act with equal efficacy on the metal as on the body (human system).

\* \* \* \* \*

For the benefit of living beings I went through all manner of penances for twelve tedious years and worshipped the Goddess Yakṣiṇī presiding over the *Ficus religiosa*. Then I heard an oracle.

Nāgārjuna said :—

O Goddess ! if thou art propitiated, be pleased to communicate to me the rare knowledge of the fixation of mercury.

\* \* \* \* \*

Sālivāhana said :—

I have dedicated to thee, O Goddess ! treasures of gold and gems, now I await thy instructions.

The Goddess said :—

Well done ! well done ! O wise ruler ! I shall speak to you of chemical operations performed by Māṇḍavya..... A disciple should be intelligent, devoted to work, sinless and master of his passions.

The apparatus known as koṣṭhi, mouth blow-pipe, cow-dung, substantial wood (as fuel), a pair of bellows, iron plates \* \* having collected all these, chemical operations are to be performed.

\* \* \* \* \*

Ratnagoṣa said :—

Having prepared with great care "the powder of projection" which transforms a ten million times its weight of the base metal into gold.

Nāgārjuna said :—

I shall convey to you what has been experimented upon by Sākāṇḍa (?).

Trans. by Rāy.—*Hindu Chemistry*,

Vol. II, pp. 6-8.

4 *Ārogya-Mañjarī*.

5. *Yogasāra* : He is said to have written a treatise called *Yogasāra*. See *Nepal Cat.* XXII, Preface, p. 235, No. 1137, in leaf No. 106 :

इति नागार्जुनकृते योगसारी श्री \* \*

*Yogasāra* is mentioned in the *Vaṅgasena* and in *I. O.* 2698, 2699 we find "Nagarjuna is mentioned as the author of *Yogasāra*, which is perhaps the same work as the *Yogarātnāvali*." But the remark is not necessary, for we find a MS. of *Yogasāra* in *Nepal Cat.*

6. *Rasendra-Maṅgala* : On the preparation and use of mineral drugs.

7. *Ratishāstra* : This book is in the form of a dialogue between Nāgārjuna and Tuṇḍi on the science of love.

Beginning :

सिद्धनागार्जुनो नाम पुरासीत् तापक्षो महान् ।

शान्तो दान्तो जितात्मा च नियतः प्रयतः शुचिः ॥

End : इति ते कथितं विप्र यत् पृष्टं तापसेश्वर ।

श्रुत्वा चैव विचार्यथ रतिशास्त्रे ज्ञानी भव ॥

Colophon :

इति श्रीसिद्धनागार्जुनविरचिते रतिरमणाख्ये रतिशास्त्रे नागार्जुनतुष्टिस्त्वादि  
नारीजाति-श्रौतिसाधनोपायनामक एकादशपादः समाप्तः । इति रतिशास्त्रः समाप्तः ॥

This book has been printed in Calcutta and Bombay.

8. *Rasakacchapuṭaṁ* : "A treatise on the purification of mercury and on the preparation of different kinds of mercurial powders and medicines. The author is Nāgeśa or Nāgārjuna who speaks of a Gannirāja of Bhāradvāja Gotra and Vaikhānasasūtra. The author gives in the beginning a list of the names of the medical works consulted by him."

MSS: R. 13192.

Beginning :

जगन्मङ्गलं सर्वविद्यागणेशं महाभूषितं रक्तसिन्दूरवर्णम् ।  
जगद्भिन्ननिघ्नं तमानन्दपूर्णं जगन्मोहनं सर्वविद्यास्वरूपम् ॥

\* \* \*

इंसासनसमारुढां कुमारौ कामरूपिणीम् ।  
तैलोक्यवरदां देवीं शारदां चाद्विद्योगिनीम् ॥  
आवाये जगदाराध्य शक्तवि(द्) ब्रह्मविक्रितम् ।  
यः सिद्धात्मसदेवाख्यं तं गुरुं ज्ञानदर्शनम् ॥  
तात्पर्यं धन्वन्तरि-व्यासं पीयूषं पारदं शुभम् ।  
व्यालि-नागार्जुनं चैव गोविन्दं लोकनायकम् ॥

नौरत्नं रसरत्नं च रससत्त्वं रसार्णवम् ।

रसेन्द्रं मङ्गलं चैव रससिद्धं रसाश्रयम् ॥

भवानीसुतसोमं च काकचण्डेश्वरीमतम् ।

रसरत्नाकरादींश्च स्वच्छन्दं चर्पटीमतम् ॥

जिनेन्द्रस्याश्रयं राजस्यगाङ्गरसदीपिकाम् ।

वह्निं रसशास्त्राणि हृष्ट(द्वा) लोकाहिताय वै ॥

भारहाज-समुत्पन्नगोपी द्विजवरच्छुषीः ।

गन्निराजो भुवि ख्यातो वैखानसपदाङ्कितः ॥

तस्य राजस्यत्ववादी देवद्विजपरायणः ।

रसरत्नविधिं वक्ष्ये नागेशस्त्वसिद्धिदम् ॥

वापीकूपतटाकानां विवरं गीतमस्तके ।

कवाटकन्दरं चैव भूमिभासितमस्तके ।

अष्ट स्थानानि सूतानि दीपस्थानमिति स्मृतम् ।

सकलञ्च यथा सूतो निष्कलङ्को यथा पुनः ।

नमोऽस्तु सुतराजाय येन व्याप्तं जगन्त्रयम् ॥

\* \* \*

इन्द्रगोपनिभं कान्तं दरदं रुधिरं तथा ।

क्रामणं यो न जानीते अमस्तस्य निरर्थकः ॥



Colophon :

इति नागार्जुनविरचिते रसकच्छपटे घोटवन्धुष्टिकाचीय-अनुक्तावन्धकादिसर्व-  
पाषाण-लोहव्रतमारणं नाम अष्टमः परिच्छेदः ।

*The following authors and books are quoted:—*

Bhavānīsuta Soma	<i>Rājamṛgāṅka</i>
Carpaṭi	<i>Rasendramanṅala</i>
Dhanvantari	<i>Rasasiddha</i>
Govinda	<i>Rasāmṛta</i>
Kākacaṇḍeśvara	<i>Rasadīpikā</i>
Jinendrasyaṃṛta	<i>Rasaratnākara</i>
Nāgārjuna	<i>Svacchanda</i>
Rasarāja	<i>Siddhātmasadeva</i>
Rasasattva	<i>Vyāsa</i>
Rasārṇava	<i>Vyāli</i>

9. *Siddha Nāgārjunīya*: C. P. B. Cat. No. 6464.

For the latest researches in the medical literature of Nāgārjuna, see Dr. Palmyr Cordier's "*Introduction AL'Etude des Traités Médicaux Sanscrits*" printed in Hanoi, 1903.

Besides the medical works mentioned above Nāgārjuna wrote authoritative books on *Mādhyamika* philosophy.

1. *Mādhyamika-kārikā*.—The first work of *Mādhyamika* philosophy.

2. *Yukti-ṣaṣṭikā-kārikā* or sixty memorial verses on argumentation.

3. *Vigraha-Vyavartanī-kārikā* or memorial verses on conquering disputes.

4. *Vigraha-Vyavartanī-Vṛtti* or a commentary on the above book.

*On Ethics—*

1. *Prajñā daṇḍa*.—Or Tree of Wisdom. It is a Sanskrit ethical work by Nāgārjuna. A metrical transla-

tion of it in Tibetan *She-rab-dongbu*, edited by Major W. L. Campbell, C.I.E., has been published by the Calcutta University with an English version of the Tibetan text and translation being printed on opposite pages.

*On Tantra—*

1. *Tārū Sādhanaṁ*.—Or Propitiation of Tārā. See Vidyābhūṣaṇa's Introduction to the *Sragdharū Stotraṁ* in the '*Bibliotheca Indica*' series.

Nāgārjuna is quoted by the later authors :

1. In *Vyākhyā-Kusumāvalī*.

1. संचूर्णिता गुडूची विडम्भमल्लतनागरकुतायाः ।  
व्वलयन्ति जाठराग्निं समानगुडसर्पिषा लौढाः ॥ p. 110.
2. नागार्जुनवार्त्तामालायां पठ्यते :—  
क्षिप्ररुहायाः कार्यं सुशीतलं यो नरः पिबेन्मधना ।  
वर्दि स वातपित्त-श्चेष्टसमुत्थां निवारयति ॥ p. 172.

2. In *Nibandha-Saṁgraha*.

1. तेन दुह्यते दष्टो व्यक्तं मूषिकपुत्रकः ।  
एतत् पुत्रकदष्टस्य व्यक्तं भवति लक्षणम् ॥ p. 1263.

3. In *Tattva-Chandrikā*.

1. See 1. V. K. F.
2. See 2. V. K. F.

4. In *Vyākhyā-Madhukōṣa*.

1. आरीम्यमन्त्र्यां नागार्जुन इत्याह—  
उद्गारेऽपि विगुह्यतामुपगते काङ्क्षा न भक्तादिषु  
स्निग्धत्वं वदनस्य सम्बिभु रुजा कृत्वा शिरोगौरवम् ।  
मन्दाजीर्णरसे तु लक्ष्मिमिदं तस्मातिहृद् पुन-  
र्हं ह्लासज्वर-मूर्च्छनादि च भवेत् सर्वामयचोभयमिति । p. 68.

5. In *Rasendra-Cintāmaṇi*.

## 1. अथ तिर्यक्पातन-विधिः—

घटे रसं विनिःस्रिय सजलं घटसम्यक्म् ।

तिर्य्यङ्गं खं द्रव्यं कृत्वा तन्मुखं रोधयेत् सुधीः ।

रसाधी ज्वालवेदग्निं यावत् सूती जलं विशेत् ।

तिर्यक्पातनमित्युक्तं सिद्धं नागार्जुनादिभिः ॥ p. 10.

6. In *Rasapraśāsa-Sudhākara*.

रसकमेदाः ।

द्विविधौ रसकः प्रोक्तः कारवेक्ष्य दूर्जरः ।

सत्त्वपाते परः प्रोक्तः प्रथमयौषधादिषु ॥

सर्वमेष्टहरचैव पित्तश्लेष्मविनाशनः ।

नागार्जुनेन कथितौ सिद्धौ त्रेष्टरसावुभौ ॥

कृती येनाग्निमहनी स्तुतस्तुतौ शुभौ ।

तेन खल्वयौ सिद्धिरर्जिता नाव संशयः ॥ p. 52.

Formulae attributed to Nāgārjuna :—

Formula	Books	Page
1. Nāgārjuna-pādānāmāñjana	V. K. V.	470
or		
Nāgārjuna-Varti	C. D.	306
	R. S. K.	29

This prescription was written on a stone slab in Pāṭaliputra (Patna) for the public.

नागार्जुनेन लिखिता रुम्हे पाटलिपुत्रके ॥

or

Caturdaśāṅgī varti	G. N., II	453
2. Nāgārjuna Yoga	C. D.	59
3. Viśveśvara Rasa	R. S. S.	124

4. Abhra Vaṭikā	R. S. S.	177
	V. R. R. S.	317
5. Rasābhra Vaṭi	R. S. S.	208-9
6. Nāgārjunābhra	R. S. S.	365
	V. R. R. S.	443
7. Bṛhat Pāṇiyabhakta Guṭikā	R. C. IX	111
8. Mūlikābandhana	R. P. S.	17
9. Nāgārjunī Guṭikā	R. S. K.	28
10. Mṛta-saṅjivanī Guṭikā	„	28
11. Siddha Rasa	A. P.	101
12. Nāgārjunī Guṭikā (second)	G. N., II	457
13. Haridrākhaṇḍa	A. R.	100
14. Kṛmibhadra Vaṭi	Samkṣiptasārā	23
15. Laghu-siddhābhra	V. R. R. S.	326
16. Ghṛācolī Rasa	„	396

## 1. Nāgārjuna-Vartī.

श्रीनागार्जुन-वर्तिः ।

विफलाव्योषसिन्धूत्य-यष्टीतुष्ट्य रसाङ्गनम् ।

प्रपौष्टरीकं जन्तुघ्नं लोभं ताम्रं चतुर्दश ॥

द्रव्याणीतानि सञ्चूय वर्तिः कार्या नभोऽम्बुना ।

नागार्जुनेन लिखिता स्तम्भे पाटलिपुत्रके ॥

नाशिनौ तिमिराणाञ्च पटलानां तथैव च ।

सद्यः प्रकीर्णं स्तम्भेन स्त्रिया विजयत घ्नवम् ॥

किंशुकस्वरसेनाय पित्तपुष्पकरकताः ।

अञ्जनाङ्गोपगतोयेन चासन्नतिमिरं जयेत् ॥

धिरमाच्छादिते नेत्रे वल्लभदेव संयुता ।

उन्मीलयत्यङ्गच्छेत् प्रसादश्चाधिगच्छति ॥

## 2. Nāgārjuna-Yoga.

नामाज्जुनयोगः ।

त्रिफला पञ्चलवर्णं कुष्ठं कटुकरोहिणी ।  
 देवदारुविडङ्गानि पितुमर्द्दफलानि च ॥  
 बला चातिबला चैव हरिद्रे चैव सुवर्चला ।  
 एतत् समुत्तमम्भारं करञ्जल्यसेन च ॥  
 पिष्ट्वा च गुडिकां कृत्वा वदरास्थिसमां बुधः ।  
 एकैकां तां समुल्लूत्य रोगे रोगे पृथक् पृथक् ॥  
 उन्नेन बारिष्ठा पीता शान्तमग्निं प्रदीपयेत् ।  
 अर्शांसि हन्ति तक्रण गुल्मसंस्नेन निर्हरेत् ॥  
 जनुदष्टन्तु तोयेन लम्बोषं खदिराम्बुजा ।  
 मूलकच्छन्तु तोयेन हृद्रोगं तैलसंयुता ॥  
 इन्द्रस्वरससंयुक्ता सर्वज्वरविनाशिनी ।  
 मातुलुङ्ग-रसेनाथ सद्यः शूलहरी स्मृता ॥  
 कपित्थतिन्दुकानान्तु रसेन सह मिश्रिता ।  
 विषाणि हन्ति सर्वाणि पानाशनप्रयोगतः ॥  
 गौशकद्रससंयुक्ता हन्यात् कुष्ठानि सर्वशः ।  
 श्लामा कषायसंहिता जलोदरविनाशिनी ॥  
 भक्तच्छन्दं जनयति भुक्तस्योपरि भक्षिता ।  
 अचिरीगेषु सर्वेषु मधुनाष्टप्य चाञ्जयेत् ॥  
 लेहमात्रेण नारीणां सद्यः प्रदरनाशिनी ॥  
 व्यवहारि तथा द्यूते संयामि मृगयादिषु ।  
 समालम्ब्य नरो ह्येनां चिप्रं विजयमाप्नुयात् ॥

## 3. Viśveśvara Rasa.

विश्वेश्वररसः ।

शतसुताकतीक्ष्णश्च तालं गन्धश्च कटुफलम् ।  
 मेघशङ्खौ वचा शुष्की भार्गी पथ्या च बालकम्

धान्यकं मद्दयेत्तुल्यं पपटोत्पद्रवैर्द्दिग्मम् ।  
 मयं माषं लिहेत् क्षौद्रेः कफपित्तमदात्यये ।  
 रसो विश्वेश्वरो नाम प्रोक्तो नागार्जुनेन च ।  
 काकमाक्षीरसं चानु सैन्धवेन युतं पिबेत् ॥

#### 4. Abhra-Vaṭikā.

अश्ववटिका ।

अथ शुद्धस्य सूतस्य गन्धकस्याश्वकस्य च ।  
 प्रत्येकं कर्षमाणान्नु यास्तं रसगुणैषिणा ।  
 ततः कज्जलिकां कृत्वा व्योषचूर्णं प्रदापयेत् ।  
 केशराजस्य भट्टस्य निर्गुण्डाश्विकस्य च ।  
 यौभसुन्दरकस्याथ जयन्ताः स्वरसं तथा ।  
 मण्डूकपण्ड्याः स्वरसं तथा शक्राशनस्य च ।  
 श्वेतापराजितायाश्च स्वरसं पर्णसम्भवम् ।  
 दापयेद्रसतुल्यञ्च विधिज्ञः कुण्डलो भिषक् ।  
 रसतुल्यं प्रदातव्यं चूर्णं मरिचसम्भवम् ।  
 देयं रसाद्वैभागेन चूर्णं टङ्गसम्भवम् ।  
 शुभे शिलामये पात्रे घर्षणीयं प्रयत्नतः ।  
 शुष्कमातपसंयोगाद् वटिकां कारयेद् भिषक् ।  
 कलायपरिमाणान्नु खादितान्नु प्रयत्नतः ।  
 दृढा वयथाग्निवर्लं यथा व्याध्यनुपानतः ।  
 हन्ति कासं क्षयं श्वासं वातञ्चैभवं रुजम् ।  
 परं वाजीकरः श्रेष्ठो बलवर्णाग्निवर्द्धकः ।  
 ज्वरे चैवातिसारे च सिद्ध एष प्रयोगराट् ।  
 नातः परतरः श्रेष्ठो विद्यतेऽधरसायनात् ।  
 भोजने शयने पाने नास्त्यत्र नियमः कश्चित् ।  
 दधि चावश्यकं भक्ष्यं प्राहुः नागार्जुनौ मुनिः ॥

## 5. Rasābhra-Vaṭī.

रसाभ्रवटी ।

शुद्धसूतस्य कर्षकं कर्षकं गन्धकस्य च ।  
 हयोः कञ्जलिकां कृत्वा तुल्यं व्योमं प्रदापयेत् ।  
 केमराजस्य भृङ्गस्य निर्गुण्णायिषकस्य च ।  
 यौगमुन्दरमण्डूकीजयन्तीन्द्राशनस्य च ।  
 श्वेतापराजितायाश्च स्वरसं पर्णसम्भवम् ।  
 रसतुल्यं प्रदातव्यं चूर्णैश्च मरिचोद्भवम् ।  
 देयं रसाहंभागेन चूर्णैः टङ्गणसम्भवम् ।  
 संमर्द्य वटिकां कुर्यात् कलायसदृशीं बुधः ।  
 हन्ति कासं चयं त्रासं वातघ्नेष्वभयं रुजम् ।  
 ज्वरे चैवातिसारे च सिद्ध एष प्रयोगराट् ।  
 चातुर्यके ज्वरे श्रेष्ठो यद्विज्ञातुं नामयः ।  
 दधि चावश्यकं देयं ग्राह्यं नागार्जुनी मुनिः ॥

## 6. Nāgārjunābhra.

नागार्जुनाभ्रम् ।

सहस्रपुटनैः शुद्धं वज्रध्वजं नलचः ।  
 सत्त्वैस्त्रिमहिं तं सप्तदिग्ं खड्गं विशेषितम् ।  
 कायाशुष्का वटी काय्यां नाख्यं दमज्जुनाह्वयम् ।  
 हृद्ग्रीवं सर्वगुणार्थो हृत्तासकृदरोचकान् ।  
 अतिसारमग्निमान्द्यं रक्तपित्तं क्षतचयम् ।  
 शोथोदरास्रपित्तञ्च विषमज्वरमेव च ।  
 हन्त्यन्यान्यपि रोगाणि बल्यं हृथं रसायनम् ॥

## 7. Bṛhat-Pāṇiyabhakta Guṭikā.

बृहत्पाणीयभक्तगुटिका ।

विकटपिफलासुस्तविडङ्गाश्चतसिषकम् ।  
 यमानीहृदपाहिङ्गं तम्बुरुलैवणतयम् ॥

भज्जातं शतपुष्पा च धान्यकं जीरकद्वयम् ।  
 अजमोदावचाग्रङ्गी रोहिषं बृहतीद्वयम् ॥  
 वानराहयवातारिवाणमुष्टिकाद्वयम् ।  
 कुठारच्छिन्नकन्दौ च अक्षपीतं शुभाञ्जनम् ॥  
 सूर्यावर्त्तास्त्रिहृन्ती भद्रोत्कटपुनर्ध्वे ।  
 भार्गोपलाशमूलञ्च मेधावीन्द्राशनः शटी ॥  
 तेजोवती गन्धाची च नीलिन्येलायपुङ्कः ।  
 करिकर्षपलाशश्च गृध्रनख्यो शतावरी ॥  
 सर्पदंष्ट्रा कणामूलं राजानं भृङ्गकीशयोः ।  
 बृहदारकसम्पाकौ बलेन्द्रसुविधास्तथा ॥  
 दण्डोत्पलं वरुणकं सुदर्शखरमञ्जरी ।  
 तालमूल्यस्थिसंहार-खण्डकर्णौ रुदन्तिका ॥  
 कर्षमात्रं तु संयाद्यमेतेषां पृथक् पृथक् ।  
 एकपचीकृतं कृष्णमधकञ्च पलाष्टकम् ।  
 आयु भक्ताम्बपानीये स्थापनीयं दिनवयम् ।  
 शृङ्गचूर्णीकृतं पश्चात् पुटयेद्भोमयाग्रिना ।  
 मानास्थिसंज्ञकन्दानां भृङ्गाद्रंतिफलारसैः ॥  
 एवं दद्याच्च लौहस्य पट्पलस्य यथाक्रमम् ।  
 पश्चादिकौकृतं सर्वं पुटयेदाद्रमानयोः ॥  
 पारदार्षपलं शुद्धं गन्धकञ्च पलन्तथा ।  
 सर्वमेकौकृतं शुक्लं पेषयेदाद्रं काल्पना ।  
 घण्टाधकमितार्थैव वटिकाः कारयेद्विषक् ।  
 गुडौघयं भक्षयित्वा अन्नं चानु पयः पिबेत् ॥  
 नागार्जुनेन मुनिना निम्बिता हितकारिणा ॥  
 सर्वरोगहरौ चैषां गुडिका चाष्टतोपमा ॥  
 अनेन वर्धते पुष्टिरग्निहृद्विश्च आयते ।  
 सर्वरोगा विनश्यन्ति आमाजीर्णज्वरादयः ॥  
 अन्नपित्तं च गुदजं यदृष्टौ नाशयेदपि ।  
 कामलां पाण्डुरोगञ्च बलीपलितनाशनम् ॥



सकला; पचिषो भक्ष्या मांसस्य सकलन्तथा ।  
 वार्यद्रं दधिशाकस्य तक्रचापि यथेष्टहया ॥  
 सर्वास्त्र' तिग्निडीवज्ज' मद्यमाषस्य भक्षयेत् ।  
 काञ्जिकचास्त्रमाषस्य मूलकस्यैव भक्षयेत् ॥  
 न भक्षयेच्छुष्कपत्रं क्षीरस्यैव विवर्जयेत् ।  
 मधुरं नारिकेलस्य वज्ज' नीयं विशेषतः ॥

### 8. Mūlikābandhana.

मूलिकावन्धनम् ।

गुह्यं सृजारिताम् वै सूतकं च विमर्दयेत् ॥  
 अर्कमूलरसेनैव वासरैकं प्रयवतः ।  
 वज्रमूषा ततः कार्या सुहृदा मसृषीकृता ॥  
 अर्कमूलभवेनैव कल्किं न परिलपिता ।  
 मूषामध्ये रसं सुक्ता चाश्वयेदन्ममूषया ॥  
 यामार्धं आपितः सम्यक्सखोटः प्रजायते ।  
 स्वाङ्गशीतं परिश्राय रसखोटं समुद्धरेत् ॥  
 वर्षमात्रं धृतो वक्त्रे वलीपलितनाशनः ।  
 सर्वसिद्धिकरोऽप्येष मूलिकावन्धनपारदः ॥  
 मूलिकावन्धनं सत्यं कृतं नागार्जुनादिभिः ।  
 सर्वसिद्धिकरं श्रेष्ठं सर्वकार्यकरं सदा ॥

### 9. Nāgārjunī Guṭikā.

नागार्जुनी गुटिका ।

वज्र' कासीसकं कृत्वा गुह्यातुल्याऽऽद्र' काश्वना ।  
 कफवातामयं हन्ति गुटी नागार्जुनाभिर्धा ॥

## 10. Mṛta-sañjivani Guṭikā.

मृतसञ्जीवनी गुटिका ।

रसराजशुलगन्धकसुरतिकैः पीतमृद्गमरिचैश्च ।  
 ब्राह्मीधितयरसाब्जा गुटिकाः कार्याश्च चणकाभाः ॥  
 एका देया प्रथमं त्रिदोषविकलस्य मूर्च्छितस्यापि ।  
 अन्या मुहूर्तपरतः प्रहरादन्याऽपरा नैव ॥  
 जीवति मृतोऽपि पुरुषस्त्रिदोषजान्विततन्द्रिकायुक्तः ।  
 श्रीनागार्जुनगदिता गुटिका मृतसञ्जीवनी ख्याता ॥

## 11. Siddha Rasa.

सिद्धरसः ।

नागार्जुनेन संदिष्टौ रसश्च रसकावुभौ ।  
 श्रेष्ठौ सिद्धरसौ ख्यातौ देहलोहकरो परौ ॥  
 रसश्च रसकयोभौ येनाग्निमहनौ कृतौ ।  
 देहलोहमयी सिद्धिदासी तस्य न संशयः ॥  
 अशुद्धः खर्परः कुर्याद्धान्तिं भान्तिं विशेषतः ।  
 तस्माच्छोध्यः प्रयत्नेन यावद्धान्तिविवर्जितः ॥

## 12. Nāgārjunī Guṭikā.

नागार्जुनी गुटिका ।

हरिद्रा निम्बपत्राणि पिप्पल्यो मरिचानि च ।  
 भद्रसुप्तं विडङ्गानि सप्तमं विश्वभेषजम् ॥  
 एतानि समभागानि क्वागमूलेष पेषयेत् ।  
 कोलास्थिका गुटी क्वायायुष्का नागार्जुनीति सा ॥  
 बारिषा तिमिरं हन्ति मधुना पटलं तथा ।  
 रात्र्यान्धं भङ्गराजिन नारीदुग्धेन पुष्पकम् ॥  
 गवां मूलेष पिठिकां काञ्चिकेन च कामलाम् ।  
 लशूरीरससंयुक्ता विषं हृषिकसंभवम् ॥

## 13. Haridrākhaṇḍa.

हरिद्राखण्डः ।

स्वरसं परिभद्रस्य प्रस्थमादाय यवतः ।  
 तदङ्गाच्च सितां दत्त्वा घृतं कुङ्कुमसन्धितम् ॥  
 प्रस्त्राई रजनीचूर्णं दत्त्वा पाकं समाचरेत् ।  
 यदा दाब्धीप्रलेपः स्यात् तदैषां चूर्णमाचिपेत् ॥  
 चिवकं विफला मुसां विडङ्गं कृष्णजीरकम् ।  
 यमानौहयसिन्धुं निगुं स्त्रीफलमेव च ॥  
 पाठाविडङ्गकक्षेयं शारिवादयवासकी ।  
 पलाशबीजं व्योषश्च विहङ्गन्ती सरेणका ॥  
 अरिष्टं सोमराजी च प्रत्येकानु द्विकार्धिकम् ।  
 ततो माषाष्टं भक्षयेत्तोयञ्चानुपिवेन्नरः ॥  
 क्रिमींश्च विंशतिविधान् नाशयेद्वात संशयः ।  
 दुष्टव्रणश्च कुष्ठश्च नाडीव्रणभगन्दरम् ॥  
 शीतपित्तं विद्रधिश्च दद्रुं चर्मदलं तथा ।  
 अजीर्णं कामलां गुब्बं त्र्ययुश्च विनाशयेत् ॥  
 बलपुष्टिकरो ह्येष बलीपलितनाशनः ।  
 हरिद्राखण्डनामायं सर्वव्याधिनिषृदनः ॥  
 व्रणिनां हितकामी हि प्राह नागार्जुनो मुनिः ।

## 15. Laghusiddhābhraṇka.

लघुसिद्धाभकम् ।

समांश-रसगन्धाभदरदं च विशोधितम् ।  
 लोहखल्वे विनिक्षिप्य गवाज्येन समन्वितम् ॥  
 मर्दकेनापि लोह्येन मर्दयेद्द्विवस्रयम् ।  
 द्रोणीपुङ्गवां न्यसेत्खल्वं सांगाराय प्रयत्नतः ॥  
 इति सिद्धौ रसेन्द्रोऽयं लघुसिद्धाभको मतः ।  
 वल्लतुल्यो रसगौरवारिणा सञ्चितः प्रगे ॥

पीतो हरति वेगेन यदृणीमतिदुर्धराम् ।  
 अतिसारं महाघोरं सातिसारज्वरं तथा ॥  
 पाचनोदीपनो हृद्यो गात्रलाघवकारकः ।  
नागार्जुनेन कथितः सदाप्रत्ययकारकः ॥ p. 323.

## 16. Ghoḍācolīrasa.

घोडाचोलीरसः ।

पारदं टंकणं गन्धं विधं व्योषं फलवयम् ।  
 तालच सप्तं सर्वजैर्पालं चापि तत्त्वसम् ॥  
 मर्दयेद् स्रग्नीरेण भावना तु विसप्तधा ।  
 गुञ्जामावां वटीं कृत्वा च्छायायां शोषयेद् बुधः ॥  
 मृद्ववेररसेः सार्द्धं वटीमेकां प्रयोजयेत् ।  
 उष्णेन वारिणा गूले कासे त्रासे च यच्चष्टि ॥  
घोडाचोलीति विख्याता नाम्ना नागार्जुनोदिता ।

## References—

Beal's *Buddhist Records of the Western World*, Vol. II,  
 pp. 212, 216, 219.

Bāṇa's *Harṣacarita*.

*Introd. a l'histoir. du Buddh. Ind.*, p. 508.

For age of Satavāhana : *Burgess' Arch. Survey of S. India*.

Ray's *History of Hindu Chemistry*, Vol. II, pp. xv-xl.

*B. A. S. S. I.*, 5 ff.

*Journ. Pali Text Soc.*, 1866, pp. 1-4.

S. C. Vidyābhūṣaṇa, *Indian Logic*, Medieval School,  
 pp. 68-70.

## Appendix.

### CHAPTER XIX.

#### R̥ṢYAŚR̥ṄGA.

R̥ṣyaśr̥ṅga was the son of Vibhāṇḍaka Muni. He never met with any human being except his father even when he attained his manhood. The king of Aṅga wanted him to perform a sacrifice for procuring rain as for twelve years there was no rain in his kingdom. He sent beautiful prostitutes to Vibhāṇḍaka's hermitage and they succeeded in enticing him away. Rain poured over Aṅga in torrents. He married Śāntā, daughter of King Romapāda. He next officiated as a priest in a sacrifice for a son, "*Putreṣṭiyajña*," performed by King Daśaratha, the effect of which was the birth of four sons, Rāma, Bharata, Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna. This legend is recorded not only in the *Rāmāyaṇa*, but also in the *Purāṇas*,—the *Padma Purāṇa*, the *Skanda Purāṇa* and elsewhere.

R̥ṣyaśr̥ṅga is said to be one of the compilers of chemical treatise in the *Rasaratnasamuccaya*. He is said to have related *Dāśarathīya Tantra* or *Veḍārtha-saṁgraha*, originally proclaimed by Rāma, the son of King Daśaratha, to a large assemblage of Ṛṣis who used occasionally to meet at his Siddhāśrama.

*Ms.*—C. S. C. Tantra, p. 36.

---

## RĀMACANDRA.

Daśaratha, the king of Ayodhyā had three wives, Kauśalyā, Kaikeyī, and Sumitrā who became mothers of his four sons,—Rāma, Bharata, Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna respectively. Rāma was married to Sītā, daughter of Janaka, the king of Videha. Feeling the approach of old age, the king determined to make Rāma his heir-apparent. Every one was pleased except Kaikeyī, who requested Daśaratha to fulfil her choice of two boons, which he promised her before, *viz.*, to appoint her son Bharata, his succeesor, and to banish Rāma for fourteen years. Rāma prepared to obey his father's command as his highest duty. Rāma with Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa, who accompanied him in his exile, entered the wild forest of Daṇḍaka in the Deccan. Daśaratha overwhelmed with sorrow soon died. Bharata who lived with the parents of his mother, was summoned to the throne. Indignant at her mother's conduct, he went to the forest in order to bring back his eldest brother to Ayodhyā. Rāma received him well but declined to return home as he wished to fulfil his vow of exile. Bharata returned to Ayodhyā with Rāma's shoes which he kept up on the throne and held the royal umbrella over them.

The Rākṣasas of Daṇḍaka forest often molested the pious sages who lived there. Rāma killed many demons. Rāvaṇa, the king of Ceylon, determined on revenge, turned Mārīca, one of his followers, into a golden deer which appeared before Sītā. She, from curiosity, requested Rāma for the deer. He followed the animal; Lakṣmaṇa was also ordered by her to go to help Rāma. Rāvaṇa in the guise of an ascetic carried Sītā off by force,

killing the vulture Jaṭāyu who opposed him. Rāma searched for her in vain. He concluded a solemn alliance with Hanumat and Sugrīva, the chiefs of the monkeys. He killed Bālī and placed Sugrīva on his throne. Hanumat crossed the ocean to the island of Ceylon and found out Sītā in a grove. A bridge was built across the ocean. Rāma collected an army with Suṣeṇa as the army-surgeon. He led his army to Ceylon, killed Rāvaṇa and won back his wife. She proved her purity by the ordeal of fire. Rāma returned to Ayodhyā and reigned as a noble king.

But the common people considered the ordeal of fire to be a myth. Rāma had no other alternative but to banish his wife to the hermitage of Vālmīki. Here she gave birth to twins Lava and Kuśa. Rāma desired to perform the *Aśvamedha* sacrifice. But as he did not marry again and as he knew Sītā to be pure, he set up a golden statue of her. Lava and Kuśa held the sacrificial horse and Rāmā had to fight with them, whom he soon recognised as his sons. The sacrifice was concluded. Vālmīki spoke of the purity of Sītā in an assembly but the people still demanded a proof by the ordeal of fire. She appeared before the assembly, but proud of her chastity, she requested her mother earth to gape and give her a resting place. Thus she disappeared amid lamentations. Rāma and his brothers in fulfilment of another vow gave up their lives in the river Jamunā or Sarayū.

Mr. Bhudevachandra Mukerjee attributes to king Rāmacandra the authorship of two treatises on Chemistry. He identifies Rāmacandra with Dhundhuk-nath, a corruption of Daṇḍakanātha or Lord of Daṇḍaka forest, a name appropriately given to Rāmacandra when he lived in the Daṇḍaka forest during his exile. The book *Rāmarājīya*, he informs us, distinctly refers to

Rāmacandra of Ayodhyā, the son of Daśaratha, who learnt *Rasavidyā* from such great sages as Kālanātha and Lakṣmīśvara. Mr. Mukerjee quotes passages to show that "the gold of the golden image of Sītā" was manufactured by the chemist king himself.

In the *Rāmāyaṇa* we find a reference to the golden image of his wife—

काचनीं सम पर्वी च दीचायां त्रांस कर्मणि ।

(*Rāmāyaṇa*, *Uttarakāṇḍa*, Ch. 104.)

But here we have been informed "how this gold was obtained."

निजकृत-सुवर्णरचित-पर्वीवियहः ।

He further informs us that *Rāmarajīya* is quoted in *Rasaratna-samuccaya* and *Bhāvaprakāśa* and quotes a couplet from *Bhāvaprakāśa*.

सत्योऽनुभूतो योगीन्द्रैः क्रमोऽयं लोहमारणे ।

कथ्यते रामराजेन कौतूहलधियाऽयुना ॥

"The true process of incinerating the metals, as experienced by the great yogis, is now described by king Rāmachandra who learnt it, out of curiosity, from these yogis."

1. He translates "रामराजेन" by "king Rāmachandra." King Rāmacandra is never written as Rāmarāja. His identification of Rāmarāja with Rāmacandra, the famous king of Ayodhyā, rests upon a variant reading of लोहेश विहारदः in the list of chemists, mentioned in the *Rasaratna-samuccaya*,—लोहेशस्य चातकः—'Rāvaṇa and his killer Rāma.' In the foot-note he remarks—"The chemist according to the first reading is Rāmachandra. He is 'Visharada' according to the second. In view of other evidences showing that King Rāmachandra was a distinguished chemist, we have accepted the first reading."



His other evidences are—

2. The identity of Dhunḍukanātha and Daṇḍakanātha or Rāmacandra.
3. Quotation from the *Rāmarājīya*.
4. The mention of Rāmacandra as the author of *Rasendracintāmaṇi*.

Now let us take these evidences one by one.—

1. The reading लङ्घेशस्य घातकः is not found in any of the MSS. consulted by us and other scholars. Rāy quotes from Benares and Kashmir MSS. and finds the reading to be लङ्घेश्य विशारदः। (*Hist. of Hindu Chemistry*, Vol. I, Sanskrit Texts, p. 12). Mm. Gaṇanātha Sena also quotes from his MS. लङ्घेश्य-विशारदः (see प्रत्यक्षशरीरम्, p. 39). In the printed editions of the book—the Poona and Bengal editions—we find the same reading.

2. The names Dhunḍukanātha and Daṇḍakanātha are not identical. Daṇḍakanātha is a descriptive epithet, and it may refer to other kings.

4. *Rasendracintāmaṇi*.—The authorship of the work is ascribed to Dhunḍukanātha, the disciple of Kālanātha, in some MSS. and to Rāmacandra Guha in the other MSS. In MS. I. O. 2758, it begins thus

इदानीं शुद्धसम्भव-श्रीरामचन्द्राह्वयो रसेन्द्रचिन्तामणियन्त्रमारभमानम् etc.

In I. O. 1422, the Colophon is:

इति श्रीरामचन्द्रशुद्धविरचिते रसेन्द्रचिन्तामणौ रसेन्द्रसिद्धान्तप्रकरणे शास्त्रावतारौ  
नाम प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥

But in the printed editions we find

इदानीं कालनाथशिष्य-श्रीदण्डुकनाथाह्वयो रसेन्द्रचिन्तामणियन्त्रमारभमाणम् etc.

Again the author of the *Rasendracintāmaṇi* is also known as Rāmacandra Bhaṭṭa, who is identified with the poet, the author of *Rādhāvinoda*. *Rasapūrijāta* is also ascribed to him.

In no MS. have we found "Rāmacandra, son of king Daśaratha."

3. The book *Rāmarājīya*.—Mr. Mukerjee is in possession of this unique MS. by king Ramacandra, son of Daśaratha, the king of Ayodhyā. We are not aware of the existence of such a book. We know of a work known as *Rāmarājīyam* of Rāma Rāya, the king of Vijayanagar. But Mr. Mukerjee assures us that in the MS. in his possession, in the preface of *Rāmarājīya*, it has been clearly stated that it is "composed by King Rāmacandra of Ayodhyā, son of Daśaratha, who learnt Rasa-Vidyā (metallic chemistry) from such great sages as Kālānātha and Lakṣmīśvara" (p. 66).

In the *Svarṇa Tantra* or *Suvarṇa Tantra* we find that Śrī Rāma enquires from Īśvara the methods of manufacture of gold from base metals. (See Rāy, *History of Hindu Chemistry*, Sanskrit Texts, Vol. II, pp. 147-152.) This on doubt seems to support the statement made in the *Rāmarājīya* that the gold of the golden image of Śītā was manufactured by King Rāmacandra himself (निजकृत-सुवर्णरचित-पद्मीविग्रहः)।

But this Rāma of the *Svarṇa Tantra* refers to Paraśu-Rāma.

Now who is Rāmarāja ?

(i) Rāma Rāya, the Regent of Emperor Sadāśiva, became the Emperor of Vijayanagara when Sadāśiva was reported to have died. "Rām Rāya is also known as Rāmrāj by the Mahomedan chroniclers. Towards the latter part of his reign Rāma Rāya handed over to his brothers all the Government affairs and devoted himself to music and literature. 'Seated within this palace (Ratna Kūṭa),' says *Rāmayāmūṭya*, 'spent his time in the midst of scholars versed in literature, music and other arts.' (S. K. Aiyangar, *Sources*, p. 190.) Accordingly a grant

of Venkaṭa II, 1589, informs us that Rāma Rāya had a great pleasure in music on the Vīṇā and singing (*Ep. Carn.*, XII, Cy. 39). With these years probably is associated the trip of Rāma Rāya with his Guru Tātācārya, the son of Śrīnivāsa, to the fortress of Chandra-giri, to spend some days in that sacred retirement dedicated to the study of the śāstras (S. K. Aiyangar, o. c., p. 202). This time of leisure in the last years of Rāma Rāya is also mentioned in the *Memoirs* of Manuchi one century later; 'after this diversion,' says he, 'he led a happy life, without attending to Government or taking any notice of what went on' (Manuchi, *Storia de Mogor*, III, p. 98)"—H. Heras, *Ind. Hist. Quart.*, 1. 233.

Mr. Mukerjee remarks, "No other King of the name of Rāma than King Rāma of Ajodhya had an occasion to associate himself closely with the great yogis, who always live in the forests." P. 67. Here we find that Rāmarāja of Vijaynagar is an honourable exception.

(ii) We know of another Rāmarāja, the author of *Rasaratna-Pradīpa*, a celebrated book on Chemistry. It is to this Rāmarāja, we think, the references in the *Rasaratnasamuccaya* and the *Bhāvaprakāśa* allude.

### Rasaratna-pradīpa (or dīpa).

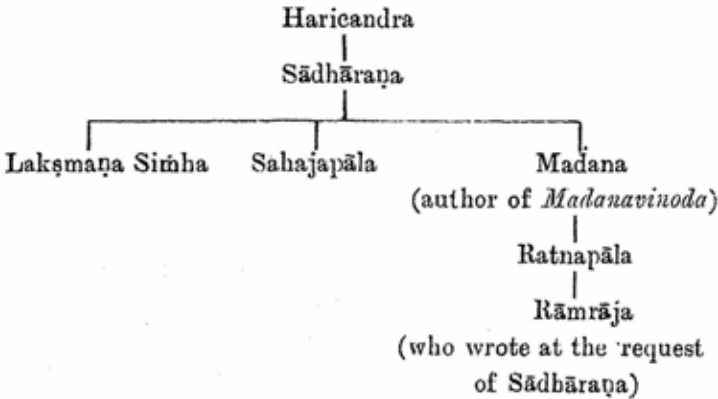
Bhāndārkar reports—

The author belonged to the line of the Tāka princes of Kāshṭhā. A genealogy is given. It commences with Harichandra. Harichandra's son was Sādhārāṇa. Sādhārāṇa had three sons : Lakshmanasimha, Sahajapāla and Madana. The eldest Lakshmanasimha is not referred as having been on the throne. In this family was born king Ratnapāla and his son was Rāmarāja. The present work was written at the desire of King Sādhārāṇa. This must be some other Sādhārāṇa than the one mentioned above,

probably an elder brother of Rāmarāja. The author gives us a list of works consulted in verses identical with those in *Rasarājyalakṣmī* (Oxf. 321 a, *ḍrshṭvemeṃ*, etc.), with Kākachaṇḍ for Karkachaṇḍ, Samsriti for Suśruta and Śaktyāgamaṃ for Śaktagamaṃ. The last Tāka prince of Kāshṭhā known hitherto has been Madanapāla. The present work gives the names of two more princes in that line after him. But how many rulers there were between Madanapāla and the first of these two is not stated."

*Report of a Second Tour in search of Sans. MSS. in Rajputana and Central India, 1904-6.*

The genealogy of Rāmarāja may be conveniently shown thus :—



रसरत्नप्रदीप ।

यस्त्वावनीविमलमद्रसुवर्णपूर्णं काष्ठेति नाम नगरी यस्मिन्नातटान्ते ।

यस्या नरेन्द्रतिलको हरिचंद्रनामा टाकान्धयैककुसुदः चित्तिपी बभूव ॥४॥

यस्त्वात्माजः चित्तिपतिर्जगति प्रसिद्धः साधारणी रणविनिर्जितशत्रुसेनः ।

निस्थानमार्गमधिगम्य जगद्विर्चिर्भूतं स्थितं च पुरवास्वकरोत्प्रतापात् ॥

यस्त्वात्मजास्त्रय इमे विदिता जयंति ज्वायाम(न)यं समिति लक्षणसिंहनामा ।

शत्रून्विजित्य कृतवानृ(न्नि)पुकामिनीनां वर्षा विलोचनयुगे हृदये निदाघं ॥५॥

श्रीमान्परः सञ्जपाल इति चितौन्द्रयन्द्रः स्वयं सुकविलीचनकैरवाणां ।  
 स्त्रीणां नृणां हृदयपंकजकर्णिकायां तुल्यानुराग इव भाति गुरैः सदा यः ॥  
 यत्कीर्त्तिकांतिविमलो वचसां विलासो हारावली लुठति यस्तुतिपाठकानां ।  
 कंठे कविलघनीनां मदनी नरेन्द्रो लज्जीविलासनिलयो बलिवद्बान्धः ॥  
 वंशिय(य ?) विन्वदिते नृपरत्रपालः प्रादुर्बभूव करुणावरुणालयेऽस्मिन् ।  
 यस्मादभूः सुतनयो विनयांवूराशिः श्रीरामराज इति रम्यतया श्रिया च ॥८॥  
 साधारणचित्पतेः सुनियोगयोगात् संप्राप्य सेवकपटं खलु रामराजः ।  
 नानाभयांधतमसां प्रशमाय धन्यो रम्यं करोति कुतुकाद्रसरवदीपं ॥९॥

हृद्मे रससागरं शिवकृतं श्रीकाकचंडेश्वरीं  
 तवं सूतमहोदधिं जलसुधांभीर्धिभवानीमतं ।  
 व्याङ्गि-संसतिसूत्रमीशहृदयं स्वच्छन्दशक्त्यागमं  
 श्रीदामोदरवासुदेवभगवद्भोविंदानागार्जुनात् ॥

*Ibid*, p. 91.

*MSS. of Rasaratnapradīpa.*—Ulwar. Cat. 425.

Thus we may conclude that Rāmarājā was an officer in the service of Sādihāraṇa, king of Kāsthā or Kuch. His date may approximately be fixed at 1350 A. D. In my *History of Indian Medicine* I have mentioned the names of many sages and physicians who flourished in India in ancient times, and I have collected proofs from Indian sources. But such proofs were not of such a character as to force me to conclude that such personages were actually the physicians identified by me. King Rāmācandra of Oudh might have been a good chemist but authentic evidence is not forthcoming to establish its certainty.

## SUṢEṆA.

Suṣeṇa was father of Tārā, the wife of Vālī, king of the monkeys of Deccan. He was also one of the kings of the monkey tribe. He was a good warrior and was well-versed in the science of medicine. After the death of Vālī, he became the Surgeon-General of Rāma's army during his war with Rāvaṇa. When Lakṣmaṇa fell senseless in his war with Rāvaṇa, he advised Hanumān to fetch *Viśalyakaraṇī* (*lit.*—that which frees the body from mischief by foreign bodies) and therewith rendered the prince conscious.

पूर्वन्तु कथितो योऽसौ वीर जाम्बवता तव ।  
दक्षिणे शिखरे जातां महौषधिमिहानय ॥  
विशल्यकरणौ नास्वा सावर्ण्यकरणौ तथा ।  
संजीवकरणौ वीर सन्धानीष महौषधिम् ॥

*Rāmāyaṇa, Yuddhakāṇḍa, Ch. 102.*

सशल्यः स समाधाय लक्षणः परवीरहा ।  
विशल्यो विशजः श्रीप्रसुदतिष्ठन् महौतलात् ॥

*Ibid.*

Suṣeṇa is the name of a physician in the list of sages versed in the science of medicine as described in the *Devī-purāṇa*, Chapter 110.

वेदाङ्गानां यथा ज्योतिर्वरिष्ठं मुनिसत्तम ।  
उपाङ्गानां तथा चैतदायुर्वेदो वरः स्मृतः ॥  
कपिलो ह्येकमुच्यते वरुणो जलदाधिपः ।  
मेखला निषठी (निषधी) रुद्रो दुन्दुभिः पुलहो हरिः ॥

यजनः सामकश्येन्दुः काशिकी जनकी वपुः ।

हेमः सुमाली दीप्तिश्च भानुः कर्णः प्रभाकपिः ॥

सुविष्णो महिमा पिङ्गी ब्रह्मा दक्षप्रजापतिः ।

अश्विनौ इवहा अत्रिरेते वेदविदा वराः ॥

In the list, we find the following names :—Kapila, Hemakuksi, Varuṇa, Mekhalā, Niṣadha, Rudra, Dundubhi, Pulaha, Hari, Yajana, Sāmaka, Indu, Kāśika, Janaka, Vapu, Hema, Sumālī, Dipti, Bhānu, Karṇa, Prabhākapi, Suśeṇa, Mahimā, Piṅga, Brahmā, Dakṣa, Aśvins, Vṛtrahā and Atri.

---

## ĀSTIKA

Āstika was the son of Jaratkāru Muni, who, to procreate a son, married Manasā Devī (also called Jaratkāru), sister of the snake-king Vāsukī and daughter of Kadru and Kaśyapa. As she became pregnant, he knew that a snake-child was in her womb. He pronounced the word 'Asti'—'there he is'—and went away to practise austerities. So the boy was called Āstika. When king Janamejaya celebrated the *Sarpa-yajña* or Snake-killing Ceremony to avenge the death of his father King Parīkṣita, the sage Āstika interfered and succeeded in inducing the king to stop the sacrifice and thus saved the lives of the snake Takṣaka and his race. He helped the king to perform the Aśvamedha Ceremony or Horse-sacrifice as a sign of his suzerainty.

He is quoted as an authority in the *Agadatantra* or *Treatment of Poisons*, especially of the snakes, and it is still customary to recite a couplet in Sanskrit in which his mother's name occurs to avert the danger from snake-bite.

आस्तीकस्य मुनेर्माता भगिनी वारुकेक्षया  
जरत्कारमुनेः पत्नी मनसादेवौ नमोऽस्तु ते ।

Formula :—

1. Astikanāma Agada.

आस्तीकनामागदम् ।

अथ भान्तकं चवकं गुडं चै-

रुपद्रुमत्वग्द्वितीयं च ।



एषोऽगदः सर्वाविषापहः स्वाद  
आस्तीकनाम्ना मुनिना प्रणीतः ॥

*Cikitsākalikā*, p. 249.

आस्तीको नाम मुनिस्तेन प्रणीतं कथितमिति ॥

*Cikitsākalikātikā*, p. 249

---

## YĀJÑAVALKYA.

Yājñavalkya Muni is the disciple of Vaiśampāyana. He is well-known as the author of the *Yājñavalkya Smṛiti*—a treatise on *Dharmaśāstra* or *Code of Law*. He is also known as Brahmarātri, Jogeśa (Hemcandra), and Jogīśvara (Mitākṣarā).

He officiated as *Hotṛ*, a priest in the *Rājasūya* sacrifice performed by King Yudhiṣṭhira at Hastināpura.

It is said that he declined to officiate as the chief priest in a sacrifice begun by his Guru to get rid of the sin committed by killing a Brāhmaṇa; consequently he had to vomit the Vedas which he learnt from his preceptor. The Vedas were vomitted out and the sages present devoured them in the shape of Tittira birds.

*Formulae.*—The formulæ ascribed to Yājñavalkya :—

<i>Formulae.</i>	<i>Author.</i>	<i>Book.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
Vijapāradyaghrta, or Vijapāradya.	Yājñavalkya	Vaṅgasena	414

## VĀTSYĀYANA

Vātsyāyana is the name of an ancient sage who is also known as Mandanāga, Pakṣila and Svāmī (*Trikāṇḍaśeṣa*).

वात्स्यायनः (५) मुनिविशेषः । तत्पर्यायः—मन्दनागः २, पक्षिलः ३, स्वामी ४ इति त्रिकाण्डशेषः ॥

“Vātsyāyana is another old authority. The name occurs in *Pāṇinī* 4. 1. 73, and probably the author of the *Kāmasūtra* was meant as some of his rules refer to terms chiefly used in the latter. The text has come down to us almost undefiled, showing its great popularity among our ancestors, which is also clear from its commentaries and reference by Daṇḍī, Vāmana and other great writers.”  
—Barua's *Amarakoṣa*, Preface, xiii.

Vātsyāyana is quoted in the *Vyākhyā-madhukōṣa*.

*His works—*

1. *Kāmasūtra*.—It is known as *Vātsyāyana Sūtra*.

*Mss. of the Vātsayāyana Sūtra—*

*D. C. S.*—3909—11.

*C. P. B.*—756—57 (*Kāmasāstra*), 758 (*Kāmasūtra*).

*A. S. B.*—11. A. 7.

*D. C. S.*—3909. *Vātsyāyanasūtram*.

वात्स्यायनसूत्रम् ।

Adhikaraṇa, complete; in the 2nd Adhikaraṇa 1 to 3 Adhyāyās complete, 4th incomplete.

By Vātsyāyana.

This is a well-known work on *Kāmasāstra*.

Beginning.—

धर्मायैकानिभ्यो नमः शास्त्रे प्रकृतत्वात् । तत्त्वमयावबोधकीभ्यश्चाचार्यैभ्यस्तज्ज्ञेयत्वात् ।  
आपतिर्हि प्रजासृष्टा तासां स्थितिनिश्चयनं त्रिवर्गसाधनं शास्त्रमध्यायानां शत-

सहस्रेणायै प्रोवाच । तदेव तु पञ्चभिरध्यायशतैरौद्दालिक (लङ्किः) श्वेतकेतु सखिलेप । तदेव तु पुराध्यर्धेनाध्यायशतेन साधारणसंप्रयोगिककन्यासंप्रयुक्तकभार्थधिकाधिक-पारदारिकवैशिकोपनिषदिकैश्चतभिरधिकरणैर्वाभ्यः पाञ्चालयकार । तस्य वैशिकं षष्ठमधिकरणं पाटलिपुत्रिकायां गणिकानां नियोगात् दत्तकः पृथक् चकार । तत्प्रसङ्गापारायणस्याधारणं प्रोवाच ; सुवर्णनामन्यासंप्रयोगिकं, स्त्रीर्दं (घोट) कसुखः कन्यासंप्रयुक्तं, गोनर्दीयो भार्यादि(धि)कारिकं, गोणिकापुत्रः पारदारिकं, कुपु(कुचि)मार औपनिषदिकयेति । एवमनेकैराचार्यैस्तच्छास्त्रं खख(श)स्त्रंप्रणीत-सुस्रक्कल्पमभवत् । तत्र दत्तकादिभिः प्रणीतानां शास्त्रावयवानामेकदेशत्वान्मह-दिति वामवीयस्य दुरध्येयत्वात्संलिप्य सर्वमर्थमल्पेन यन्येन कामसूत्रमिदं प्रणीतं वात्स्यायनेन । तस्यायं प्रकरणाधिकरणसमुद्देशः । तद्यथा—

शास्त्रस्य संयहः त्रिवर्गस्य प्रतिपत्तिः ; विद्यासमुद्देशः ; नागरिकवृत्त(स)-नायु(य)कसहायदूतिकर्मविधि(मर्थः)—इति साधारणं प्रथममधिकरणमध्यायः पञ्च । प्रमाणाकालभाविभ्यो रतावस्थापनम् ; प्रीतिविशेषात्(ः) ; उभ(प)गूहनविचारात्(ः) ; तुल्यनविकल्पात्(ः) ; नखरदनजातयत्(ः) ; दशनच्छेद्यविधयः ; दंशोपचाराः ; संवेशनप्रकाराः ; चित्ररतानि ; ग्रहणनयोगाः ; तत्कृताय सौत्कृतं(तोप)क्रमात्(ः) ; पुरुषायितम् ; पुरुषोपसृप्तकानि ; औपरिष्टकम् ; रतारम्भावसानिकम् ; रतविशेषाः ; प्रणयकलहश्च—इति संप्रयोगिकं द्वितीयमधिकरणम् अध्याया दश । वरणसावधानम् ; संवन्धनिययः ; कन्याविस्मरणम् ; बालायासुपक्रमाः ; इङ्गिताकारसूचनम् ; एक-पुरुषाभियोगं(गः) ; प्रयोज्यसे(स्त्री)पावर्तनम् ; अभियोगतः लन्यायाः प्रतिपत्तिः विवाह-योगाः—इति कन्यासंप्रयुक्तं तृतीयमधिकरणम् अध्यायाः पञ्च । एकचारिणीवृत्तम् ; प्रवासचर्या ; सपत्नीषु ज्येष्ठावृत्तं, कनिष्ठावृत्तं, पुनर्भूतवृत्तं, दुर्भंगावृत्तम्, अन्तःपुरिकम् ; पुरुषस्य वस्त्रीषु प्रतिपत्तिः—इति का(भा)र्याधिकारीकि(रिक)सतृतीयमधिकरणम् अध्यायी द्वौ । स्त्रीपुरुषशीलावस्थापनम् ; व्यावृत्तिकारणानि ; स्त्रीषु विहात(सिद्धाः) पुरुषात्(ः) ; अवच(यत्र)साध्याय योषितः ; परिचयकारणानि ; अभियोगाः ; भावपरीक्षा ; दूतिकर्माणि ; ईश्वरकामितकम् ; अन्तःपुरिकावृत्तम् ; दाररचितकम्—इति पारदारिकं षष्ठममधिकरणम् अध्यायाष्टष्ट । सहायगम्यगमनकारणचिन्ता ; गम्योपावर्तनविधिः ; कान्तानुवर्तनम् ; अर्यागमोपायाः ; विरक्तलिङ्गानि ; विरक्त-प्रतिपत्तिः ; निष्कासनक्रमाः ; विशीर्षप्रतिसम्भानम् ; लाभविशेषाः ; अनुवन्धनार्थ-संशयविचाराः ; वैश्याविशेषाः—इति (वैशिकं) षष्ठमधिकरणम् अध्यायाष्टष्ट

सुभगङ्करणम् ; वशीकरणम् ; हृष्याय योगाः ; नष्टरागप्रत्यानयनम् ; द्विविधयः ;  
विषयोगाः—द्रव्यौषधिषदिकं सप्तममधिकरणम् अध्यायौ द्वौ । इति प्रद्विंशदध्यायाः ।  
चतुःषष्टिः प्रकरणानि सप्ताधिकरणानि । संपादं श्लोकसङ्ख्यम् ।

इति शास्त्रस्य सङ्ग्रहः ॥

सङ्क्षेपमि(म)सुज्ञास्य विसरोऽतः प्रवक्ष्यते ।

इष्टं हि विदुषां लोके समासव्यास[साधारणं(भाषणम्) ॥

इति साधारणे प्रथमाधिकरणे शास्त्रसङ्ग्रहः प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥

\* \* \* \*

Colophon :

इति सांप्रयोगिकद्वितीयेऽधिकरणे तृतीयोऽध्यायः ॥

आदितीष्टमः ॥

(रागद्वयौ)सङ्ख्यात्मकं नखविलेखनम् । तस्य प्रथमसमागमे प्रवासप्रत्यागमने ।

End :

आकृतिविकारयुक्तानि चान्यानि । विकल्पानामानन्यादनन्तलाञ्च कौशलविधे-  
रभ्यासस्य च सर्वगामिलाद्रागात्मकलाञ्च नखच्छेदस्य कोऽत प्रकारानभिसमीक्षित-  
मर्हति ॥

There is a commentary on the work—*Vātsyāyanasūtra-  
vyākhyānaṁ* by one Bhāskara-Nṛsiṃhaśāstrin, a resident  
of Benares.

MS.—R. No. 3912.

No. 3912. वात्स्यायनसूत्रम्—सव्याख्यानम् ।

**Vātsyāyanasutram : with commentary.**

Substance, paper. Size,  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Pages, 443.  
Lines, 10 on a page. Character, Telugu. Condition, good.  
Appearance, new.

Complete 7 Adhikaraṇas only.

The commentary is by one Bhāskara-Nṛsiṃhaśāstrin,  
a resident of Benares.

## Beginning :

कुण्डिः प्रोद्दृष्टगण्डस्थलयुगविगलङ्घूरिदानाम्बधारा-  
 माधुर्यासादमतभमरगलगलज्जहृदियालङ्घिये मे ।  
 दुग्धाभ्रीराशिमध्यप्रचलदविरलप्रौढवीचोचयाना-  
 माचार्यान्वाङ्निगुम्भान्वितरतु नितरां कामवास्यार्थवक्त्रे ॥  
 श्रीसिद्धेश्वरि तावकाङ्घ्रिपतौ कान्तिप्रतापान्विते  
 कृवादिस्फुरिते कवीश्वरमनसिंहासनाध्यासिनि ।  
 धामोदयन्मणिसौधति श्रितजनः सेनाधिनाथत्यसौ  
 नित्यं श्रीयुवराजति चितिभुजो दासन्ति तस्याह तम् ॥  
 वक्त्रोपरि वाक्स्थान् वाक्स्थान्[मा]माप्य कामशास्त्रं यः ।  
 चक्रे चक्रधरन् वन्दे वन्दारुद्रन्दमन्दारम् ॥  
 धर्माद्योपरि विलसन्मोक्षादभ्यर्हितः पूर्वः ।  
 सकलजगज्जनिहेतुः पुरुषार्थश्रेष्ठ आत्मभूर्जयति ॥  
 एकातपवं रजनौशविम्बं नितम्बिनी राज्यमल्लिख वन्दे ।  
 श्लोवाणि वाक्यायनसूचजालं यस्यान्त्यसौ भाति स कामराजः ॥  
 अमन्दानन्दसन्दोहसंदायकधुरंधरः ।  
 अरराजो राजसखा राजते राजपूजितः ॥  
 श्रीसर्वेश्वरशास्त्रिस्तद्गुरुमहाकारुण्यसाहाय्यतः  
 श्रीराजव्रजलालसादरमुहुरम्बरेणादीक्षणात् ।  
 श्रीकाश्यां नरसिंहशास्त्रिकविना कन्दर्पचूडामणेः(णिः)  
 श्रीवाक्यायनसूत्रहर्षिरेखिलप्रौढप्रिया लिख्यते ॥  
 श्रीमहाभक्तवत्शवारिधिविधून् षट्शास्त्रवेदस्मृति-  
 श्रीताल्या(द्या)यमकाव्यनाटकमुखप्रोत्कृष्टविद्याप्रदान् ।  
 पूज्याष्टङ्गणयज्व(स)त्कति(वि)सुताग्रत्वा वृसिंहसुधीः  
 श्रीवाक्यायनभूषणमखिलप्रीत्यै करोति क्रमात् ॥  
 \* \* \*  
 श्रीवाक्यायनवीरभट्टसुखसदयन्यासताम्बोनिधे-  
 युक्ताख्यानं पृथतोऽद्य(तान् हि)कांश्चन समानीयाहमश्रीऽपि वा  
 वृत्तिं काञ्चन कल्पयन्न(क)विपदं प्राप्नोमि यद्गुडि  
 लट्टा मा मधुकृतपदं समनसस्मारस्य संमेलनात् ॥

श्रीभद्रप्रदरामचन्द्रदयया वाणी ममास्वादपि  
 ग्रीयज्ञावरसांवितातिसरला प्रासैर्युताविर्भवत् ।  
 वीणारोपितसङ्गं चापि विरसाप्यत्यन्तमत्यङ्ग त-  
 कापैर्वाचयितप्रभाववशतः सन्तोषदापी न किम् ॥  
 पुरुषवये विधासो वदने वचःस्थलेऽङ्गदेशे या ।  
 राजव्रजलालविभोर्मुखगृहपित्तेषु साम्बिकास्तु सदा ॥

रसगुणगणनाध्यायाः प्रकरणसंख्याभिर्देहगाञ्ज (स्वराशिराग)मिता ।

साङ्ख्यसूत्रस्य श्लोका अधिकरणं सप्त कामशास्त्रेऽस्मिन् ॥

अर्धो धर्मप्रापकस्यापि हेतुः स्वर्गप्राप्ता (स्वा)र्हो स्वर्गनामैव कामः ।

अज्ञातात्मानन्दरूपाय मोक्षात् ज्ञातानन्दः काम उच्यैः पुमर्थः ॥

श्रीम्—

“ धर्मार्थकामेभ्यो नमः ”

अत्रभवान्वास्यायनः ब्रह्मानन्दाभिव्यञ्जकवृत्तिविशेषतया समाधेरिव कामस्य परम-  
 पुरुषार्थतां, निशेधशास्त्रस्य तत्स्वरूपानभिज्ञविषयतां, धर्मार्थयोश्च यागस्य प्रोक्षणाव-  
 घातयोरिव सन्निपत्योपकारकतां, स्वाप्नपानादेश्च सत्सङ्गादेरिव तत्साधनताम्,  
 आनन्दाभिव्यञ्जकतया मोक्षादप्यभ्यर्हिततमतां च पञ्चत्रिण्युयोजनत्वामूलकत्वाशिष्ट-  
 परिश्रद्धीतत्वादिदोषाभ्रमेण वारयन् विघ्ननिवर्तकं ब्रह्मानन्दानुसन्धानलक्षणमङ्गलञ्च  
 शिष्यशिष्यायै प्रेक्षावत्प्रवृत्तयेऽनुबन्धवत्तुष्टये च सूचयन् साङ्गं परपुरुषार्थं निर्दिशति ।  
 तच्च धर्मैतमलौकिकप्रवर्तकत्वमिति भ्रष्टाः ; यागादिजन्यापूर्वत्वमिति प्राभाकरादयः ।  
 राजाज्ञादिव्यावृत्तयेऽलौकिकपदम् । प्रतियुक्तादिसाध्यत्वमर्थत्वम् । यद्यप्यर्थत इति  
 व्युत्पत्त्या सर्वस्याप्यर्थत्वं प्रतीयते ; तथापि निर्मेत्याधिकरणन्यायेन योगादृष्टेः प्रबलत्वान्  
 पञ्चादिशब्दव्योगरूपा द्रव्यादिपरत्वमेव । कामत्वज्ञानान्दाभिव्यञ्जकवृत्तिविशेषत्वम् ।  
 योगादिजन्यावृत्तये विशेषपदम् । निरूपकत्वं विभक्त्यर्थः । अपकृष्टत्वप्रकारकज्ञानं  
 नसंशब्दार्थः ।

End :

तदेतद्ब्रह्मचर्येण परेण च समाधिना विहितं लोकयागार्थं न रागाद्योऽस्य संविधिः ।  
 लोकयागा लोकोपकारः रागार्थः रागहेतुकः । अस्य शान्तस्य संविधिः कृतिः ।  
 अनेन रामादिदोषग्रन्थमहर्षिप्रणीतत्वं सूचितम् ।

रचेद्वर्माथकामानां स्थितिं स्वां लोकवर्त्तिनीम् ।

अस्य शास्त्रस्य तत्त्वज्ञो भवत्येव जितेन्द्रियः ॥

लोकवर्तिनीं लोकप्रतियोगिकां लोकैभ्य इति यावत् । जितेन्द्रियः इन्द्रियालम्बतः  
चतुरः स्वानधीन इति यावत् ।

तदेतत्कुशलो विद्वान् धर्मार्थानवलोकयन् ।

तां रागात्मकः कामी प्रयुञ्जानः प्रसिध्यति ॥

धर्मार्थौ कामश्च तत् अ(व)स्थात् अवलोकयन् जानन् कुशलः विलासिनीनां  
स्वभावज्ञाने अतिरागात्मकः तद्विलासैरतिरिक्तः कामी तदिच्छुः प्रयुञ्जानः स्वयंप्रयोजका  
वा न प्रसिध्यति न भवति, किं तु तासां स्वभावज्ञानं धर्मार्थकामान् संपूर्णान्  
सम्यग्गन्तुं ते शास्त्रतत्त्ववित् ॥

Colophon :

इति श्रीकविपदवाक्यमानतत्त्वज्ञश्रीकाशीनगरनिवासिभास्करहृसिंहशास्त्रीविरचित  
वाक्यायनीयकामसूत्रवृत्तौ श्रीपनिषदिके सप्तमेऽधिकरणे द्वितीयोऽध्यायः ॥

नष्टरागप्रत्यायनं द्विविधयश्च चित्ताश्च योगाः । आदितष्षट्तिशः । समाप्तचेद-  
मौपनिषदिकं सप्तममधिकरणम् । शास्त्रञ्च संपूर्णम् ॥

भास्करहृसिंहशास्त्री शास्त्रेष्टार्थप्रदेशकारुणात् ।

वाक्यायनसूत्राणां इति बुधैर्बुधैर्व्यत्यज्यते ॥

काशींश्च श्रित उक्तसद्वृत्तियुतोऽयं धर्मशास्त्रे तथा ।

वाणीं व्याकुरुते कृतेतरगिरं सीमांसते चोभयौम् ॥

पाठ्यः काव्यपथे तथा परिचितः कामागमे चेति माम् ।

यस्यो वक्ष्यति तत्कृतः प्रथयते नो वार्पितोऽस्मि भरः ॥

अथेतत्प्रवक्ष्यामस्तथाध्यापनीता विनीपाधिमन्त्रिन् विधेयेऽधिकारौ ।

असादु(धु)प्रयोगान्विसन्धौन् प्रबन्धे दद्यातो बुधाश्चाधु संशोधयन्तु ॥

नृन्वा इतिरितीर्थया विरहिताः पाण्डित्यपारङ्गताः

तत्कामाश्च कृपालवोऽव रसिकाः पश्यन्त्यवश्यं कतिम् ।

यद्वा विद्वद्भीष्मभक्तकलितचौरप्रसन्नप्रियो

विशेषः कृतिकारकः कतिहितः कृत्यायया तुष्यति ॥

प्राचीनैः कविभिः कृताः कतिचन यस्याः प्रसिद्धैः ततः

कार्या काचन सांप्रतं कतिरिति यस्यो मया नो कृतः ।

किन्तु गौडरसज्ञतोषणकृते तत्प्रेरणादीश्वर-

प्रीत्यर्थं स इहार्थितार्थदपदः कृत्यायया प्रीयताम् ॥



भास्करसिंहशास्त्री शास्त्री सर्वेन्दोऽर्चितो येन ।

अधिकांशं पुस्तकं सोऽलिखदखिलं चैतदात्मपरतुष्ये ॥

The work of Vātsyāyana has been translated into English, French, and German.

Valentino.—*L'Hygiène conjugale chez les Hindous, Archives Genarales de Medicine, Ap. 25, 1905.*

Heimaun and Stephan.—*Beitrage Zur Ehehygiene nach der Lehren der Kāmasūtram, Zeitschaft für sexual Wissenschaft, Sept., 1908.*

A Review of Richard Schmidt's German translation of the *Kāmasāstra* of Vātsyāyana in *Zeitschrift für Ethnologie*, 1902, Hept 2.

English translation of Vātsyāyana.

Lamairessa.—French translation of Vātsyāyana.

2. Nyāyabhāṣyam Vātsyāyanīyam—A commentary by Vātsyāyana on the *Nyāya Sūtras* of Gautama.

*Ms.—D. C. S. 3725.*

Colophon :

इति बास्पायनीये न्यायभाष्ये नवमोऽध्यायः समाप्तः ॥

## BHĪMASENA.

Bhīmasena is well-known to all as the second brother of the Pāṇḍavas. He was the strongest of all and killed Duryodhana in a battle of clubs. In the thirteenth year of exile of the Pāṇḍavas, they lived in disguise as servants of Virāṭa, King of the Matsyas. There Bhīmasena served as the chief cook of the royal household as he was well versed in the science of cooking (*Sūpaśāstra*) and assumed the name Ballaba.

भीमसेन उवाच—

पौरुषो ब्रवाणोऽहं बलवो नाम भारत ।  
 उपस्थास्यामि राजानं विराटमिति मे मतिः ॥  
 मृपानस्य करिष्यामि कुशलोऽस्मि मङ्गलमेव ।  
 कृतपूर्वाणि यान्यस्य व्यञ्जनानि सुशिक्षितैः ॥  
 तानप्यभिभविष्यामि प्रीतिं सञ्जनयन्नहम् ।  
 आहरिष्यामि दारुणां निचयान्महतोऽपि च ॥  
 यत्रैव विपुलं कर्म राजा संयोज्यते स माम् ।  
 अमानुषाणि कुर्वाणस्तानि कर्माणि भारत ॥  
 राज्ञस्तस्य परिप्रेष्या संस्यन्ते मां यथा वृषम् ।  
 भक्ष्यान्नरसपानानां भविष्यामि तद्यन्त्रः ॥  
 क्षिपा वा बलिनो राजन् वृषभा वा महाबलाः ।  
 विनिग्राह्या यदि मया नियह्यीष्यामि तानपि ॥  
 ये च केष्विन्द्रियोक्त्यन्ति समाजिषु नियोधकाः ।  
 तानहं निहनिष्यामि रतिं तस्य यिवर्ह्यन् ॥  
 न त्वेतान् युध्यमानान् वै हनिष्यामि कथञ्चन ।  
 अथ तान् पातयिष्यामि यथा यास्त्यन्ति न क्षयम् ॥  
 आरालिको गोविकर्ता मृपकर्ता नियोधकः ।  
 त्रासं युधिष्ठिरस्याहमिति वक्ष्यामि वृष्टतः ॥

आत्मानमात्मना रक्षंश्चरिष्यामि विश्राम्यते ।

इत्येतत् प्रतिजानामि विहरिष्याम्यहं यथा ॥

*Virāta parva*, Ch. II, p. 2.

To Bhīmasena is ascribed the following book—  
*Supaśāstra*.—

*D. C. S.* 13381. *सूपशास्त्रम्*, कर्णाटकटीकासहितम्

**Supaśāstram : with Kanarese meaning.**

Substance, palm-leaf. Size,  $14\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$  inches. Pages 108. Lines, 6 on a page. Character, Kanarese. Condition, good. Appearance, old.

Incomplete.

A treatise bearing on cookery. The work is attributed to Bhīmasena. Foll. 12 to the end are written in Kanarese language.

Beginning :

निवसस्सु पाण्डुसूनुर्विराटनगरे पुरा पवनपुत्रः ।

चक्रे पितुः प्रसादाचक्षुमिदं सूप..... ॥

\* \* \*

प्रथमं द्रुतिवि फलानां द्रुततक्रपयो पितृप्रसादतः (?) ।

दक्षिविकारं च नवनीतकरणमेवा तटिर्विस्तृतसाररूपकारणं च ॥

... .. ॥

\* \* \*

शियुमूलस्य चूर्णेन मर्दितं पानसं फलम् ।

द्रुतं स्याद्रागलं पचपलमौदुम्बरलचा ॥

\* \* \*

पक्कं कपित्थं लवणं लशसूषातपे स्थितम् ।

शालमूलस्य चूर्णेन पक्कं फलं च द्रुतं स्यात् ॥

\* \* \*

End :

इत्थं समीरणसुतः सकलौषधीनां सारं विचार्य रसवीर्यविपाकयोगम् ।

राजानमन्त्रहन्तोपयदन्पूर्व.....दं दाम चकार च सूपतन्त्रम् ॥

## MĀṆḌAVYA.

Māṇḍavya is the name of an ancient physician who is quoted in the list of teachers in *Rasavidyā* or chemical knowledge in the *Rasaratna Samuccaya*.

आदिमन्धसेनय लङ्घय विशारदः ।  
 कपालीमत्तमाण्डवौ भास्करः शरसेनकः ।  
 रत्नघोषय शम्भुय सात्तिकी नरवाहनः ।  
 इन्द्रदी गीमुखसैव कम्बलिव्याडिरेव च ।  
 नागार्जुनः मुरानन्दी नागशोधियेशोधनः ।  
 चण्डः कपालिको ब्रह्मा गोविन्दो लम्पकी हरिः ।  
 सप्तविंशतिसंख्यका रससिद्धिप्रदायकाः ।  
 रसाक्षुशो भैरवश्च नन्दी स्वच्छन्दभैरवः ।  
 मन्यानभैरवसैव काकचम्पूश्वरसदा ।  
 वासुदेव कृष्णशङ्करः क्रियातन्त्रसमुच्चयः ।  
 रसेन्द्रतिलको योगी भालुकिर्मेयिष्ठाह्वयः ।  
 महादेवी नरेन्द्रय वासुदेवो हरौश्वरः ।  
 एतेषां क्रियतेऽन्येषा तन्त्राण्यालोच्य संग्रहः ।

*Rasaratna Samuccaya.*

Nāgārjuna also quotes him in his *Rasaratnākara*.

पुनरन्यं प्रवक्ष्यामि माण्डव्येन यथा कृतम् ।

And again—

शास्त्रं वाशिष्ठ-माण्डव्य गुरुपात्रे यथाश्रुतम् ।  
 तदहं संप्रवक्ष्यामि साधनञ्च यथाविधि ॥

*Rasaratnākara.*

His name occurs in the list of sages who were invited by Romapāda to learn the science of treatment of elephants as narrated in the introductory chapter of *Pālakāpyā*.

(see, Vol. II, p. 424) He flourished at least many centuries before Nāgārjuna as he is mentioned in the *Hastī-Āyurveda*.

In the *Rasaratnākara* there is a discussion of some chemical processes in the form of a dialogue between Ratnaghōṣa and Māṇḍavya, and Śalivāhana and Nāgārjuna. See pp. 826-28.

*End of Vol III.*





Col  
N 514/76

Vaidyaka - India

Medicine - India

India - Medicine

Central Archaeological Library,  
NEW DELHI.

58289

Call No. Sa6 V/ Muk.

Author— Mukhopadhyaya,  
G. N.

Title— History of Indian  
Medicine. Vol.-III

Borrower No.	Date of Issue	Date of Return
S.L. Nagin	28-9-84	5/10/84

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY  
GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.